



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

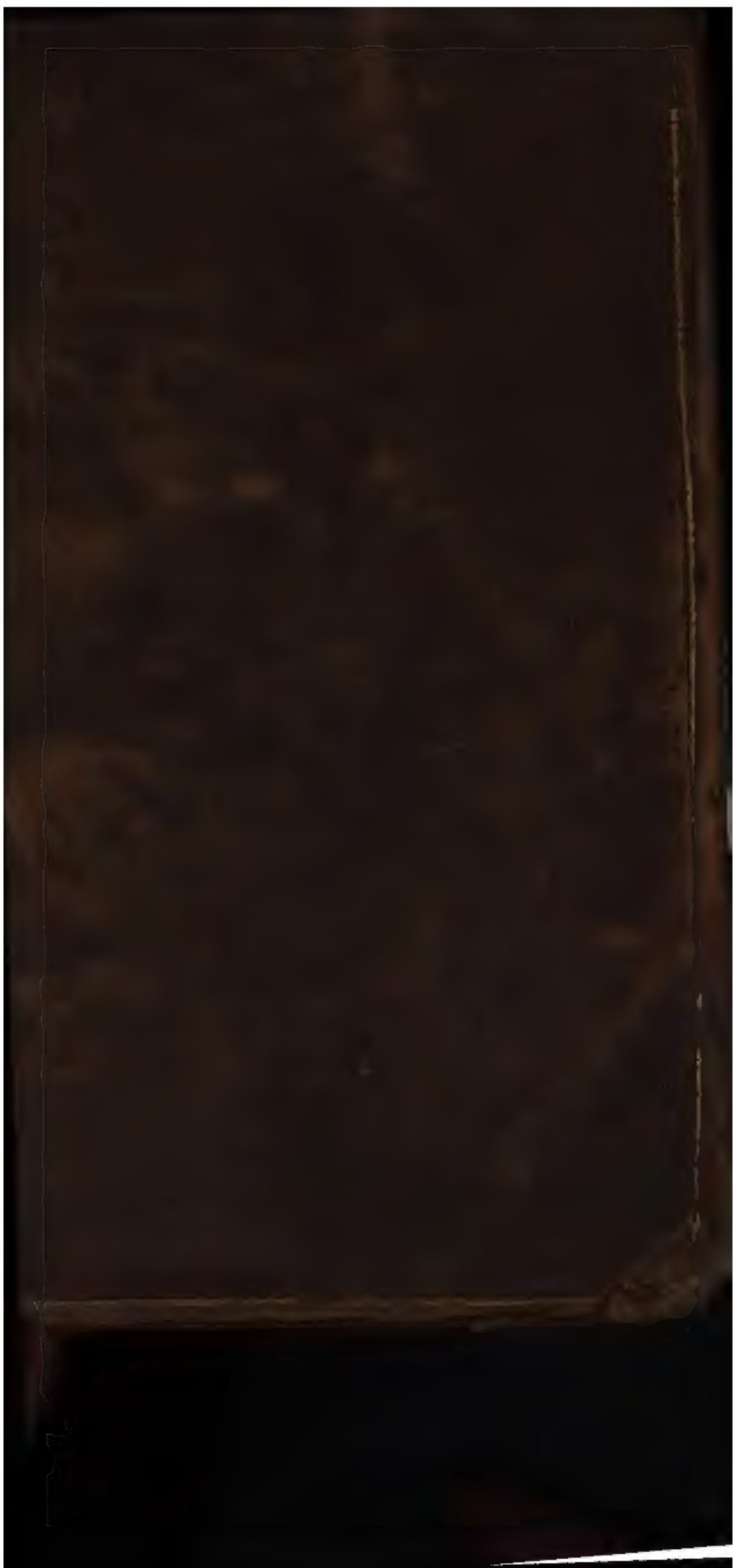
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

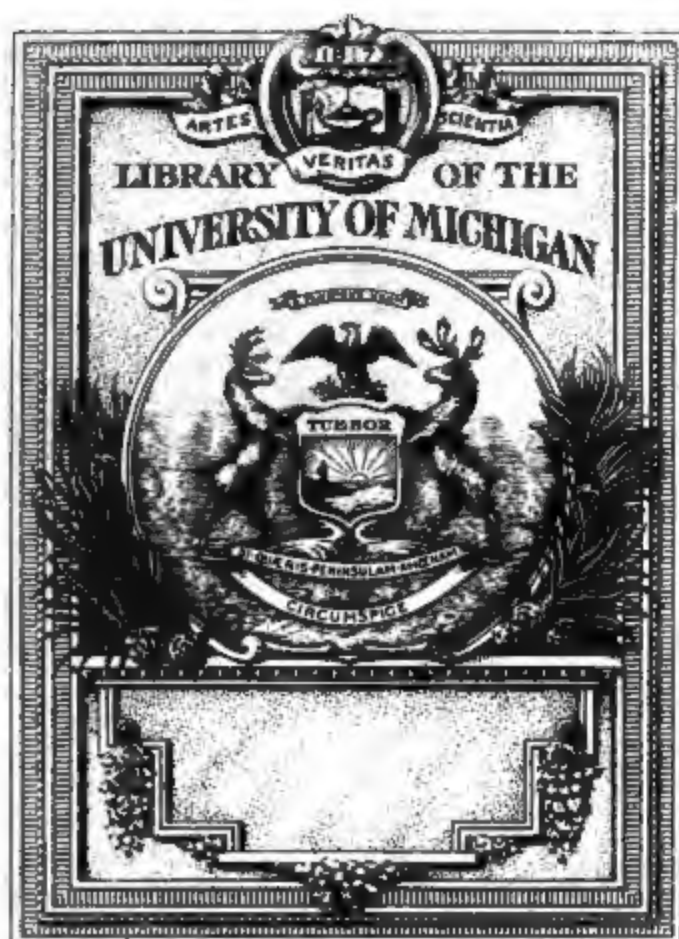
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





1c

1











His Royal Highness  GEORGE AUGUSTUS  
Prince of Wales, &c. And Knight of the  
most Noble Order of the Garter. 1726

# THE HISTORY

OF THE  
MOST SERENE HOUSE

OF *Duch*  
*Brunswick-Lunenburgh,*

In all the BRANCHES thereof:  
From its ORIGIN to the Death  
of Queen *ANNE*

CONTAINING  
The Illustrious Actions of those Princes,  
both in PEACE and WAR; with many  
Curious Memoirs concerning the Suc-  
cession of that FAMILY to the Crown  
of GREAT BRITAIN, &c.

ALSO

A Political Description of His present  
MAJESTY's Dominions in *Germany*;  
His Genealogy from the Original done at  
*Brunswick*, since His Happy Accession to  
the Throne; and an Appendix of Ancient  
Records, and other valuable Papers.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for *John Pemberton*, at the *Buck and*  
*Sun* against *St. Dunstan's Church* in *Fleet-*  
*street*. 1715. (Price 6 s.)

DD

85.8

B92

J76

MUSEVM  
BRITAN  
NICVM

BRITISH MUSEUM  
SALE DUPLICATE

I 7 8 7

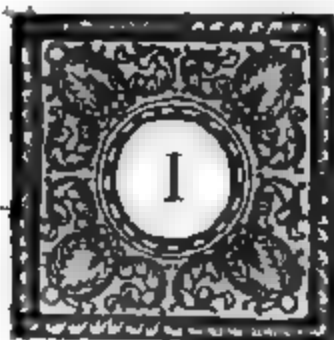


To His Royal Highness

**GEORGE**

**PRINCE of WALES.**

**SIR,**



It is with the utmost Pleasure, as well as with the greatest Deference to Your ROYAL HIGHNESS's exalted State, that I presume to put this Essay upon the History of the Most Illustrious House of BRUNSWICK into Your Hands: A House, upon a

A 2

transient



## *The Dedication.*

transient View, found to be as Celebrated for the Antiquity of it, as for the Valour and Vertues of its Princes; which promoted some of them, and justly entituled divers others, to the Imperial Purple.

So Great and intricate a Subject, I most readily own, deserved to have been managed by a much better Pen; but how much soever it may suffer thro' my Incapacity, I am infinitely obliged to the Negligence of others, that has reserved to me the Honour of paying You this Tribute, which I offer to Your ROYAL HIGHNESS with the profoundest Submission and Humility.

YOUR Vertues of all Kinds having already gain'd You the Hearts of United Britain, I thought I could not imploy myself better, than in endeavouring to Confirm our Veneration for  
Your

## *The Dedication.*

YOUR PERSON, by a History of  
YOUR FAMILY; and as the  
World in general knows it to be  
a very considerable One, so upon  
a close Inspection, I find *Germany*  
has nothing Greater, or more  
Valuable, to boast of.

BUT this, SIR, is not what  
we principally revere You for;  
our main Satisfaction, without  
over-looking that which we take  
in Your Personal Endowments,  
is, that You are descended from  
the *First* of our KINGS of the  
PLANTAGENET Race, from  
the *First* of our KINGS of the  
TEUDOR Line, from the *First*  
of our KINGS of the STU-  
ARTINE Race; and that Your  
most August Father, or SOVE-  
REIGN LORD, is become  
the *Founder* of Another; which  
we hope and pray, may Govern  
these Nations, and transmit our  
*Religion and Liberties* to the la-

## *The Dedication.*

test Posterity, and the very utmost Duration of Time.

I beg leave in a more particular Manner to Congratulate Your ROYAL HIGHNESS upon Your becoming PRINCE of WALES, my Native Country, and of so Loyal, Brave, and True-Hearted a People, the *Aborigines* of this Island; who after a long Struggle for Liberty, began to be made easy by Your Royal Ancestor, and their Compatriot HENRY VII. and afterwards were rendred truly Happy, in an UNION with the Kingdom of ENGLAND, by that Magnanimous Prince his Son, King HENRY VIII. We have had since but Four Princes, all of them in Minority, at least when they were Vested with that Dignity; and 'tis by a very signal Designation of *Divine Providence*, that Your ROYAL HIGHNESS comes

## *The Dedication.*

comes to be the *First* PRINCE  
of WALES at Years of Ma-  
turity, since its so early Submis-  
sion to the CROWN of  
ENGLAND in the Reign  
of the Victorious EDWARD I.  
a Kinsman and true Friend to  
Your HOUSE. And 'tis almost  
as Remarkable, that You are the  
only PRINCE, save one, who  
in Your Royal Father's Life-  
time, has been blest with Issue,  
those amiable Infants, the Hopes  
of the present Age, and Pledges  
of future Felicities to *Britain*.

I cannot value my self that I  
have been of the Crowds that  
daily frequent Your Court, to  
see and admire You, Your Belo-  
ved Consort, and Goodly Pro-  
geny ; it pleases me best, that  
my Retirement has given me an  
Opportunity to be among the  
first that makes his Address to  
You in this Way, and that I have





## The P R E F A C E.

to 1596. Sagitarius has wrote the *History of the Marquesses and Electors of Brandenburg, from their Origin to the Year 1680* : So has Gregory Leti, the Amsterdam Geographer, given us in Italian the *History of the Electoral House of Brandenburg* ; but Puffendorf, for the *Compass of Time* he takes in, excels all in his *Life of Frederick William, Elector of Brandenburg, who was the Grandfather of the present King of Prussia*. The *Annals of Bavaria, in Three Volumes in Octavo*, were writ by Bruner, and printed at Munick in 1636 ; and Le Blanche has given us the *History of that Country to the Year 1648, in Four Volumes in French*. The *Palatine History* has been writ by Tolner, from the Origin of the Family to the Year 1292. We have also Marquardus Freherus his *Origines Palatinæ Heidlebergæ* ; but Daniel Pareus is the fullest ; and he has deduced the *History of that Country and Family from the Beginning to the Year 1630*. As for the *House of Saxony*, they have had better Fortune than other Princes of Germany, in the Number and Goodness of the Authors that have wrote of their Affairs, such as Albinus, Fabricius, Cranzius, and many more. But it were to be wish'd that some able

Pen



# The PREFACE.

*Pen had undertaken to continue and perfect the Work for the two last Centuries.*

*Great Expectations indeed. there were from the Lucubrations of the Famous Mr. Leibnitz, that we should in time have a Compleat History of the House of BRUNSWICK, seeing the late Elector, and the other Princes of his House, had committed this Work to his Care and Judgment. It was in Agitation about Twenty Years; and at length, in 1711, came out Three Volumes in Folio: There were no more than three Sets of them in England, before His MAJESTY's Accession to the Throne; and these were in the Hands of my Lord Sunderland, Mr. Rymer, and Dr. Hutton. This last at his Death left his Books to the Parish wherein he was born in Scotland, and they were actually sent thither before I had Information that there were any such Books in the Kingdom. I had not the Honour to be personally known to my Lord Sunderland; and Mr. Rymer being likewise then Dead, and his Books dispersed, it was with Difficulty that I traced them to the Place where I had the Perusal of them. I own my Expectations were very great, and hop'd that I should have little more to do than to translate or abridge  
this*

## The P R E F A C E.

*this Work for the Historical Part of the House of BRUNSWICK, to the End of the Seventeenth Century : For as to what happened since the Limitation of the Crown of GREAT BRITAIN upon the House of HANOVER, I had done that before. It must be own'd, that Mr. Leibnitz's Performance in this Way is very great and commendable : One of his Countrymen says of him, that the Illustrious Author has those Qualifications and Advantages which could never be expected in any other ; that he was in the good Graces and Esteem of all the Branches of the Family ; that their Cabinets were open to him ; that he is extremely well acquainted with the German and Italian Affairs, and well skill'd in the Laws of Germany, and that therefore we might expect the Performance to be exquisite and satisfactory.*

*The Volumes. are writ partly in Latin and partly in the Languages of the Lower Saxony ; and they are nothing more than a Collection of old Authors, (most of which had lain dormant ever since they had been first writ :) and it would not signify much if some of them had so continued. The LUNENBURG Chronicle, Excerpta Hermannii, Stadwegius, Henry Lange, as  
also*

## THE PREFACE.

also Botho's BRUNSWICK Chronicle were of some Use to me: So was M. Leibnitz's excellent Introduction to the Work, for which I do here make my Acknowledgments.

But, alas! all that I met with here, prov'd of no great Importance to effect my Design. I had my next Recourse to such other Authors as I could find wrote any thing particularly concerning the Affairs of this Country. Gaspar Sagittarius I found to be the Author of several Treatises, wherein are divers Things appertaining to the House of Brunswick: So there are also in his Memorabilia Historiæ Lunenburgicæ. He was born in the Country of Lunenburg, and had an Opportunity to give some Light into the History of those Princes. I have not overlooked Hoffman's Insignia Brunsvicensium. Some valuable Things occur'd to me in the Works of Meibomius, Father and Son, which is but a just Compensation for the Labour of carefully searching three large Volumes in Folio. The same I may say of Marquardus Preherius his Works de Germanicis Scriptoribus. Albert Cranzius his History of Saxony contains so many Things relating to the Dukes of Brunswick, that it would have been almost an  
un-

## The PREFACE.

*unpardonable Crime to neglect the Perusal of it: Yet his Authority is to be used with Caution, and to be compared, in what concerns the Princes of this House, with other Writers, who have not study'd Party so much, as he seems to do, in Favour of the House of Saxony.*

*Fabricius, an Author of good Reputation about the German Affairs has been helpful to my Design in some Particulars. Thuanus wrote the History of his own Time in Latin, from 1542 to 1607. It's very large, and a Work both for Subject and Style, comparable to the Performances of the Ancients: I may venture to say, that I have gleaned every thing out of him that was pertinent to my Subject. So I endeavour'd to do by the Continuator of that Work to the Year 1618; but the Produce came much short of my Expectations.*

*Laurea Austriaca is a History of the Bohemian Wars, from 1617 to 1628. The Author is very partial in Favour of the House of Austria, and therefore it cannot be expected, that any of the Princes of the House of Brunswick, who adhered to the Interest of Frederick V. Elector Palatine, and King of Bohemia, should have*  
*strict*

## The P R E F A C E.

*strict Justice done them. However, he has afforded me some apt Hints, which I have not met with elsewhere : But in the main I have follow'd the Authorities of some other more candid Writers of these Times. Puffendorf is as celebrated an Historian, as any the later Ages of the World has produced. His Latin History of Sweden, from the Beginning of the Reign of Gustavus Adolphus, to the Resignation of Queen Christina his Daughter, in 1653, contains so many Passages, as to Peace and War, relating to the Princes of the House of Brunswick and Lunenburg, that I have preferred his Account before any other that wrote of the Affairs of that Time. Another large Folio Volume of his, in the same learned Language, I mean the Life of Frederick William Elector of Brandenburg, already mention'd, I could do no less than dip into, and extract therefrom what ever I thought of Use to my Undertaking.*

*I had almost forgot the Assurances I have received from Sleidan's History of the Reformation of Germany ; wherein there is frequent Notice taken of the Part some of the Princes of the House of Brunswick acted in such an Age and Conjunction, as*  
*have*

## The P R E F A C E.

*have not hapned since the Planting of Christianity in Germany.*

*A more modern Author than any I have hitherto mention'd, is James William Imhoff: His Book is entituled, Notitia Romani Germanici Imperii Procerum, tam Ecclesiasticarum quam Secularium, Historico-Heraldico-Genealogica ad hodiernum Imperii Statum accommodata. A judicious Author, wherein some Things have occurred to me, especially in the Genealogical Part, that I have not met with elsewhere. In particularizing the Genealogical, I would not be understood as if I condemn'd the Historical Part, which I own to be very good; only I wish he had enlarged more upon it.*

*The last Foreign Writer that has been a good Futherance to my Undertaking goes by the borrow'd Name of Giovanni, and his Book he calls Germania Princeps; wherein he treats of the Electors of the Empire, of their Successions from their Origin to the Year 1702; of the Titles of their Countries and Dignities, and the Reasons of them; of their Pretensions and controverted Rights; of their Prerogatives and Privileges; of their Subjects, Revenues, Laws, and the Nature*

# The P R E F A C E.

*Nature of their Judicatures, &c. He gives us to understand, that he is at least a Native of the Lower Saxony, if not an immediate Subject of his Britannick Majesty in his German Dominions. It's a very pretty Method he has pitched upon, which he has pursued with Judgment and Accuracy ; only he is like the rest of them, too much stinted, and over compendious in his History, a Fault that runs thro' all the Authors extant, who have wrote any thing in Relation to this Most Illustrious House.*

*The House of BRUNSWICK having been grafted into that of ENGLAND so early as the Year 1167, by the Marriage of Henry the Lion, Duke of Bavaria and Saxony, and Lord of Brunswick, with Maud or Matilda, eldest Daughter of our King Henry II. It may be presumed I have not turn'd over so many foreign Authors, and neglected the diligent Perusal of our own, both in Print and Manuscript, in order to make this History as compleat as I could. It will appear that this Alliance was the Occasion of a Correspondence between the two Families, which lasted for several Years : but wearing out with Time, it was reviv'd by another more fortunate Match between the late Elector of Brunswick and the*

a

Prin-



## The PREFACE.

*Princess Sophia, which laid the Foundation of our present Happiness, and dissipated those dismal Apprehensions we so lately laboured under; the bare Recollection of which must still make every good Briton to tremble.*

*It's not only too notoriously known at Home, but all Europe has been Witness of the Divisions and Animosities that have raged amongst us, since the Succession of the Crown has been limited to the House of Hanover. Who were the best Friends in Britain to that Most Illustrious Family, and contributed most that that Succession should take Place, I have endeavoured to shew with all Candour and Sincerity. And if in any thing I have misrepresented any Party of Men or particular Persons, I heartily beg Pardon for it; and I hope they will attribute it rather to my Zeal for that House, than to any real Design I had to defame them.*

*I had once a Design to get a small Map of His Majesty's Dominions in Germany engraved, and put into the Book; but my Work being in a manner wholly Historical, I laid those Thoughts quite aside, and the rather when I understood that my good Friend Mr. Herman Moll was about a large*  
*one*

# The P R E F A C E.

*one of that Country ; the Political Description of which I am beholding to Giovanni for ; wherein I have made no other Alterations than what Time and some few Incidencies required.*

*The Genealogy is translated from the Original, printed at Brunswick since the King came to the Throne. Whatever may be singular in it, whether in Point of Curiosity or Improbability, must be attributed to the Author and not to me : And as for the few Records and other Papers in the Appendix, I shall say nothing of them here, but will leave them to vouch for themselves in their several Kinds.*

*Thus have I brought this History to the Bulk and Form you find it in. It's my Misfortune, and I cannot but lament it, that I have not had more Helps and Advantages, which might have enabled me to make it as perfect a Piece as I could wish, and what the Most Illustrious Family has justly deserv'd. I have added a few Fragments at the latter End ; which not coming to Hand in due Time, I could not insert in the Body of the Book.*

# The P R E F A C E.

*To conclude, I have seen and compared divers Genealogies and Historical Abstracts of this House, and have methodiz'd my Work according to the best of them; tho' I have met with some Princes of the Family, which I could find in none of them, and of whom I have given the best Account the Histories of the Times they lived in could afford me.*

---

T H E

---

---



---

T H E  
H I S T O R Y  
O F T H E  
M O S T S E R E N E H O U S E  
O F  
*Brunswick-Lunenburg, &c.*

**N**E A R the *Euganean Hills*, between *Verona* and *Padua* in *Italy*, lies *Estè*, a Place of some Account with the *Romans*; whither the *Actii*, if we may give Credit to Ancient Records, retired from *Rome*, while yet a Republick, and settled there. Of this Family was *Caius Actius*, who made him- Caius A-  
self Sovereign of *Estè*, under the Empire of *Actius*.  
*Honorius*, when *Stilico* brought the *Goths* into *Italy*. But *Julius dal Pozzo*, a Modern *Italian* Author, derives the *Brunswick* Family from *Malaspini* in *Tuscany*; tho' there is not much Stress to be laid on his Authority. From that *Actius* or *Azo* descended another *Azo* of *Estè*, who finding *Odoacer*, King of the *Herules*, had taken the Emperor *Augustulus* Prisoner, and made himself Master of *Italy*; he, with his Brother *Constantius*, not thinking  
B himself

Azo.  
481.

himself secure, retired into *Germany*; and coming into the Court of *Theodo*, Duke of *Bavaria*, had a Reception from him full of Kindness and Respect; which he afterwards confirm'd by the Marriage of his Daughter to *Azo*.

Ottbert.  
963.

Others, and perhaps with better Authority, will have *Ottbert* of *Este* to have been the first of that Family, that about the Year 963, with the Emperor *Otho* the Great, went out of *Italy* into *Germany*, and was the Founder of the *German* Branch; and that he was the

1026.

Grandfather of that *Azo* who was much in Esteem with the Emperor *Conrad*, Duke of *Franconia*, who promoted him to match with *Cunigunda*, the Daughter of *Welfus* the Second, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Carinthia*: Others call him only Count of *Altdorf*. Now *Welfus* and *Cunegunda*'s Brother dying without Issue, the Posterity of *Azo* and *Cunegunda* took upon them the Name of *Welfick*, so much celebrated in the History of those Times. By her *Azo* had a Son named *Welfo*, who inherited all his Grandfather the Duke of *Bavaria*'s Territories, and gave the first Rise to the Most Illustrious Family of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg*. They called him *Welfus* the Fourth; he was surnamed the Strong, and took Possession of *Bavaria* and his other Territories by the Consent of the Emperor *Henry IV.* in 1071. His Father married a second time, and the House of *Este* in *Italy* are the Descendants of that Match.

Welfus

1071.

*Welfus* left Issue two Sons, viz. *Welfus V.* who died without Children, and *Henry* fir-

## of Brunswick-Lunenburg.

Arnamed the *Black*, who died in 1125. He Henry the  
Black.  
1125.  
 was a very considerable Prince in the Em-  
 pire, and the Father of several Children of  
 both Sexes by his Wife *Wilfinden*, the Daugh-  
 ter of *Magnus*, Duke of *East Saxony*, lying al-  
 most between the *Elb* and the *Weser*, known  
 at this day by the Name of the Dutchies of  
*Lunenburg* and *Brunswick*. That Lady might  
 have been her Father's Heir, for he had  
 no Male Issue, and died in 1106; but the  
 Emperor *Henry V.* gave the Dutchy (they  
 are the Words of *Helmold*) to Count *Lothair*,  
 because *Magnus* had no Son. As to the Pa-  
 trimony of *Magnus*, we are given to under-  
 stand, that the Emperor *Otto* gave to *Her-*  
*man*, a Nobleman of *Billingen*, Possession of  
 the Dynasty of *Stubbekes-born* or *Stukeskeborn*,  
 near *Soltan*, in the Territories of *Lunenburg*,  
 as a Reward for his Services in conquering  
 the *Sclawi* on the Frontiers of *Saxony*; and  
 added withal the Dignity of Prince or  
 Duke of the Empire, but not that of Ele-  
 ctor, as some Authors have falsely related.  
 The Posterity of this *Herman* having lasted  
 about a Century and an half, the Male  
 Line became extinct with *Magnus*, who  
 left only two Daughters, viz. *Wulfinden* be-  
 fore-mention'd, and *Eilka* marry'd to *Otto*  
 Count of *Anhalt*.

*Henry the Black* had a Brother *Welfus V.* *Welfus*  
 who marry'd *Matilda*, the Heiress of many his Bro-  
ther.  
 Provinces in *Italy*; Authors more particu-  
 larly mentioning *Lucca*, *Parma*, *Tuscany*,  
*Mantua* and *Ferrara* by Name: These were  
 left her by her valiant and heroick Father,  
 who in those turbulent Times made a

Conquest of so many Countries; but how her Father was descended, and whether *Matilda*, against the Emperor's Consent, could bequeath her Patrimony to the Pope; Authors are silent; That the House of *Brunswick* have Pretensions to that Succession by the Donation of the Emperor *Frederick I.* in 1160, and the Claim of *Otho IV.* who asserted it, and lastly by Consanguinity, is beyond all manner of Dispute.

Henry the  
Proud the  
Son of  
Henry the  
Black.

1138.

*Henry*, surnamed the *Proud*, was the Son and Successor of *Henry the Black*; who, besides the Country of *Bavaria* and other Territories, had Possession of the Dutchy of *Saxony*, the Paternal Estate of the Emperor *Lothair II.* whose only Daughter *Gertrude*, *Henry* had marry'd. *Lothair* died in the Year 1138; and having designed *Henry* for his Successor, put into his Hands the Regal Ornaments: But *Conrad III.* being preferred before him, he sent, soon after his Election, to the Duke, to demand the Regalia, which the other haughtily refusing, (from thence probably he obtain'd the Surname of *Proud*) they came to an open Rupture. *Conrad*, to ease himself of some part of the Burden of the War, required the Assistance of the Princes of the Empire in a Diet held at *Goslar*; in which he bitterly inveigh'd against *Henry*; yet, contrary to his Intentions, gave ample Testimony both of the Antiquity and Greatness of his Family. He made *Henry* an Upstart in *Germany*, his Great Grandfather, being the first that settled there; but at the same time he owned him to be of the Blood of *Este*, descended of



of the ancient *Roman* Family of the *Actii*, swelled (as he said) with the Names and Titles of his Ancestors. He put the Princes in mind of the Treachery of *Henry's* Ancestor *Hugo*, who stirred up *Ardoinus*, Marquess of *Eporedia*, against *Henry II.* and last of all, he charged him with a Design of overturning the ancient Constitution of *Germany*; complaining that his Interest there, joined to that of his Kindred in *Italy*, was like to effect it. The Diet hereupon thought fit to deprive *Henry* of the Dutchies of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, giving the former to *Leopold*, Marquess of *Austria*, and the other to *Albert*, Marquess of *Brandenburg*.

*Henry* before this Deprivation, according to the Testimony of *Otho Frisingensis*, was so Potent a Prince, that his Authority extended from *Denmark* to *Sicily*; for his Father had left him all *Bavaria*, which included *Austria*, *Stiria* and *Carinthia*: He had also the County of *Querfurtben*, the Country of *Lunenburg*, *Old Saxony*, *Westfalia*, *Angria*, and the rest of *Saxony*, *Holstein*, *Stormar*, the Burghership of *Magdenburg*, *Northeim* and other Territories; and for *Italy* he had *Estè* and *Lombardy*; and *Tuscany* was bestow'd upon him by the Emperor.

Death, which overtook *Henry* the same Year he was depriv'd, did not give him leave to assert his Right, and to vindicate himself and his Family from the Aspersions of *Conrad*; but his Brother *Welfe* did it in a- **Welfe** nother Assembly to the Satisfaction of all there present. He said he was not ashamed

to own that his Great Grandfather was a Stranger in *Germany*, being of the Blood of *Estè*; but that they all knew, that he was a German by his Great Grandmother, and that by her he inherited the rich Dutchy of *Bavaria*; that *Hugo* of *Estè* had countenanc'd *Ardoinus*, was true; but that the Emperor's Resolution to ruine him had put him upon that Course to prevent it: And that after their Reconciliation, no Man did ever more faithfully or successfully promote the Emperor's Service. And finally, he retorted *Conrad's* Accusation of their going about to subvert the Laws of *Germany* upon himself, for the unjust Sentence pass'd against his Brother *Henry* and himself, by which they were deprived of all their Possessions. He warn'd all the Princes to look to themselves, and hoped, if they did not join with him in so just a Cause, that at least they would approve of his taking up Arms for the Recovery of his Dutchies from *Conrad*, whom he look'd upon as the real Subverter of the ancient Laws of *Germany*.

The War begun by *Henry* against the Emperor, being intermitted by his Death, it was renew'd by *Gwelfo*, and kindled such a Flame in *Germany*, as Rivers of Blood could not quench. The Nation was divided betwixt them, tho' not equally: For all the Princes that consented to the Forfeitures of the Dutchies of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, were engaged in Honour to assist *Conrad*; and such as enjoyed the Fruits of it could do no less. Some few of the Princes, who

who had declared against *Conrad's* severe Proceedings with *Henry*, and the greatest Part of the *Bavarians*, joined with *Gwelfo*; and what he wanted in *Germany* was made up from Abroad: For *Roger* King of *Sicily* supply'd him with large Sums of Money, which drew foreign Troops into his Service; and four of the Princes of the House of *Este* rais'd what Forces they could for him in *Italy*.

Some Authors make those famous Factions of *Gwelfs* and *Gibellins*, which first appeared in *Germany*, and for many Ages rent *Italy*, to have had their Rise from this War; those who were of the Emperor's side being called *Gibellines*, from *Gibelinga* the Place of *Conrad's* Nativity; and the others *Gwelfs*, from *Gwelfo* the Head of their Party. And tho' most Writers will have the Origin of these Names to be of a more ancient Date, yet all must agree, that they then began to be generally used to distinguish the Imperialists from the *Bavarians*. And afterwards, in the Wars of *Italy*, by *Gwelfs* were understood such as favour'd the Pope. And these Factions were not quite extinguished till the Time of the Emperor *Charles V.*

But to return from this short Digression: *Gwelfo* being furnished with Men and Money, as aforesaid, gave the Emperor Battle; but being overmatch'd, tho' he was exceedingly valiant, was nevertheless overthrown, and lost most of his Men. After this he rallied again, being considerably reinforc'd by the King of *Hungary*, but it signified nothing, for he was again

1140. beaten ; when flying to a Town call'd *Weinsberg*, he was therein besieged in the beginning of the Year 1140 by the Emperor. Whilst *Conrade* lay before the said Town, the Besieged resolved to make a Salley upon the Imperialists ; but Duke *Gwelfo* succeeded ill in it : For having lost abundance of his Men, he was at last forced to retreat into the Town in great Disorder, and soon after was obliged to surrender upon Articles. Those that were sent to capitulate with the Emperor, were used very civilly, and obtained the Privilege, that the Besieged might pass through his Army unmolested ; but Duke *Gwelfo's* Wife not thinking it Prudence to accept this Favour, sent a Gentleman privately to demand safe Conduct for her and the other Women that were in the Town ; which being granted, they every one of them took their Husbands upon their Backs, and so march'd out of the Town. It was thought that the Dutcheß requested this Liberty to carry off her Jewels and other Treasure ; but when the Emperor saw, that she and her Companions preferr'd their Husbands to all other Riches, he was so touch'd with Tenderneß and Surprize, that he could not forbear weeping, and thereupon immediately had them all taken into his Tents, and splendidly treated. He afterwards enter'd into a strict Alliance with Duke *Gwelfo* and his other Enemies, contrary to the Minds of his Generals, who would have had him us'd them with the utmost Rigour.

By

By these many Overthrows Duke *Gwelfo's* Party was extremely weaken'd, inso-much that *Albert*, to whom the Emperor had given the Dutchy of *Saxony*, had time to make himself absolute Master thereof ; and *Leopold*, who had the Dutchy of *Bavaria* likewise given him, made greater and greater Progress every day in that Country. Duke *Gwelfo* perceiving this, notwithstanding his late Contract with the Emperor, came privately, disguis'd, into *Saxony* ; and there having discover'd himself, us'd such effectual Speeches, and wrote such mournful Letters to his Friends and Subjects, that they, mov'd therewith, repair'd to him in great Numbers, and forced *Albert* to quit the Country. After which, *Gwelfo* went against *Leopold* in *Bavaria*, and overthrew him several times ; but he having recourse to the Emperor *Conrad*, *Gwelfo* was at length forced to leave him in quiet Possession of that Country.

1141.

1142.

*Gwelfo* afterwards accompany'd *Conrad* in his Expedition into the *Holy Land*, which the Malice and Treachery of the Greek Emperor, *Emanuel Comnenus*, rendred unsuccessful. At his Return he prepar'd an Army to go for *Italy* to receive the Imperial Crown, and designed to carry *Gwelfo* with him, of whose Company he seem'd to be very fond, because he durst not leave him behind ; but Death took *Conrad* off before he could receive that Honour.

*Frederick Barbarossa*, *Conrad's* Nephew, succeeding him in the Empire, and *Henry* surnamed the *Lion*, because of his great Courage,

Henry the Lion.

rage, the Son of *Henry the Proud* above-mention'd, and the Nephew of the brave *Gwelfo*, became now the Head of the House of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*. Tho' others will have it, that he was surnamed the *Lion* on another Account; and they say, that that Prince, in his Travels in *Palestine*, of which more by and by, met in the Desarts with a Lion fighting with a huge Serpent, and that taking the Lion's Part, he cut off the Serpent's Tail; and that from thence forward the Lion accompany'd him wherever he went, as long as he lived; and that when the Lion died, *Henry* got one cast, which is to this day to be seen at *Brunswick*, over against the Castle of *Dankwerderode*, now called *Die Burg*. But all this is fabulous.

*Barbarossa's* first Work was to cement all the Breaches of *Germany*; which he did with so much Equity and Discretion, that he gave Satisfaction to all Parties. His Mother was of the House of *Bavaria*, which his Kinsman *Henry the Lion* insisted should be restored to him, by another *Henry* that call'd himself Duke of *Bavaria*, being Heir to his Brother, to whom the late Emperor *Conrad* had given that Dutchy, after he had confiscated it from the Father of the said Duke of *Saxony*. The *Lion* had engag'd in his Interests the major part of the Princes of *Germany*. The Emperor, to prevent any Bloodshed that might happen, assembled a Diet at *Spire*; where, by Consent of all the Princes and States, he re-establish'd him in his Dutchy of *Bavaria*:  
and

and to recompence the other *Henry*, who by his Birth-right was Marquess of *Austria*, he erected that Marquisate into a Dutchy; and farther, discharg'd it of any Homage or Fealty due to the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, which it held of before.

This *Henry* was one of the most powerful Princes of his Time; for he commanded in *Germany* from the *Elbe* to the *Rhine*: So he did also from the *Baltick* to the Borders of *Italy*. He built Bridges on the *Danube*, at *Ratisbonne* and *Lawenburg* and overcame the *Heneti*.

*Henry* being as great at Home as his *Henry* Heart could well desire, had an Itch to go <sup>goes into</sup> on Pilgrimage into the *Holy Land*: But first <sup>the Holy</sup> he engaged his Enemy *Pribislaus*, Prince of <sup>Land.</sup> the *Vandales*, to be his Friend and Ally. 1172  
The Government of *Saxony* he left to *Wichman*, Archbishop of *Magdeburg*. He left to his Wife *Matilda* the Regency of the whole. He had a great Retinue of Princes, Bishops and others; and the Emperor *Frederick* sent an Ambassy to the Greek Emperor in his behalf. This was not very grateful to him at first; but when *Henry* came to *Constantinople*, he was received of that Emperor with the utmost Magnificence. When he came to the *Holy Sepulchre*, he exercis'd all Acts of Devotion agreeable to the Times; and to shew his Munificence, bestowed a Thousand Marks of Silver on the Attendants, and was at a great Expence to enrich and beautifie the Place. He happily escaped the Treachery of *Milo* a *Saracen*, in his Return, by the Advice of  
the

the Prince of *Antioch*, a good Christian, and arrived safe at *Heraclea*, where he was kindly received by the *Turks*; and he had an Interview at a Place called *Ararat* with the *Turkish* Soldan, who embraced and kissed him, and in a familiar Manner styl'd him Cousin: He congratulated him upon his escaping *Milo's* Conspiracy against him. I shall not particularize the Presents the Sultan made him, they were very rich and many. After which the Duke made the best of his way Home; and in about a Year's Time from his first setting out, arrived at *Brunswick*.

The Duke adhered very firmly for a time to the Interest of the Emperor his Cousin; whom he rescued from the seditious *Romans*. But coming afterwards to alter his Mind, he forsook him at the Siege of *Alessandria della Paglia*. The Emperor, being very sensible of his Power and Interest, used his utmost Endeavours to retain him; but no Arguments could now prevail with the Duke, alledging that he was resolv'd not to be excommunicated by the Pope. The Event indeed shew'd, that he was under hand engaged by the Pope to raise Disturbances in *Germany*; which the Emperor, who was a very wise Prince, was not ignorant of. But the Duke paid dearly for it at last. For the Emperor, as soon as he had leisure, returning to *Germany*, assembled a Diet of the Empire in 1180. and summon'd Duke *Henry* to appear there; but he declining to go, he deprived him of his Dominions. *Saxony* was given to  
Bernard,



*Bernard*, younger Son to *Albert* surnam'd the *Bear*; and *Bavaria* to *Otho* of *Wittelsbach*, Count Palatine of the House of *Bavaria*. At the same time other Princes laid claim to the rest of his Territories; so that this great and magnanimous Prince being overpowered by his Enemies, was forced to flee for Refuge to his Father-in-Law *Henry II.* King of *England*.

This according to *Cranzius* was in the Year 1184. Having continued about two Years in Exile, he return'd to *Saxony*. The King of *England*, who had supported him much in his Pretensions, and left nothing unessay'd to get him restored, at least, to some Part of his Dominions, prevailed at length so much, that the Countries of *Brunswick* and *Lunenbourg* were again put into his Possession. After which he recovered the County of *Staden* and *Holstein*; and *Lubeck* yielded Subjection to him: But his Troops were repulsed at the Siege of the Castle of *Zegeberg*, and he was forced to restore *Holstein*. His former Grandeur was indeed much impaired; yet he still continued in the first Rank of *German* Princes.

Duke *Henry* died in the Year 1195. and the 66th of his Age. He had been twice married. His first Wife was *Agnes*, Daughter of *Conrad* of *Swabia*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, by whom he had *Henry*, surnam'd the *Young*, who possess'd the Palatinate in Right of his Mother *Agnes*; *Agnes*, married to *Otho* of *Wittelsbach*, Duke of *Bavaria*, Son to *Lewis*, and Grandson to that *Otho* to whom the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* had given

given *Bavaria*, of which he deprived *Henry the Lion*, and of *Immenegarde* Wife of *Herman*, Marquess of *Baden*. His second Wife was *Matilda* or *Maud*, eldest Daughter of *Henry II.* King of *England*, which Lady was born in the third Year of her Father's Reign, *Anno 1156-7*. Her Espousals were concluded at *Roon* by *Reginald*, Archbishop of *Cologne* and others, Ambassadors imployed by the Emperor *Frederick* for that Affair. And she was afterwards, in the Year 1167, sent into *Germany* with a rich Dower and a splendid Train, where her Marriage was consummated. The Children from this Marriage were first *Otho*, afterwards Emperor; *William*, from whom the present House of *Lunenburg* is descended; *Ingeburga* marry'd to *Waldemar II.* King of *Denmark*, and *Maud* marry'd to Earl *Jeffrey*, Son to *Rotrock*, Earl of *Perch*: The Dutcheſs *Maud* died in the first Year of the Reign of *Richard I.* her Brother, King of *England*, and was bury'd in the Church of *St. Blase* in *Brunswick*, near the Sepulchre of Duke *Henry* her Husband.

*Otho 4th Emperor.* *Otho*, *Maud's* eldest Son by *Henry the Lion*, upon the Death of the Emperor *Henry VI.* stood in Competition with *Philip* Duke of *Swabia* for the Imperial Diadem. Pope *Innocent*, who was *Philip's* Enemy, wrote to the Archbishops of *Trier* and *Cologne*, to proceed to the Election of a new Emperor; complying with which, they in Conjunction with divers other Bishops and great Men, elected at *Cologne* *Berthold*, Duke of *Zeringen*, for King of the  
Romans

*Romans.* But he for some weighty Reasons refusing that Dignity, they elected *Otto* in his Room. *Otto* was at that time with his Uncle, the King of *England*, at *London*, whither they dispatched the Counts of *Dacsburg* and *Leiningen*, to give him Notice of his Election, and to desire him to return speedily into *Germany*. But *Cranzins* says, he was in *Poitiers* in *France*, waging War there on the Behalf of the King of *England*. Be that as it will, *Otto* accepted this Honour with great Joy, and according to their Desires was not long before he was with them. After his Arrival, having got together what Troops he could of his own, and besides, being assisted by those of his Brother *Henry*, Count Palatine, he went and seiz'd on the City of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, where the Archbishop of *Colem* Crown'd him Emperor.

On the other side *Conrad*, Archbishop of *Mentz*, in conjunction with the Archbishops of *Magdeburg* and *Besanzon*, and divers other Bishops, Princes and great Men, met at *Mulhausen*, or as some say at *Erfort*, where they confirm'd the Election of *Frederick*, the Son of the last Emperor *Henry*, who was not yet three Years old; and to the end that *Philip* his Uncle and Guardian might have more Authority, they at the same time chose him King of the *Romans*, doing Homage, and taking Oaths to him and the Emperor accordingly. These two different Factions, for *Otto* and *Philip*, divided all *Germany*; and those Divisions brought

*Philip made King of the Romans.*  
1198.

brought along with them Ruin and Desolation.

- The Pope declaring for *Otho*, sent a Legat to *Colen* to approve his Election; who at the same time had Commission to excommunicate *Philip* and his Adherents. *Otho* being thus supported by the favour of *Rome*, and proud of the Excommunication pronounc'd against *Philip*, resolv'd to push on matters as fast as he could, and therefore marching forwards with great Courage, he had several Rencounters with his Enemies, wherein he sometimes had the Victory, and sometimes not; but at length the Pope's Excommunication having been publish'd against *Philip*, it did that Prince a great deal of Harm; who thereupon being oblig'd to retire to a strong Town, *Otho* follow'd and besieg'd him therein, from whence he nevertheless soon after escaped by Night. *Otho* perceiving he was thus become Master of the Field, convok'd a Diet at *Mersburg*, where he caus'd himself to be crown'd a second time by the Hands of the Pope's Legat, who confirm'd and approv'd a-new the first Election.

*Otho* offers to make a Truce with the Swabian, and to assist King John. 1203.

*John* King of *England* having in or about 1202. wrote a Letter to the Citizens of *Cologn*, to excite them to favour the Elevation of his Nephew to the Imperial Dignity, and to thank them for the Services they had already done. The Emperor in Retaliation of this Friendship and Kindness in his Uncle, offered together with his Brother, whom he styles Duke of *Saxony*, to make a Truce for a Year or two with the Duke of *Swabia*,

*Swabia*, and to advance with his Forces towards *Rheims* or *Cambray* to give a Diversion to the *French* on that side ; for they had now invaded the Dutchy of *Normandy*, belonging to King *John*, and carry'd all before them. How this Offer happen'd not to succeed, unless it was that the Emperor could not bring the Truce to bear with the *Swabian*, does not appear. However, we have given a Transcript of the Emperor's Letter to the King on that Occasion, in the Appendix, Numb. I.

It was unfortunate for *Otho* that *John* King of *England*, his Uncle, should in the Second Year of his Reign make a Peace with *Philip Augustus* of *France*, and amongst other Articles stipulated, *That he would not assist his Nephew Otho against Philip*, whom the King of *France* favour'd, in Opposition to Pope *Innocent III.* who then took the Part of *Otho*. The Emperor indeed highly resented it, and therefore sent his Brothers *Henry* Duke of *Saxony*, and *William* of *Winton*, so call'd from his being born at *Winchester*, to make a Demand of the City of *Eureux* and the County of *Poictou*, and two parts of the Treasure which his Uncle King *Richard* bequeath'd to him, besides other Moveables, but all to no Purpose ; and *Otho* was not then in Circumstances to force his unkind Uncle to a Compliance.

*John's* main Concern at that time was to obviate the Pretensions of *Arthur* Duke of *Bretagne*, his Nephew, who had a better Right to the Crown than himself. Nevertheless, I find by an old Record, that *John*

two Years after the Treaty above-mention'd, ask'd a Subsidy of the Clergy, under the Colour of assisting the Emperor, to maintain himself in the Imperial Dignity.

1204. In the mean time *Philip* having got together a considerable Force by the Assistance of the King of *France*, and divers other Princes, he resolv'd to ruin the Territories of the principal of those Princes that had sided with *Otho* against him. In Pursuance of this Resolution, he began with the Landgrave of *Thuringen*, and having taken most of his chief Places, destroy'd all his Country with Fire and Sword. Immediately after he march'd against the *Bohemians*, who were coming to the Assistance of the Landgrave, and gave them a total overthrow: This Victory got *Philip* great Reputation; and besides, absolutely chang'd the Face of Affairs, insomuch, that the greatest of his Enemies came either voluntarily, or were forc'd to make Peace with him. Among these was *Henry* Count *Palatin*, *Otho's* Brother, whose Country *Philip* had threatned with Destruction.

*Otho* forsaken by his Brother *Henry* Count *Palatin*. *Henry* attended the Emperor his Brother in the Camp near *Goslar* with a great Force, which he had drawn together from *Staden*, *Oldenburg* and the neighbouring Parts. *Philip* on his part had long before threatned *Henry*, that unless he quitted his Brother's Interest, he would deprive him of his Dignity, and confer it upon another, being not able to brook to be oppress'd with his own Strength. *Henry* being startled with these Menaces, address'd himself to *Otho* in the Camp

**C**amp in this manner: *Brother, I have, as you well know, for a long time espoused your Cause to my great Detriment; and therefore without you will allow me some share of my Father's Dominions, I cannot see how I shall be able to subsist in the Army, and avoid the threatned Destruction. I ask but a small Matter of you. That seeing the whole Empire is now almost subject to you, it's but a Trifle for you to confer upon me Lichtenburg, with the Castle of Brunswick; and I shall always, as I have hitherto done, heartily fight for you.* To this the Emperor made Answer; *Brother, pray forbear to imbroil our Affairs: You see what Difficulties and Hardships I labour under. If God will be pleased to favour me with Success, I shall not only grant your Request, but do much greater things for you, provided we mind the present Business. The Enemy is near; let us meet them with our united Strength: And if we prove Victorious, we shall make a more equal Distribution.*

*Henry, whose Affections were alienated from his Brother, declar'd he would not stand by him, unless he immediately granted his Request. Ottho not moved with this Menace, Henry march'd off with his Forces to Philip, many of the Soldiers leaving Ottho's Camp with Tears in their Eyes; so that the Emperor finding himself not strong enough for his Adversary, he retir'd for the present with his Army to Brunswick.*

*Another that submitted to Philip was the Archbishop of Colen, who tho' he had Crown'd Ottho, now forsook him, and engaged in the Interests of Philip, and this with-*

out the least Regard to his Oath, or to the Pope's Excommunication.

Philip is  
Crowned.

*Philip* being greatly encourag'd by this good Fortune, caus'd himself, in like manner as his Rival had been, to be Crown'd at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, by the hand of the Archbishop of *Colen*: And now imploying all his Thoughts and Force against *Otho*; and having obliged him in his turn to quit the Field, closely besieg'd him in the City of *Colen*. That Prince perceiving himself reduced to the last Extremity, resolv'd upon a rigorous Sally, thereby either to lose his Life, or make his Escape. In the latter he bravely succeeded, but lost the greatest Part of his Followers, among which were found some of the first Rank. As for *Otho* himself he fled into *Saxony*, and thence into *England*.

Otho  
routed by  
Philip.  
1205.

Philip de-  
clares O-  
tho his  
Successor.  
1206.  
1207.

This Success of *Philip* wrought a Reconciliation between him and the Pope, and produc'd a General Peace. For the same Legate that had Excommunicated *Philip*, in favour of *Otho*, now, through his Politick Management, so prevail'd on *Philip*, that he consented to give his Daughter *Beatrix* to *Otho* in Marriage, and to declare him his Successor in the Empire; *Otho* on his part promising to lay aside his Pretensions, during the Life time of his Father-in-Law, who was barbarously murdered the Year following, at *Bamberg* in *Franconia*, by *Otho* Count Palatine of *Wittelsbach*.

The Reader may have already observ'd, that when *Otho* was first Elected King of the *Romans*, he was at the Court of his  
Uncle



Uncle by the Mother's side, *Richard I.* King of *England* ; but one Circumſtance was there omitted which is neceſſary to be told ; and that is, that upon the News of his Election, his Uncle *Richard* made him a Preſent of a great Sum of Money, and withal advis'd him to go thro' *France* into *Germany*, that he might thereby have an Opportunity to gain the Friendſhip of that King, *Philip Auguſtus*. *Otho* follow'd this Advice, and accordingly went to *Poitiers*, where the ſaid King then was, by whom having been very kindly receiv'd, he imagined he could eaſily have obtained what he came about : But he began to be of another Opinion, when he perceiv'd the King was too much in the Interests of the Emperor *Philip*, to give any great hearing to what he propos'd. To confirm this the King told him, *That upon condition he would give him one of his Horſes with its Burthen which he ſhould chooſe, he would be oblig'd to give him, in lieu thereof, one of his three beſt Cities, (which were at that time Paris, Eſtampes, and Orleans,) when he came to be eſtabliſh'd Emperor.* This Bargain being agreed on, King *Philip* took that Horſe which carried the greateſt part of the Money, which King *Richard* had given his ſaid Nephew.

About ten Years after, *Otho*, upon the Death of the Emperor *Philip*, ſucceeding in the Empire by the Election of the Princes and Conſent of the States aſſembled at *Frankfort*, he ſent a Solemn Ambaſſy into *France*, to notiſe his Acceſſion to the Imperial Crown, and to put that King in

*Otho demands Paris on a Wager without Effect.*

mind of his Wager, earnestly entreating him to let him have Possession of *Paris*, (that being the City he had pitch'd upon of the three) pursuant to the Agreement between them. This Ambassy was by no means welcome to King *Philip*, and therefore he told the Ambassador, *That matters were not now in the same posture as they were in at the time of the Wager, and that the Intent of the Bargain was, that his Master should get the better of his Competitor Philip, or lose the Wager, which he must be sensible he had done for a long time: But that if he requir'd any further Satisfaction, he must have Recourse to what Method he pleas'd to obtain it.*

*He is  
Crown'd by  
the Pope on  
hard Con-  
ditions.*

1209.

Tho' this Answer by no means pleas'd *Otbo*, yet did he not think fit to offer at doing himself Justice, till he was better settled in the Throne. In the Interim the News of *Otbo's* Election coming to Pope *Innocent III's* Ear, he sent his Legates to congratulate him on his Advancement, and moreover offer'd to Crown him, if he would but come into *Italy*. This Proposal pleas'd the Emperor; whereupon having call'd a Diet at *Haguenau*, it was there resolv'd he should go to *Rome* for that purpose, which he put in execution the following Year. Being arriv'd in *Lombardy*, he was receiv'd there for Sovereign; whence he march'd to *Bologna* and call'd a Diet, which gave him great Aids both of Men and Money. Having hereby got a puissant Army, he set forth towards *Rome*, where being arrived, he was receiv'd by the Pope very courteously, who soon after  
Crown'd

Crown'd him, on condition that he should renounce all Right to the Patrimony of *St. Peter*, which comprehended the Possessions of the Countess *Matilda* of *Este*, and moreover take an Oath to be Obedient to the Holy See. These Conditions, tho' hard, he seem'd easily to consent to; nevertheless, not long after, he shew'd that this and his former Condescension to the Clergy of *Germany*, had been only the better to gain his ends.

In a short time Fortune presented him a favourable Occasion to declare himself; <sup>Recovers</sup> which was this: His Army being encamp- <sup>his former</sup> ed under the City Walls, some or other of the Soldiers would still be going in at the Gates to see the City, which the Citizens disliking, they quarrell'd with them, and at length carry'd it to that height, that they left 1000 Imperialists dead on the spot, with considerable Loss on their own Side. The Emperor complain'd of this to the Pope, and demanded Satisfaction of him; but tho' he could get none, yet did he think fit to dissemble his Resentments for a while. He seem'd therefore very well satisfy'd with the Pope, and a few Days after left *Rome*, pretending to go for *Germany*; but he was no sooner come into *Lombardy*, than he went straight for *Milan*, and put his Army into Winter Quarters thereabouts. Spring being come, he took the Field with a full Resolution to re-esta- <sup>Right.</sup> blish his Authority in the several Countries of *Puglia*, *Ancona* and *Spoleto*, which had been usurp'd from him. Fortune fa-

1219

voured his Arms, insomuch, that after several Victories he recover'd the Possession of all that had been wrested from the Empire by the See of *Rome*.

*Is excommunicated, and a new Emperor chosen.* Pope *Innocent* not having been able to make the Emperor desist from his Proceedings by fair Means, he was so exceedingly incens'd against him, that he excommunicated him; and thereupon order'd *Sigefrid*, Archbishop of *Mentz*, to see his Bull publish'd throughout all *Germany*. This Prelate, as well to gratifie his own private Resentments, as to obey the Commands of the Pope, forthwith declar'd the Emperor excommunicated, discharging all his Subjects from their Allegiance to him; and moreover, to compleat his Revenge, convok'd a Diet at *Bamberg*, where several Princes being present, they elected *Frederick*, Duke of *Swabia*, and King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, Emperor, and presently after gave Notice thereof, both to the Pope and to him.

*Declares War against those Electors.* This sudden Revolution oblig'd *Otho* to leave *Italy* and return with great Expedition into *Germany*; where being arriv'd, he call'd a Diet at *Nuremberg*, in which the Justice of the Emperor's Proceedings in *Italy* having been maturely consider'd, both the Princes and States unanimously exhorted him to declare War against those Persons, that out of too great Complacency to the Pope, had proceeded against all manner of Reason, to the Election of a new Emperor. *Otho* herewith encourag'd, depriv'd the King of *Bohemia*, who was one of his Enemies, of his Kingdom, and gave it to his Son,

Son, who was come to complain to the *Diet*, that his Father had disinherited him, had been divorc'd from his Mother, and was marry'd again to the Daughter of the King of *Hungary*. The Emperor at the same time declar'd War against *Harman*, Marquess of *Thuringen*, having first had him proscrib'd throughout the Empire, and not long after sent Orders to *Henry Count Palatine*, and some other Princes, to attack the Archbishop of *Mentz* on their sides, which quickly oblig'd that Prelate to forsake his own Country, and retire to a Neighbouring Court.

After this successful Beginning, *Otho* did not doubt but he should soon re-establish himself. The better to bring this about, he thought it proper to weaken his Enemies Allies. He believ'd he had a just pretence to quarrel with *Philip* King of *France*, on the old Account of the Wager, and which he had a fair Opportunity to do, since that Prince was then engag'd in a War with the King of *England* his Uncle. He join'd his Forces therefore with the *English*, and drew all the Confederates he could into that Expedition, insomuch that the Confederate Army consisted of near 200000 Men. *Philip* nevertheless entirely routed them in the famous Plains of *Bo-*  
*vines*; and *Otho* had much ado to escape with his Life.

*Is beaten by the King of France.*  
1212.

1213.

After this Defeat *Otho* would fain have return'd into *Germany*; but young *Frederick* having been universally received there, and he perceiving that the Princes of the  
Empire

*Routed and gain by the same Prince.*  
1214.

Empire had forsook him, resolv'd to get what Troops he could, and try his Fortune once more with *Philip*. For this purpose he went into the Neighbouring Countries of the Empire, where he thought he had some Friends left, and having got a considerable Force, joyn'd with the Enemies of *France*, and offer'd Battle once again to *Philip* near *Tournay*. This Fight is said to have been so obstinate and bloody, that the *French* King was dismounted by *Otbo*, and like to have lost his Life by him; nevertheless being rescu'd, and afterwards greatly encouraging his Men, he again got the Victory. *Otbo's* Grand Standard, being a Dragon with an Imperial Eagle over it, and the Chariot which bore it, were broke all in Pieces.

*Otbo* finding himself thus unfortunate, and having narrowly escaped out of the Battle, went to *Brumswick*, where he remain'd for four Years afterwards, without attempting at any time to revenge himself, and dy'd in the Year 1218. at *Hartzburg*, having been Emperor about six Years. Having shew'd great Signs of Contrition and Penitence before his Death, especially for his Rebellion against the Church, as they call'd it, the Bishop of *Hildesheim* gave him absolution, which was afterwards confirm'd by *Pope Honorius*; and so he departed this Life in Peace, after a fatiguing Reign and much Trouble. The Emperor made his Will some time before he dy'd; which because 'tis a Piece of Antiquity, and contains some things that are singular,

I have given a Copy of it in the *Appendix*. Numb. II. with some Historical Matter out of *Meibomius*, that could not timely enough be digested in his Life. However, 'tis requisite, that I should take Notice in this Place, that this is that *Otho* who was the first Earl of *York*, (for the Title of *Duke* *Otho* *first* *Earl* *of* *York*.) and afterwards Earl of *Poictiers* by the Gift of King *Richard I.*

The Emperor *Otho* departing this Life *William* *1218.* without any Children, his Brother *William*, surnam'd *Longsword*, or of *Winchester*, his Birth Place, his Father and Mother being then Exiles in *England*, continued the Line. He marry'd *Helena*, Daughter to *Voldemar* King of *Denmark*, and from this Match came our present King. One Author says, that the King of *England* their Uncle gave him and his Brother *Otho* Hostages to the King of *France* for a large Sum of Money, which he engag'd to pay for their Liberty. I find another ancient Writer relates, that this Prince return'd home out of *Hungary*, where he had been detain'd long for a Sum of Money, in 1205 ; after which he won the City of *Staden*, wherein Bishop *Hardwick* was taken Prisoner ; so he did also *Bremen*, and Count *Bernard vander Wolfs* was taken in it. But these Exploits he could not accomplish without the Assistance of his Brother. In the Division of their Paternal Estate between them, *Lunenburg* fell to *William's* Share, as *Brunswick* did to the Emperor *Otho*, and *Cell* and *Staden* to the *Paltzgrave Henry*.

*William*

*William* departed this Life in the Year 1213; and I have not been able to meet with any thing memorable concerning him; unless you take this to be so, that according to Tradition he bore for his Coat Armour *Two Lions Passant Gardant Or*, in a *Field Gules*, as King Henry II. his Grandfather, is said to have born them, before his Marriage with *Eleanor of Aquitaine*.

*Otho*, surnamed the Young, succeeded his Father *William* in the Year 1213, being not above eight Years of Age. I might have observ'd before, that the Emperor *Otho* had a Brother named *Henry*, already mentioned, who upon his Death took Possession of the City of *Brunswick*, which he sold to the Emperor *Frederick II*. But Prince *Otho* being not able to brook this ill Usage from his Uncle and the Emperor, resolv'd not to suffer a Place, to which he had a just Right, to be alienated from him and his Family; and having wisely concerted his Design with the Inhabitants, put the Imperial Garrison to the Sword in 1227. The Emperor was exceedingly incensed at him for this Fact, and resolved upon Revenge. But *Otho* having generously refused to join with *Henry* the Emperor's eldest Son, who at the wicked Solicitation of the Pope had rais'd a Rebellion against his Father; *Frederick* was so pleased with his Conduct, that in a Diet held at *Mentz* in 1236, wherein *Otho* assisted, he reconciled himself to him, and erected his Dominions into a Dutchy. And so

*Otho the Young.*

1223.

*Recovers Brunswick.*

1227.

*Brunswick-Lunenbourg erected into a Dutchy.*

1236.



so this *Otbo* was the first Duke of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg*. He gave him the Investiture of the said Dutchy, as a Fief of the Empire to be devolved by Inheritance to his Descendants, Male or Female. Moreover the Emperor, as a peculiar Token of his Favour, appropriated to him the Tenths of *Goslar*; and to perpetuate the Memory of the Erection, and the Investiture of that Dutchy, gave him a Patent seal'd with a Golden Seal. All this was transacted in the Presence of the Archbishops of *Cologne*, *Mentz*, *Triers*, *Bamberg*, *Saltzburg*, *Magdeburg*, *Hildesheim*, *Lubeck*, *Munster*, *Osnaburg*, *Verden*, and many other Bishops, Abbots and Prelates; as also in the Presence of the Princes of the Empire, Duke *Otbo* of *Bavaria*, Palatine of the *Rhine*; the Duke of *Brabant*, *Albert* Duke of *Saxony*, the Duke of *Lorain*, the Landgrave of *Turingen*, Margrave of *Misnia*, Margrave of *Baden*, Two Margraves of *Brandenburg*, and many Counts, Barons, Knights and Noblemen. Upon which Duke *Otbo* took Possession of the Dominion of *Lunenbourg*, and endowed that Dutchy with several Privileges and Rights.

Here was indeed a new Dignity acquired by *Otbo*; but his Dominions which before were Allodial, became now Feudal, as appears by a Patent in the *Appendix*, Numb. III. We must not also omit to observe, that it was in his Life time that that Dominion lost the Title of *Saxony*, the Emperor conferring the Electorate on *Albert*, Count of *Anhalt*, who was invested  
with

with the *Red Sword*, which formerly belonged to the Dukes or Lords of *Brunswick*.

Duke *Otho* was a Prince that inherited the great Spirit of his Ancestors: He revived his Pretensions to the City of *Bremen*, sometime in the Possession of *Henry the Lion* his Grandfather, and laid a formal Siege to it; but having extorted a great Sum of Money from the Inhabitants, and committed great Ravages, he returned Home. Some Persons having by their Power and Artifice taken the Castle of *Ottersberg* from the Church, they deliver'd the same to Duke *Otho*; but a Reconciliation being made the Year following between the Duke and the Bishop, some Lordships were yielded to the Duke by the Church, and the Castles of *Horneberg* and *Ottersberg* were demolish'd by common Consent, (the one being possess'd by the Archbishop, and the other by the Duke) to the Prejudice of one another.

*Otho's  
Death.  
1252.*

*Otho the Young*, a Prince of most excellent Accomplishments, and the Ornament of his Race, as he was ready to set out for the Diet call'd at *Francfort*, departed this Life in 1252.

*Otho* had in his younger Years some Broils with the Counts of *Swerin* and others; and having the misfortune to be taken Prisoner by them, he remain'd their Captive for some time: But Count *Henry* departing this Life, his Brother *Gunceline*, to ingratiate himself with him, was inclin'd to give him freely his Liberty; but *Albert*,  
Duke

Duke of Saxony, who alleadged he had a Share in the Captive, would by no means agree to it, till *Otbo* agreed to yield *Hiddesacker* to him. The Length of his Imprisonment had made his Subjects licentious; and it was with Difficulty that he quelled their rebellious Spirits: after which he ruled Sixteen Years in great Peace and Tranquility.

*Otbo* left two Sons, *Albert* the Great, and *Albert* the *John* Duke of *Lunenbourg*, the Head of the Great, and Branch of *Lunenbourg*, which lasted but a short time: For *Otbo* surnamed the Courageous, the only Son of *John*, who added the County of *Danneberg* to the Dutchy of *Lunenbourg*, left two Sons, *Otbo* and *William*; the former of which died without Issue, and all I can find in History concerning him, is, that he had several Quarrels with *Otbo*, Son of the Landgrave of *Hess* and Archbishop of *Magdenburg*, who was a very enterprising and warlike Prince. The Castle of *Wolmerstide* the Archbishop made Pretensions to, and in the Year 1334 he took it from *Otbo* of *Brunswick*, by the means of *Heningen* of *Steinfeld* his General and a famous Soldier. He also made himself Master of the Town of *Schoning*; but upon a Treaty, the Duke of *Brunswick* had the Castle of *Hotensleve* for it. New Quarrels arising, they came to a Battle, in a Field between *Haldesleve* and *Gardelege*, wherein the *Magdenburger* triumphed over his Enemy, and took a great many Men of Note Prisoners, who paid him great Ransoms for their Liberty. Now *William* having

ing but two Daughters ; *Matilda* the eldest of them married *Lewis*, who being descended from *Albert* the Great, (for he was his Great Grandson) the Dutchies of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg* were thereby reunited, as we may more particularly observe hereafter.

*His Con-  
quests.*

*Albert* had the Surname of *Great* given him from the high Enterprizes he undertook. This is the Prince that continued the Family down to our Time. In the Division of their Territories between him and his Brother, *Albert* obtain'd the Principality of *Brunswick*. He was very much intent upon augmenting his Dominions, and therefore he laid Siege to the Town of *Wolfenbuttel*, then under its own Lords, took it and levell'd it with the Ground. Some time after *Albert* being insulted in a most insolent Manner, by the Nobility of *Assemburg*, and still persisting in it, more particularly having inserted in their Arms, which was a Wolf and a Lion (the Arms of the Duke of *Brunswick*) in such a manner, that the Wolf squeezed the Lion's Back, and tore his Ears with his Claws, he fought and defeated them, adding their Territories to his Dominions, and put a Garrison into the strong Castle of *Assemburg*.

While Duke *Albert* was engaged in this Expedition, *Tidericus*, Count of *Eversteen*, having struck up a League with the Archbishop of *Mentz*, invaded the Duke's Principality of *Gottingen*, and without any previous Declaration of War, destroy'd all before

before them with Fire and Sword. The Duke had left a Governor with a sufficient Force as he imagined, to defend his Country in his Absence, if any Body should be so wicked as to invade it unprovok'd: but he thinking it not adviseable to come to an open Engagement with so powerful an Enemy, drew together what Horse he could; and having slightly arm'd a great Number of Boors, narrowly observed the Incampment of the Enemy; and finding the Archbishop took up his Quarters in the Cloysters of an adjacent Monastery, after he had sharply view'd all the Avenues, he rush'd on them in the Dead of the Night, and took the Archbishop and Count Prisoners. The Count was by Duke *Albert's* Order, because he had violated his Oath to him, hung up by the Heels on a Gibbet, that he might the more miserably end his Life, and the Archbishop was detain'd a Prisoner in the Castle of *Brunswick* for a whole Year, till *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall* paid the Duke a great Sum of Money for his Ransom, he having much need of his Interest to be chosen King of the *Romans*; to which Dignity he much aspired.

*Takes the Archbishop of Mentz Prisoner.*

In the Year 1256 Duke *Albert* carried his Arms into the Country of *Holstein*, besieg'd and took the Castle of *Ploen*. The People of *Lubec* assisted him in that Expedition; for they had sometime before made their own Count and Lord a Prisoner in their City. The Reason of this

*Conquest in Holstein.*

1256.

D

War

War proceeded from hence ; *Margaret* the Widow of *Christopher* King of *Denmark*, with her Son *Erick*, made War against *Erick* the Son of *Abel*, sometime before King of *Denmark* and Duke of *Futland*. This last was supported by *John* and *Gerbard*, Dukes of *Holstein* his Uncles. A Battle was fought at a Place call'd *Lohete*, wherein the Queen and her Son *Erick* were taken Prisoners, and carry'd to *Hamburg*. There was a Treaty set on foot, first at *Quidlingburg*, for their Liberty, and there appear'd *John* and his Son *Otbo*, Marqueesses of *Brandenburg*, and *Albert* the Great, Duke of *Brunswick* : and afterwards at *Soltwel*, where the Queen was present, and deliver'd her Son for an Hostage to the Marqueesses ; but she return'd to *Hamburg* : And appointing Duke *Albert* to be her Son's Guardian, he invaded *Holstein* aforesaid ; and tho' he succeeded in the Siege of *Ploen*, he could not with all his Force make himself Master of *Cbilon*. While these Things were in Agitation, the Daughter of *John*, Count of *Holstein*, was marry'd to *Otbo* the Son of *John* Marquess of *Brandenburg*. This was a Means of making Peace between the Parties at variance ; and the Queen and her Son return'd to *Denmark*. Duke *Albert* having disbanded his Army followed them thither, and appeased the Disorders of the Kingdom, and hang'd a noble Dane whose Name was *Peter*, that rais'd Rebellion and plotted the Duke's Death, and several of his Accomplices ; upon which he had the Govern-

ment

*Guardian  
to the  
young King  
of Den-  
mark.*

ment of several Provinces belonging to the Crown of *Denmark* conferred upon him, and those were *Laland*, *Langeland*, *Sconen*, *Funen*, *Falstrad*, *Mona*, *Wendeland* and *Fimar*. He discharged the Trust so well and wisely, that the Queen was wonderfully pleased with it, and he had like to have marry'd her. The Duke staying in *Denmark* longer than was expected, his Brother *John* gave him a Visit there, whom he made a Knight, but in the Presence of many of the Nobility, the Queen bearing the Charge, and sometime after return'd into *Saxony*.

*Albert* to enlarge his Conquests set upon the Town of *Hamelen*, upon the *Weser*: 1259.  
This Place was sold in 1259. by *Henry* Abbot of *Fulden*, (to whom it was subject for some time) to *Wittekind* Bishop of *Minden*, without the Consent of the Inhabitants, and the Count of *Eberstein* its Advocate. *Albert* having taken the same under his Protection, most vigorously defended it against the Bishop, and generously confirm'd to the Inhabitants their Ancient Priviledges, which also his Successors were wont to do.

It's not the least remarkable Circum- 1260.  
stance of *Albert's* Life, That having made an Alliance with *John* Bishop of *Hildesheim*, to make a joint War against *Ludolphus*, the last Count of *Peyna*, they besieged his Castle and reduced him to the last Extremity: but the Count having no Issue, made as if a sudden fit of Religion had seiz'd him, and sent a Messenger to the Bishop

to acquaint him, that he had devoted his whole County to the blessed Virgin, and the Church of *Hildesheim*. The Bishop thereupon persuaded *Albert*, who knew nothing of the Matter, to break up the Siege : But as soon as he came to understand how he was circumvented by the crafty Prelate, he made War against him. But the Bishop departing this Life the following Year, the Chapter to pacify *Albert* (says *Imhoff*) chose his Brother *Otto* to be their Bishop ; who prevailed with *Albert*, that the County of *Peyna* during his Life might be enjoy'd by the Church ; but *Otto* having surviv'd his Brother, the County remain'd subject to the Bishoprick.

*Takes Staden from the Archbishop of Bremen.*

*Albert* the Great among other Wars, was often imbroil'd with the Archbishops of *Bremen*, and particularly with *Gerbard*, from whom he took the County of *Staden* : At length *Gerbard* growing old, in the Year 1297 he procured the Chapter to elect his Brother *Simon*, Bishop of *Paderborn*, to be his Administrator and Colleague. This *Simon* had a Warlike Genius, but seldom obtain'd the Victory ; and *Albert* bore so hard upon him, that he made him by Agreement quit the Diocess of *Bremen*.

This Prince took the City of *Einbec* under his Protection : The Place was much oppress'd by the Counts of *Dasselen* ; and the Inhabitants making heavy Complaints of them to *Albert*, he remedy'd that Evil. Lastly, finding that *Gunceline* Count of *Swerin*, committed Depredations in the  
Marshy



Marshy Woods between *Lubec* and *Hamburg*, *Albert* undertook to chastise him, dispossessed him of the Territories he had on that side the *Elb*, and joined them to his own Dominions. Another Author says, *Albert's* that this Prince having added to his States *Death.* the whole Principality of *Grabenbag*, departed this Life in the Year 1279.

Before I proceed to *Albert's* Issue and *His Brothers and Sisters.* Successors, it may not be amiss to mention the rest of his Brothers and Sisters:

The first were *Conrad* Bishop of *Verden*, and *Osbo* Bishop of *Hildesheim*. Those of the other Sex were five in all: The first was marry'd to *Albert* Duke of *Saxony*, the second to his Brother *Henry* Count of *Anhalt*, the third to the Landgrave of *Hess*, the fourth to *Wenceslaus* Prince of *Rugen*, and the fifth to *William* King of the *Romans*; so wide did the House of *Brunswick* extend it self into the greatest Families in *Europe*.

This *Albert* had marry'd the Daughter of *Henry* the Magnanimous Duke of *Brabant*, and this Match having it seems been concluded not without the Consent of *Henry III.* King of *England* (whose Son *Edward* advised him to it) the King withal promised to give a Sum of Money towards her Portion, which may be more fully seen by the Record, being a Letter from the Dutchess to *Edward I.* Numb. IV. in the *Appendix*. It appears also by another of our Records, Numb. V. that the *Brauners* were at that time *Albert's* Subjects; that there were some Differences

between them and the *Londoners* in Matters of Traffick ; and that the Duke wrote to King *Edward* on their Behalf. Another Record I cannot but take Notice of, and that is, the Letter of the Dutchess *Adelbaida* or *Elizabeth* of *Brabant* to King *Edward* on the Death of the Duke of *Brunswick* her Husband, recommending her Children to his great Protection, mark'd Numb. VI.

Henry,  
Albert  
and Wil-  
liam.

Duke *Albert*, to say nothing of his other Children, left three Sons, who were *Henry* the Admirable, *Albert* the Fat, and *William* : The last died soon after his Father without Children. So that *Brunswick* and *Wolfenbuttel*, which was his Share, devolved upon his elder Brother *Henry* : But *Albert* the Fat having gain'd to his Interest the Inhabitants of *Brunswick*, took that Town from *Albert*, as also that of *Wolfenbuttel*, and united the same with the Principality of *Calenberg*, which his Father had left him for his Share : So that *Henry*, tho' the eldest Brother, had only the Principality of *Grubenhagen*. This Branch of the House of *Brunswick* continued till 1596.

Henry  
the Ad-  
mirable  
made Bi-  
shop of  
Hilde-  
sheim.

*Henry* the Admirable being chosen by the Chapter Bishop of *Hildesheim*, the Pope disallowed of the Election, and would prefer another to that See. The Contest lasted long about it, between *Henry* and several Popes, who were never able to out him for seven and thirty Years. At last *Henry* growing weary, he by his Friends at *Rome* brought the Pope to a Temper ; and the Expedient was, that he

he should resign the Bishoprick, and that the Pope should confer it upon him anew.

*Henry* surnam'd the *Admirable* was the Founder of the House of *Grubenhag*. The *Saxon Chronicle* informs us he was the Father of Seven Children; and those were *John* Bishop of *Emden*, *William* who dyed young, *Henry* and *Ernest*, who possessed their Father's Inheritance; *Adelhaida*, who marry'd the Emperor of Greece, *Hagua* the Wife of the Prince of *Carinthia*, and *Elizabeth* the Wife of Count *Bichingus*. But *Meibomius* says, that he finds by Letters bearing Date at *Hertzberg*, in the Year 1309, that that Prince had three Sons, and as many Daughters: That the first were *Henry*, *Ernest* and *William*, and the Daughters Names were *Alcina*, *Adelhaida* and *Facia*, or rather *Bonifacia*. As to *John*, whom the *Saxon Chronicle* makes to be *Henry's* eldest Son, tho' he is omitted in his Father's Letter, yet he is called by his Brothers *Henry*, *Ernest* and *William*, in 1324, *Clerk*. He was advanced to the Dignity of Provost in the Collegiate Church of *St. Alexander* in *Emden*, in the Year 1362; but enjoy'd it not long, for he died five Years after. His Sepulchre is to be seen to this Day in the same Church, with this Inscription, *Johannes Dux & Dominus Brunswicensis, filius illustrissimi Principis & Domini, Domini Henrici Ducis Brunswicensis, Præpositus hujus Ecclesiæ S. Alexandri, obiit anno MCCCLXVII. X. Kal. Junii: cujus animam habeat Dominus.*

The only Children of *Henry the Admirable* that we are to take most Notice of, are *Henry* and *Albert the Fat*. The first of these was the Father of *Henry* and *Ernest*; of which last *Henry* there is nothing of Moment occurs. But he had a Son call'd *Otho* surnam'd the *Tarentine*, of whom there will be Occasion to speak more largely than of any other Prince of this Branch: But let us first dispatch what we have met with concerning Duke *Henry* his Grandfire. That Prince, according to the Example of his Grandfather *Albert*, who carry'd two Years in *France*, and longer in *Britain* with *Henry III. King of England* his Kinsman, and there married a second Wife named *Adelbaiza*, a Relation of *Leonora* Queen of *England*, and also of his Great Grandfather *Henry the Lyon*, being strongly inclined to see Foreign Countries, and to observe the Manners of other Nations; he not only travelled into *Italy*, *Austria*, *Hungary* and the adjacent Regions, but also into *Greece* and the Isle of *Cyprus*, from whence he was commonly called Duke *Henry of Greece*. And when he had seen this Country, he went into the East, and visited *Palestine* and the *Holy Sepulchre*, and so on to *Arabia*, and saw the Mounts *Horeb* and *Sinai*. This we learn from the Antiquities of the Monastery of *St. Paulina*, and is made out by Duke *Henry's* Charter to it, as you will see in the *Appendix*, Numb. VII.

Indeed the *Brunswick* Writers say little of Duke *Henry's* Travels into the East; only they conjecture the Occasion might

might be his marrying the Princess *Mary*, Daughter to the King of *Cyprus*. And this is confirmed by the *Golden Bull* of the Greek Emperor *Andronicus* the younger, who gave his Kinsman Duke *Henry* his Commendatory Letters to the Kings, Princes and Lords of the East, that they would facilitate his Travels into those Parts.

When Duke *Henry* of *Greece* departed this transitory Life, I cannot particularly assign : I come now to his Grandson *Otho* commonly called the *Tarentine* or *Neapolitan*, famous in the *Italian Wars*, and he that marry'd *Joan* Queen of *Naples* in 1376, of whom we have something to say that is very particular. As to *Otho* of *Lunenburg*, the Son of *Otho* the Strong or Courageous, and Grandson of *John* before-mention'd, he govern'd at Home, never that I can find went out of his own Country, and dyed in 1354 ; so that he could have no Difference with the Duke of *Lancaster*. As to the Actions of this first mention'd *Otho* in the Field and other Ways, we shall take some Notice of them by and by ; and for the Cause of the Quarrel which was between him and *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, which last Prince was challenged by the other to a Combat before King *John* of *France* in *Paris*, Historians are very short and defective in the Account they give of it ; and therefore 'tis not doubted but the Reader will be well pleased with the Particulars thereof, as they are contained in the Definitive Sentence of the French King, taken out of the *Cottinian*

*Otho the Tarentine.*

*Challenges Henry Duke of Lancaster to a single Combat.*

tonian Library, and running thus in English.

*The Definitive Sentence of King John of France about it.*

“ JOHN, by the Grace of God King of  
 “ France, to all present and to come;  
 “ as to what some have related and given  
 “ People to understand on the Part of  
 “ Otto Duke of Brunswick, that Henry  
 “ Duke of Lancaster did, in the Cathedral  
 “ Church of St. Peter at Cologne, utter some  
 “ Words to his Prejudice, and which tended  
 “ to defame the said Duke of Brunswick,  
 “ as he imagined. The said Duke  
 “ of Brunswick believes the Account to be  
 “ true; and being desirous, as much as in  
 “ him lies, to preserve his Honour and good  
 “ Name in that behalf, directed Letters  
 “ sealed with his own Signet to the said  
 “ Duke of Lancaster, importing among  
 “ other things, that the said Duke of Lancaster  
 “ had spoke some reproachful Words  
 “ of him, that were not true; and this  
 “ the said Duke of Brunswick offered in  
 “ his own Person, and with his Fortune, to  
 “ make good against and upon the Duke  
 “ of Lancaster, within the Castle of Guyné  
 “ and St. Andomar, or any where else We  
 “ should think fit to appoint. And where-  
 “ as safe Conduct has been desired of, and  
 “ granted by us, for certain Messengers  
 “ on behalf of the Duke of Lancaster, to  
 “ attend us from him, in order to confer  
 “ with the said Duke of Brunswick, and  
 “ maintain his Honour against him: And  
 “ that furthermore the said Duke Otto  
 “ in his own Person and for Himself, and  
 “ Thomas

“ Thomas Goch and Stephen de Cursenton  
 “ Knights, and Stephen de Ramillon a do-  
 “ meſtick Servant of the ſaid Duke of  
 “ Lancaſter, who were the Meſſengers ap-  
 “ pointed for that Purpoſe, having met in  
 “ our Lady’s Church at *Paris*, where thoſe  
 “ Meſſengers of the Duke of *Lancaſter*  
 “ preſented to Duke *Otho* certain Letters  
 “ Patent ſigned with the Duke of *Lan-*  
 “ caſter’s Seal, reciting the Purport of the  
 “ Duke of *Brunſwick*’s Letters to him, and  
 “ deſiring to know from the Duke of  
 “ *Brunſwick*, if he would avow thoſe Let-  
 “ ters which he had received, a Tran-  
 “ ſcript of which he had now ſent him ;  
 “ which Duke *Otho* having avowed the  
 “ ſaid Letters, as he had ſent them to the  
 “ Duke of *Lancaſter*, he deſir’d the ſaid  
 “ Meſſengers to deliver unto him certain  
 “ other Letters which he underſtood were  
 “ ſent to him by the Duke of *Lancaſter*,  
 “ that he might the more fully deliberate  
 “ upon the ſame. And other Alterca-  
 “ tions having happen’d on either Part,  
 “ and thoſe Letters which the Duke of  
 “ *Brunſwick* deſir’d to ſee, being produ-  
 “ ced, the Subſtance of which was, that  
 “ ſeeing the Duke of *Brunſwick* had avow-  
 “ ed his Letters, and would ſtand to the  
 “ Contents of them, the Duke of *Lanca-*  
 “ ſter relying on the Divine Aſſiſtance  
 “ and the Juſtneſs of his Cauſe, as he ex-  
 “ preſſed it, would defend himſelf againſt  
 “ the ſaid Duke of *Brunſwick* in a proper  
 “ Place, where Juſtice and Reason ſhould  
 “ be done to the ſaid Duke of *Lancaſter*,  
 and

“ and where it might be safe and reason-  
 “ nable for them both to be, as it became  
 “ a Knight, and suited with his Honour,  
 “ as by his foremention’d Letter it did  
 “ more fully appear. The Duke of *Brunswick*  
 “ owning and avowing the Letters  
 “ he had sent, and being willing to maintain  
 “ and make good the Contents of  
 “ them by himself in Person, or his Proxy  
 “ in case of Necessity, threw down his  
 “ Pledge in the Presence of us and our  
 “ Council, with a Salvo to his Intentions  
 “ and Protestations in respect to Horses  
 “ and Arms, Proxy and other Things necessary  
 “ and usual upon such Occasions;  
 “ demanding nevertheless, that the said  
 “ Messengers, or any one of them, should  
 “ in the Name of the Duke of *Lancaster*  
 “ receive the Pledge and carry it to him.  
 “ Now the said Messengers having declared,  
 “ that the Duke of *Lancaster* reserved  
 “ wholly to himself the Maintenance  
 “ of his Cause by way of Combat;  
 “ provided he had Life and Health, and had  
 “ forbid the said Messengers upon any Account  
 “ whatsoever to intermeddle with  
 “ the same, as might appear by certain  
 “ Instructions given them by the Duke of  
 “ *Lancaster*, which were read there:  
 “ Upon which the said Messengers said,  
 “ that they durst not receive and carry  
 “ that Gage, since they were enjoined  
 “ to the contrary by the Duke of *Lancaster*;  
 “ and at length after some Proposals  
 “ made by the same Parties; and that a  
 “ Pass was granted to the Duke of *Lancaster*



“ for for himself and his Retinue, upon  
 “ the Request of the Duke of *Brunswick*,  
 “ in order to put an End to this Contro-  
 “ versy, because the said Messengers pre-  
 “ tended they had no more Power than  
 “ to carry the Duke of *Brunswick*’s An-  
 “ swer to the Duke of *Lancaster*, and what  
 “ he determin’d to do ; both Parties at the  
 “ same Time desiring Testimonials might  
 “ be granted them concerning the same,  
 “ and the Time and Place assigned : We  
 “ did appoint the first Day of *September*  
 “ last for declaring before us the Inten-  
 “ tions of the said Duke of *Lancaster* in  
 “ that Behalf. The Day being come,  
 “ and the Matter by reason of the Dis-  
 “ patch of some of our own Affairs, being  
 “ put off till the fourth of the same  
 “ Month, the said Duke of *Brunswick* per-  
 “ sonally appeared at *St. Dennis* in *France*  
 “ for himself, and *Stephen de Cursenton*,  
 “ and *Stephen Remillon*, Esq; appear’d as  
 “ Proxies for, and in the Name of, the  
 “ Duke of *Lancaster* before us ; and the  
 “ said Messengers demanding of the Duke  
 “ of *Brunswick*, If he was minded to keep  
 “ to his former Resolution, and to avow  
 “ his Letters and the Contents of them, as  
 “ he had said he would do before : They  
 “ said, that in that Case the D. of *Lanca-*  
 “ *ster*, as Defendant, accepted, and was wil-  
 “ ling to accept, of that Gage or Chal-  
 “ lenge, as would appear by Letters Patent  
 “ of the D. of *Lancaster*, which were read  
 “ in Court ; they exhibiting nevertheless  
 “ other Letters Patent from the Duke of  
 “ *Lanca-*

## *The History of the House*

“ *Lancaster*, by which he gave them, and  
 “ both of them, full Power in the said  
 “ Case to accept in his Name of the said  
 “ Gage as Defendant, and on the other  
 “ side to throw down his Gage of De-  
 “ fence against the said Duke of *Brunswick*, if Need required, according to  
 “ the Tenour of the said Letter : Which  
 “ Gage the said Proxies and Messengers,  
 “ by Virtue of the said Procuration in  
 “ the Case above-mention’d, offer’d to  
 “ receive in the Name of the Duke of  
 “ *Lancaster*, and on his Behalf, in order  
 “ to the Preservation of his Honour  
 “ and Reputation, and to throw down  
 “ a Gage for the Duke of *Lancaster* as  
 “ Defendants, if Need were against the  
 “ said Duke of *Brunswick* ; with a Salvo to  
 “ his Reservations and Protestations,  
 “ as to Horses, Arms, and Advocate in  
 “ Cases of Necessity, and the common  
 “ Usage in that behalf. The said Duke  
 “ of *Brunswick*, on the other hand, said  
 “ and proposed, That these Proxies were  
 “ not sufficiently impowered ; seeing they  
 “ ought to have full Liberty to act and  
 “ defend, whereas they only exhibited a  
 “ Power to defend : the same Duke ad-  
 “ ding, That he had never look’d upon  
 “ himself to be Actor and Appellant in  
 “ this Case ; yet that he persevered in  
 “ his Resolution, and would stand by the  
 “ Contents of his first Letter already men-  
 “ tion’d : and thereupon throwing his  
 “ Gage down again in our Presence, with  
 “ a Salvo to his Reservations and Pro-  
 “ testations,

“ testations, as aforesaid, he added, That  
 “ the said Duke of *Lancaster* having at first  
 “ utter’d those Words to the Defamation  
 “ of his Person, and the Diminution of  
 “ his Honour, he ought to be reputed  
 “ the Actor and Appellant; That yet the  
 “ Duke of *Brunswick* offered to stand ei-  
 “ ther as Appellant or Defendant, as seem-  
 “ ed best to us and our Council; being  
 “ willing and ready to stand to his Let-  
 “ ters, and to fulfil the full Contents of  
 “ them. The Proxies above mentioned  
 “ having on the other side proposed and  
 “ said, That whereas the Duke of *Brunsw-  
 “ wick* had now and before thrown down  
 “ his Gage against the Duke of *Lancaster*,  
 “ and offer’d to exchange with him, as it  
 “ did appear, they said, by his Letter,  
 “ those Words clearly made out, that the  
 “ Duke of *Brunswick* himself was Appel-  
 “ lant; and as to the Point in respect to  
 “ which he had a mind to alter his Reso-  
 “ lution, the Proxies said, that they cou’d  
 “ and ought to recede from it, with a Sal-  
 “ vo to the Honour of the Duke of *Lan-  
 “ caster*; throwing down nevertheless, as  
 “ they offer’d before to throw down, in  
 “ the Duke of *Lancaster*’s Name and on his  
 “ Behalf, his Gage as Defendant, with a  
 “ Salvo to his Intentions and Protestati-  
 “ ons, as aforesaid; and they gave sever-  
 “ al Reasons to justify what they said  
 “ and insisted on.

“ Having therefore heard both Parties,  
 “ and considered the Contents of their  
 “ Letter, and other things alledged by  
 “ them,

“ them, it was the Judgment or Sentence  
 “ of the Court, That in this Case the  
 “ Duke of *Brunswick* ought to be deem’d  
 “ Appellant, and as such justly bound to  
 “ prosecute the Cause ; and the Duke of  
 “ *Lancaster* obliged to be the Defendant,  
 “ for the maintenance of his Fame and  
 “ Honour : And that both Parties having  
 “ desired a Day and Place should be assign-  
 “ ed to fight the Duel, we have thought  
 “ fit to appoint the Fourth Day of this In-  
 “ stant *December*, in the Clergy’s Mead  
 “ near *Paris*, for the same. Now these  
 “ Dukes being come into our Dominions  
 “ in order to fulfil our Decree in that be-  
 “ half, we have in order to the Preserva-  
 “ tion of the Persons of each of them, and  
 “ to save their Honour, appointed our  
 “ most Dear and Well-beloved Sons, the  
 “ King of *Navarre*, and the Dauphin of  
 “ *Vienne* our First-born, with the Assistance  
 “ of several of our Counsellors, to treat  
 “ of Peace and Friendship between them :  
 “ But the Parties at that time could not be  
 “ brought fully to agree to an Accommo-  
 “ dation : But afterwards, the Day of  
 “ Combat being come , and both the  
 “ Dukes appearing at the Place assign’d  
 “ them, well provided with Horses and  
 “ Arms, and having fixed their Lances,  
 “ and made ready for the Maintenance of  
 “ their Honour, stoutly and valiantly to  
 “ perform their Duty in the said Combat :  
 “ And we our selves observing how stout-  
 “ ly, valiantly, and honourably each of  
 “ the Dukes appeared in defence of their  
 “ Fame

“ Fame and Honour ; how that they were  
 “ descended from so Noble a Stem, and  
 “ said to be akin to one another, and that  
 “ moreover this Quarrel had its Origin  
 “ from Words only, which in Reality had  
 “ no ill Consequence, and of which nei-  
 “ ther Party made any Declaration. A-  
 “ gain, That it would be very hard that  
 “ such illustrious, valiant and brave Men  
 “ should upon so trivial an Account, run  
 “ the Hazard and Disgrace of their Per-  
 “ sons, we have required and desired them  
 “ by the forementioned Mediators, and  
 “ others of our Council, that in order to  
 “ avoid the like Dangers, they would a-  
 “ gree to leave it entirely to us to put an  
 “ End to the Difference between them,  
 “ in the Manner we should judge most  
 “ proper for it : That they unanimously  
 “ consented to submit themselves to our  
 “ Determination in all things relating to  
 “ the Premises ; by Virtue of which Con-  
 “ sent, and our own Royal Authority,  
 “ having duly considered the same, have  
 “ concluded, adjudged, and declared the  
 “ said Dukes, and each of them by these  
 “ Presents, to be brave, valiant and true  
 “ Knights upon this Occasion, and that  
 “ each of them performed his Duty, and  
 “ bravely maintained his Honour. And  
 “ we have caused them both, and at the  
 “ same Time, to be conducted out of the  
 “ Field by our most dear and well beloved  
 “ Cousin the Constable of *France*, saving  
 “ the Honour of each of them, as in such  
 “ Cases we ought and should do, and as

" 'tis usual on the like Occasions; reserving  
 " to our selves a farther Power to deter-  
 " mine Matters for the more firm and  
 " laudable Preservation of the Honour of  
 " each of them, as we shall judge most  
 " convenient. Wherefore we having ta-  
 " ken into Consideration, that the Words  
 " which were related to the said Duke of  
 " *Brunswick*, and alledged to have been  
 " spoke of him by the said Duke of *Lan-*  
 " *caster*, in the Church at *Cologne* before-  
 " mentioned, upon which he sent and  
 " challenged the Duke of *Lancaster* to fight  
 " him before us, and which the Duke of  
 " *Brunswick* told us with his own Mouth,  
 " and also, that the Words which the said  
 " Duke of *Lancaster* repeated to us himself  
 " upon his Honour to have been spoken  
 " by him in the Church aforesaid, were  
 " different from those which the Duke of  
 " *Brunswick* took them to be, and were  
 " related to him; and that those Words  
 " were neither spoke for certain, but on-  
 " ly by hearsay; for which, if they had  
 " been at first declared, no Challenge or  
 " Duel ought to have been given or ad-  
 " judged of Right, and according to the  
 " Laws and Customs of *France*: And hav-  
 " ing likewise observed, that they have  
 " upon this Occasion stoutly, honourably  
 " and valiantly behaved themselves, as  
 " aforesaid; and that having come hither  
 " from far Countries, and firmly relyed on  
 " the Justice of us and our Court, have free-  
 " ly determined to stand to our Judgment  
 " and Determination in reference to all  
 " the

“ the Premises : That we may not see  
“ such brave, faithful and valiant Men,  
“ for so small a Matter run the Hazard  
“ of their Persons, Honour and Families,  
“ and having also considered all other  
“ Circumstances as we ought to do, we  
“ have pronounced and declared, and do  
“ pronounce and declare, pursuant to their  
“ Acquiescence with our Determination,  
“ and by Virtue of our Royal Authority,  
“ as we did before in the Lists, that each  
“ of the said Dukes has justly, honoura-  
“ bly and valiantly maintained his Ho-  
“ nour upon this Occasion ; and we have  
“ and do annul the said Combat, and  
“ whatever is or might ensue thereupon :  
“ Our Will and Decree being this, That  
“ they firmly and really take one another  
“ to be good, loyal and faithful Knights,  
“ and as such we firmly and sincerely  
“ esteem them to be : And we also en-  
“ join, that both of them do faithfully  
“ promise before us, that they shall nei-  
“ ther by themselves, their Friends, or  
“ otherwise, any Manner of Way do, or  
“ procure any Mischief or Damage to be  
“ done to each other, at any time, either  
“ publicly or privately, on the Account  
“ of the Premises : Which Dukes being  
“ present, as aforesaid, humbly approving  
“ of the said Sentence, and all the Con-  
“ tents of it, have promised in our Pre-  
“ sence firmly and inviolably to observe  
“ the same, and never to contravene it  
“ in any Manner whatsoever. And that  
“ this may be known to all, we have for

## *The History of the House*

“ the saving of the Honour of the said  
 “ Parties, affixed our Great Seal to these  
 “ Patents. Dated at *Paris*, December 11.  
 “ 1352.

Round the Seal in  
 Green Wax in Ca-  
 pitals,

*Johannes Dei Gratia  
 Francorum Rex.*

At the lower End,

*By the King in his  
 Great Council,*

Luis Simon, P.

Otho  
*marries*  
*the Queen*  
*of Naples.*

Otho Duke of *Brunswick*, and Prince of *Tarentum*, was the fourth and last Husband of *Joan* Queen of *Jerusalem*, *Naples* and *Sicily*; and having been very kind to Pope *Urban VI.* before his Exaltation to the See of *Rome*, that Prelate grew afterwards so insolent, that Otho waiting upon him at Dinner, and holding for him the Cup on his Knees, he let him kneel a good while before he took it; insomuch, that the Cardinals who were present being ashamed that so great a Prince should be us'd in so contemptible a Manner by him, they said to him, *Holy Father, it's time you should drink.*

This Prince having been train'd to War from his Youth, and more particularly in *Lombardy* and *Piedmont*, he perform'd very great Exploits there. He was a strenuous Assertor of the Queen his Wife's Right against the Pretensions of *Charles de Duras*, whose



**whose** Ingratitude to him and the Queen can never be sufficiently discommended. The Queen having no Children of her own, and not likely to have any by *Otho*, he persuaded her to adopt this his Cousin *de Duras*, whom she caused to be brought up carefully, marry'd him to her Niece, and esteem'd him as her own: But notwithstanding this, the Prince, being misled by the King of *Hungary* and Pope *Urban*, who gave him the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples* in 1380, revolted against Queen *Joan* and his kind Kinsman *Otho*, his Benefactors. This put the Queen upon transferring her Adoption to *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, which imbroil'd *Naples* in a War, and *Otho* was betray'd in this Manner into *Charles's* Hand. This last having made himself Master of the City of *Naples*, *Otho* closely block'd him up in the Place with a good Army; and *Charles* finding at length that he and his must perish, he lighted on an old and poor *Neapolitan* Soldier, for whom Queen *Joan* had a great Respect, and in whom *Otho* put great Confidence. The Queen was at that time closely besieged in *Castle Nuovo*, by some of *Charles's* *Otho's* Troops and his Accomplices; and being so frighten'd for Provision, that unless her Husband *Otho* reliev'd her, she could not be able to hold out long, the Soldier's Advice to *Charles* was to counterfeit the Queen's Signet, and to write to *Otho* in her Name, that he, with six of his Confidants, should come to her in the Castle that Night, otherwise she must surrender.

and fall into her Enemies Hands; and that Orders were given he might be received at a certain Hour, and be safely return'd to his Army again. *Otho* believing all to be true, did the following Night, together with the *Marquess de Montferrat*, whom he extreemly lov'd, as also his half Brother *Balthazar* Duke of *Brunswick*, a brave, stout and valiant Soldier, who had marry'd the only Daughter of *Honoratus* Count of *Fundi*, and three Captains in whom he much confided, set out towards the Castle. In the mean time there was a Trench cut (thro' the Treachery of the said Soldier) in the Way the Duke was to pass, and fifty Men placed in Ambush. The Duke and his five Companions falling into this Trench, they were all slain except himself and *Balthazar*, whose Eyes were put out by *Charles's* Command; and *Otho* being brought before him, he ask'd him, *How he darst pretend to detain the Kingdom of Sicily from him*: To which the Duke answer'd, *He knew nothing of any Kingdom Charles had; but that he would faithfully defend his Queen's Dominions against all her Enemies whatsoever; and that no body in Truth could say otherwise, than that it was hers*. So Courageous he was, that he would neither uncover nor bow to King *Charles*, who thereupon sent him to Prison in the Tower of *Minerva*, where he was detain'd for the Space of three Years. *Otho* being sometimes allow'd the Liberty of Hunting, made his Escape, and flees to *Avignon*; from whence returning to *Sicily*, and being magnificently

cently receiv'd, he posted from thence into *Apulia*. His Soldiers took severe Vengeance on the People of *Naples*, for their Perfidy to his Queen and him; But the good Prince soon took Pity on them, and having invited those that quitted the Place to return, he publish'd an Edict for their Security; and when some of the Citizens came to the Duke to beg his Pardon, he readily granted it: And having wept with them a little while, he said, *Why would you commit so much Evil against us, forgetting how kindly my Wife used, loved and cherished you.* Queen *Joan*, by King *Charles's* wicked Command, had before this been put to Death in Prison: *Otbo* surviving her some Years, and being celebrated for having been in forty Battles, or considerable Actions, in the Field, and at the taking of several strong Holds and Fortresses, died full of Fame and Glory in 1387, without Children.

*His Death.*  
1387.

*Otbo's* Uncle *Ernest*, second Son of *Henry the Grubenhagen the Admirable*, continued this Line. That Prince died in 1422; and seven Years after him his Son *Erick*, who lost two Sons, *viz. Henry* that died Issueless, and *Albert* who died Father to *Philip*, who introduc'd the Reformation into his Dominions. This Prince had several Children, who died without leaving any Posterity. His Son *Philip* departed this Life in 1596, and with him ended the Branch of *Grubenhagen*. This Line in the Course of it augmented its Territories with several Acquisitions: For *Albert*, the Son of *Henry the Admirable*, possess'd

Extinct.

himself of the Fortrefs of *Galz* near *Einbec*, upon the Extinction of the Noble Family of *der Helden*; from which the Place, with the adjacent Country, is to this Day called *Galz der Helden*. *Wolfgang* the great Grandson of *Albert*, assum'd the Government, upon the Death of his Brother *Ernest* without Male Issue, and upon the decease of *Theodorick Plessen* in 1571, with whom his Family ended, added the Castle and Territories of *Radolfshausen* to his Dominions: He likewise in 1593, upon the Death of *Ernest* the last Count of *Honstein*, obtain'd the County of *Lutterberg*, with the Town and Mines of *Andreasberg*, as also the Castle and Territories of *Scharzfels*. The rest of the Estate of this Count falling for the most part into the Hands of *Henry Julius* Duke of *Brunswick*.

**Albert**  
the Fat  
continues  
the Line of  
Brunswick.

His Sons.

The Got-  
tingen  
Branch.

We must return now to *Albert* surnam'd the *Fat*, the second Son of *Albert* the Great; he being the Person from whom are descended all the Princes of the House of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg* now in being. This Prince married *Riccia* or *Rixa*, Daughter of the Duke of the *Herules* and *Vandals*. By this Lady *Albert*, who died in 1318, left several Sons, viz. *Otho*, *Ernest* and *Magnus*. From the first of these came no inheritable Issue; for he died in 1334, and left only Daughters behind him. *Ernest* had for his Share in his Father's Succession the Principality of *Calemburg*, and the Territory of *Gottingen*: He was the Father of *Otho*, and he of another *Otho*, who being blind of an Eye, had that Surname given him. This Prince

Prince married the Daughter of the Landgrave of *Hess*, Sister to Duke *Henry* of *Brunswick's* Lady ; but dying without Issue Ended in 1463, the Line of *Gottingen* ended with him. 1463.

Now tho' the Genealogical Books of these Countries make mention usually of no more Sons of *Albert* the *Fat* than the three already nam'd, there was a fourth, who seem'd to make a greater Figure in his Time, and more Bustle in the World, than all of them put together.

The *Magdenburg* Chronicle informs us, *Albert* that *Albert* the Son of *Albert* of *Brunswick*, the Son of (which last could be no other than *Albert* *Albert* the *Fat*) was in 1324, in the room of *Al- the Fat bert* of *Anbalt* deceas'd, elected Bishop of *Halberstadt*, and confirm'd and consecrated *Halberstadt* by that Church, and his Metropolitan the Archbishop of *Mentz*: But Pope *John* looking upon the Election and Confirmation to be void, because of the Reservation to himself, preferred the Lord *Gisler* of *Holstein* to it: But so great was the Power of *Albert*, that he never could get Possession of it. When *Gisler* was dead, *Clement VI.* nominated *Albert* the Son of Count *Mansfield* to that Bishoprick; but he for the very same Reason could never obtain the Possession of it: And so *Albert* held the Bishoprick for Five and thirty Years against the Will of four Popes that succeeded one another; a very bold and uncommon Undertaking by a Secular Prince, against the so prevailing Authority of the *Papacy* in those Days of Superstition 1324.

stitution and Darkneſs: But *Innocent VI.* upon the Death of *Albert of Mansfield*, preferring *Lewis*, Brother to the Marquess of *Misnia*, to the See of *Halberstadt*; and *Albert* being then grown old, and having a much more powerful Competitor than the reſt, he yielded to the Authority of the Apoſtolick See at laſt, and did not live long after.

Thus far the *Magdenburg Chronicle*. But *Meibomius* the younger having met with and publiſh'd a Manuscript that gives a fuller Account of this Prince and Biſhop; we ſhall give an Extract of it in this Place. The Lord *Albert* of *Anbalt*, Biſhop of *Halberstadt*, departing this Life in the Year 1324, the major Part of the Chapter elected the Lord *Lewis de Neyndorp* to be their Biſhop and Paſtor, who was afterwards by the Procuracion of Pope *John XXII.* made Biſhop of *Brandenburg*. The other Part of the Chapter (we ſuppoſe five of them) choſe the Lord *Albert*; the eldeſt of the Race of the Dukes of *Brunſwick*; but Pope *John XXII.* took care that the Lord *Gbikekon*, deſcended from a Noble Family in *Holſtein*, ſhould be ſubſtituted Biſhop of *Halberstadt* by his Authority. Thoſe two, who were elected by Part of the Chapter, being ignorant of the Pope's Authority, went to Law about their Right, and brought their Cauſe before the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, and after a great Expence, got the ſame at laſt judicially determin'd. The Sentence was pronounc'd with great Solemnity

Conteſts  
about the  
Election.

nity in favour of Duke *Albert*, whose Election the Archbishop confirm'd; and the adverse Party was condemn'd to pay the Costs. When he was confirm'd and had the Investiture, which was perform'd in a splendid Manner, he was within a Year after ordain'd a Presbyter, and consecrated a Bishop, according to the Form of the Church.

When he was once consecrated, he *Albert's* show'd no great Regard to the pretended *Warlike* provisional Power of the Pope. The first *Exploits.* of his Warlike Exploits was to lay Siege to the Castle of *Emerseve*, which had been mortgag'd by his Predecessor, as being indeed become the Receptacle of a Band of Thieves and Robbers; and when he had made himself Master of it, he took care to have them hang'd: He likewise recover'd the Castle of *Gatersleve*, which had been long before alienated from the Church: So he did by the Castle of *Guntzenburg* near the Town of *Quedelingberg*, which he afterwards demolish'd; and that Town he made to pay a certain yearly Tribute. Great were the Quarrels he had with the Marquess of *Misnia*, and in a Battle he fought against that Prince, he lost not only several brave Men, his Uncle Duke *William*, and his Natural Brother: *Ernest* of *Brunswick* were taken Prisoners, and he himself very narrowly escap'd; but was so far from being cast down with his Misfortunes, that on the contrary he resum'd fresh Vigour and Courage, and laid Siege to the

the Castle of *Warmestorp*. His Force at that time was indeed but small; however he ruin'd part of the Wall: But the Marquess of *Misnia* coming with a much superior Army to the Relief of it, he was oblig'd to quit the Siege, and could not so well protect his Country from the Burnings and Devastations of his Enemy, as could have been wished or desired.

After the Marquess had withdrawn his Troops, the Duke besieg'd the Castle of *Groningen*. An unexpected Difference arose between him and his Uncle, the Duke of *Lunenburg*; who marching off with his Forces in Discontent, he was obliged to raise the Siege, and so the Castle escap'd.

A very troublesome Enemy the Duke had after this of the Counts of *Rhegenstein*, with whom almost all the Nobility and Counts about *Harton* join'd. Great was the Insurrection; they form'd three Camps about *Quedelburg*, and wasted the Bishoprick with Fire and Sword, in a most barbarous manner. The Bishop on his part having drawn a good Body of Men together, fell furiously on the three Camps of his Enemies, put them to the Rout, took divers Prisoners, and restored the Town of *Quedelberg* to its former Liberty. He had not long appeased this Sedition before the Counts of *Rhegenstein* raised another Rebellion, and made a greater Havock in the Bishoprick than before. They destroy'd the Churches, made the Clergy Prisoners, and spared neither Monks nor Nuns; and to make the



the Misfortunes of the Duke the greater, there was one *Jacob Snelbart*, whom the Bishop had admitted to be an Official in his Court, promoted to a Canonry in *St. Mary's Church of Halberstadt*, made Rector of the Parish of *Osterwick*, and at last Canon and Dean of the Cathedral: This Man, I say, being grown very Powerful and Wealthy, and forgetting all manner of Gratitude to his great Benefactor, with some other Canons, secretly form'd a Conspiracy against their Lord and Bishop, and contrary to the solemn Oath they had taken. But this the Bishop, with some other Canons that stood by him, happily eluded; upon which *Snelbart* being more maddened than before, form'd a Design to depose the Bishop; and entred into a sort of a League with the Citizens of *Halberstadt* against the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, and got the Seal of the Chapter, many of whom dissented, to be affixed to it. By this he obliged the People of *Halberstadt* to pay as it were a Tribute to the Citizens. *Henry Archbishop of Mentz*, upon the Complaint of Bishop *Albert*, sent *Albert de Gotha* to inquire into the Truth of this Conspiracy, and finding the same to be true, he by the Authority of the Provincial Statutes deprived *Jacob* and his Adherents *ab Officio & Beneficio*. This set *Snelbart* and his Followers a railing and exclaiming bitterly against the Bishop, who thereupon, by the Advice of his Counsellors and some Citizens, shut up some of the Churches, that they might vent no more of their wicked  
Ex-

*Escapes out  
of Hal-  
berstadt.*

Exclamations in those Sacred Places. But the Consuls and almost all the Citizens taking Arms, shut the Gates on all Sides, and like Madmen in an horrible and tumultuous Manner, thirsting after the Deaths of the Clergy and Laity sent by the Bishop, they slew several of them, and among others *Henry* Doctor of the Decrees, *Albert de Gotba* a learned Canonist, and two other learned Persons, and made many of the Clergy and Laity Prisoners: They not only spoil'd the Living, but also cut and slash'd many Persons Bodies after they were dead. The Bishop himself seeing no other Way of saving his Life, made his Escape from their wicked Hands over the Wall of the Town.

*Returns  
again.*

It was not long after this, that the Duke having made some Preparations to recover his own, he called to him his two Brothers *Magnus* and *Ernest*, and his Uncles *John* and *William* Dukes of *Brunswick*, with other Prelates, Canons, Monks, Clerks, Gentlemen, Soldiers, Domesticks, and a great many People, with a Resolution to recover *Halberstadt* by Force of Arms, if he could not repossess himself of the City by fair Means. Behold the Suddenness of the Turn! The whole Body of the Clergy who had conspired against him, together with others adhering to the Bishop with the Citizens, and all in a solemn Procession, with Banners displayed, and Ringing of Bells, went out to meet him, and receive him as their lawful and rightful Lord, to do him Honour and Reverence,  
and

and to present him with Gifts; and the Consuls of the City, together with the Citizens assembling in *St. Martyn's Church-Yard*, took a new Oath of Fidelity to him with their Faces to the East, and holding up their Right Hands towards Heaven. The Bishop, to shew his Acknowledgment to his People for their Return to their Duty, did in two Months after recover the Town and Castle of *Ocherleve* to the Bishoprick, the same having been mortgaged for a great Sum of Money. But poor *Halberstadt* was to enjoy no long Tranquility in those Times: For the abovementioned Counts *Albert* and *Bernard* of *Rbegenstein*, and *Borchard*, with his Sons of the House of *Mansfield*, grew again to be exceeding troublesome to Bishop *Albert* and the City. It's incredible what Mischief they did to the Place by open Violences and Hostilities; how many Widows and Strangers they slew, how many Orphans they made, how many of the Clergy and Laity they ruined, who before lived in good Plenty, but from thence forward were obliged to beg their Bread from Door to Door.

Another Calamity came upon Duke *Albert* and his Bishoprick upon the Neck of this. For *Gisebon* of *Holstein*, on whom Pope *John XXII.* had provisionally (as has been said) conferred the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, departing this Life, after he had given over all Thoughts of possessing himself of it, and *Albert* after his Death having had quiet Possession of it for above two Years

*Involved  
in new  
Troubles.*

Years, Pope Clement V. at the Request of *Charles* King of *Bobemia*, elected King of the *Romans*, would needs bestow it on *Albert* the Son of *Borchard*, Count of *Mansfield*. This proved Matter of great Grief to the Clergy and Laity; and my Author according to his Sentiments, makes Providence to favour them very much, by the Judgments which befel *Borchard* Count of *Mansfield*: For he himself was struck blind, and so continued to his Death; his eldest Son *Bosso* was drowned; another of his Sons broke his Neck; one of them dyed of a Leprosy, and another was killed in a Duel, and one more of his Sons dyed in a foreign Country, but how, or of what Death is not known. He stops here as to Count *Mansfield's* Family, and does not make the Judgment to reach *Albert*, who had the Grant of the Bishoprick from the Pope, and one would think he was the greatest Offender. He adds, that *Bernard* of *Rhegestein* was taken with many of his Soldiers and Servants, and detained Prisoners for four Years; but that in the mean time his Brother *Albert* of *Rhegestein* raging against the Church of *Halberstadt*, and shewing his Hatred against Duke *Albert* on all Occasions, he was slain in *Tanstone* Fields by a few mean Persons, his Attendants being frighten'd and taking their Flight, left him alone. His Sons and Successors, *Ulrick* a Subdean, and *Bernard* a Lay-Man, no sooner heard of their Father's Death, but they exclaimed bitterly against the Church of *Halberstadt*, and against Duke

*Albert*

*Albert* its Bishop, and by many Lies and Fictions, as much as lay in them, took away his good Name, and made him the Contriver and Author of his Death, tho' Duke *Albert* offered to purge himself Canonically upon Oath before Princes, Counts, Nobles, Soldiers, Domesticks and Citizens, and it was not his Fault that this was not done. He concludes, that the Duke to punish *Borchard* of *Mansfield*, took several Places from him, as the Castle of *Loweenberg*, *Monst*, *Zeeckenberg*, and the Castle of *Crotterp*; that the Duke was a great Soldier, and had been in twenty several Expeditions.

That I may illustrate every thing as much as possible that relates to this Family: Where-  
as 'tis said before, that *Albert* called his two Uncles *John* and *William*, Dukes of *Brunswick*, to his Assistance; 'tis worth while to give you the Words of *Budens* on this Occasion: *John*, says he, is called Uncle, when indeed he was only his Nephew, as being the Son of his Brother *Magnus Torquatus*: *William* is also called Uncle according to the Customs of that Age, when indeed he was his Cousin German, the Son of *Otho* the Strong Duke of *Lunenburg*. *Meibomius* the younger agrees with the Sentiments of *Budens* as to this *William*, saying, that *William* the Uncle, Brother to *Albert* the Fat, died in 1292; whereas this Entry of *Albert* into *Halberstadt* happen'd about 1339, when there was no other *William* among the Dukes of *Brunswick*: As to *John*, if you would consult Genealogical Authors, they are not all si-

lent as to that *John* mention'd by *Budeus* ; but generally they make only *Louis Otho*, who died in *Italy*, and *Albert* Archbishop of *Bremen*, to be the Brothers of *Magnus Torquatus*. *John Henningen* is the only one that mentions *John* Archbishop of *Magdeburg* in his Genealogical Tables ; but he does not find him in the Catalogue : But because *Budeus* who had deeply searched into the Archives of *Halberstadt*, adds, that he was Senior Provost of *Halberstadt*, it is likely he found some *John* of the *Brunswick* Family amongst the Senior Provosts ; who, if he was not the Brother of *Magnus Torquatus*, might be the Son of *Henry the Admirable*, also called *John*, otherwise Provost of *Emden* ; and perhaps he was the Person, who upon the Restoration of the Bishop, his Cousin German, to make it the more solemn, attended him, seeing he was his Cotemporary.

Magnus  
the Meek  
continues  
the Brunf-  
wick Line.

The Dominions of the Line of *Göttingen* which extinguish'd in 1463, as before noted, came to the Posterity of *Magnus* surnam'd the *Meek*, the third Son of *Albert the Fat* ; which *Magnus* inherited the City of *Brunswick* by the Death of *Otho*, surnamed *Largus*, his Brother. *Magnus* marry'd *Sophia*, Daughter of *Henry* Marquess of *Brandenburg*. This Duke died in 1368.

His Death.  
1368.

Lewis.

He had two Sons by the Princess *Sophia*, of whom *Lewis* the eldest marry'd *Matilda*, the eldest Daughter of *William* Duke of *Lunenburg* ; but *Lewis* dying without Issue, his Brother *Magnus*, surnamed *Torquatus*, from a Silver Chain he wore about his Neck, inherited

herited the Dutchy of *Brunswick*; but there arose mighty Contentions between him and *Albert* Duke of *Sax-Lauenburg* about the Succession of *Lunenburg*. Duke *William* at first shew'd himself inclin'd to favour Duke *Albert* of *Saxony*, his second Daughter's Son, against *Magnus Torquatus*, and to that End he solicited the Emperor to institute *Albert* his Heir.

*Magnus Torquatus.*

This Matter was strangely canvass'd backwards and forwards; *Albert* was the youngest of three Brothers, *Rodolph* and *Wenceslaus* being his Seniors; and therefore the Emperor *Charles IV.* in 1355 gave the Investiture of the Country of *Furstenborg* to the Dukes *Rodolph*, *Wenceslaus*, and *Albert* of *Saxony*, and to their Children and Posterity, together with the Country of *Lunenburg*, to be possessed by them and their Heirs after Duke *William's* Decease without Male Issue. But soon after, the Emperor declared all what he had done in that Affair, Null and of no Effect. Some Years after, Duke *William* growing of a weak Constitution, he was easily persuaded, notwithstanding the Emperor's Donation to the Princes aforesaid, to yield up that Country to *Albert* only: But afterwards he changed his Mind, and sent to acquaint his Knights, Vassals and Towns, and particularly the Town of *Lunenburg*, That he had chosen Duke *Magnus* to be Lord of *Lunenburg*, if he died without Issue, requiring them to take an Oath of Allegiance to him, after his Decease. The Emperor being informed of what was

*Gives the Investiture of Lunenburg to the Prince of Saxony.*  
1355.

*Duke William put into the Ban of the Empire.*

done, summon'd Duke *William* to give an Account of his Proceedings, at a certain appointed Time and Place ; and the rather because Duke *William* himself had before desired the Emperor *Frederick*, to bestow the Dominion of *Lunenbourg* on Duke *Albert* his Daughters Son and his Heirs. But Duke *William* not appearing, the Emperor caused him to be put into the Ban of the Empire. Hereupon the Duke sent a Message to the Emperor to excuse and extenuate his Contumacy, upon which another Time was appointed for him to appear and vindicate himself ; but still refusing, he was put into the Ban a second time by the Emperor, who died soon after.

Duke *William* thereupon sent again to the Senate of *Lunenbourg* to acknowledge Duke *Magnus* for their Lord ; but they were greatly puzzled because of the Investiture aforesaid, and therefore desired that Security should be given them for their Indemnification, before they would take an Oath of Allegiance to Duke *Magnus* ; who accordingly wrote a Letter importing, that if after Duke *William's* Death he should come to the Government, he would bear them harmless upon all Accounts : This Promise he made in a Letter sealed with his own Seal, and *Bona Fide* engaged to maintain the Subjects, Towns, and all his Vassals of what Rank soever, and particularly the Clergy, in their Rights, Privileges and Customs, which they had anciently enjoy'd, and in such manner as they were derived to them from  
Duke



Duke *William*. Hereupon they took an Oath to Duke *Magnus*, and upon the Death of Duke *William*, which was about two Years after, *Magnus* immediately hastened to *Lunenburg* and assumed the Government. But the Dukes of *Saxony* had no sooner Notice of Duke *William's* Death, than they procured new Letters Patents from the Emperor, which required the Knights, Noblemen, Towns and Subjects of *Lunenburg* to acknowledge none for their Lord besides them: But Duke *Magnus* being of a haughty Temper, disregarded the Emperor's Mandate, and began to rule the People with great Applause.

I shall but just mention the War he made against the Duke of *Mecklenburg* in the Year 1369. This last having taken several of his Grandees Prisoners, he agreed to pay him a Sum of Money for their Ransom, which he being not able to do at that Time, the Senate of *Lunenburg*, who scrupled to advance it, were like to have paid for it with the Loss of their Lives: But Matters were for the present made up by the Mediation of some great Men. At length the Duke and the *Lunenburgers* came to an open Rupture, inso-much that the Senate admitted Duke *Albert* of *Saxony* to make a Publick Entry into their City, with his Knights, Vassals and other great Men, and was received by the *Burghers* with great Acclamations, and presently after they swore Allegiance to him: The Subjects of *Hanover* and *Ultzel* likewise paid him Homage; but Duke

Duke  
Magnus  
takes Possession of  
the Dutchy  
of Lunenburg.

Lunenburgers  
receive  
Albert of  
Saxony  
for their  
Prince.

## The History of the House

*Magnus* advancing with a great Force against him, Duke *Albert* retired: However, he surrounded and took the Castle of *Lowen Rode*, and levelled it with the Ground; but Duke *Magnus* with all his Adherents was put into the Ban of the Empire, because he had unjustly, and with armed Force, taken the Government of *Lunenburgh* from the aforementioned Lords of *Saxony*. Yet a sort of Pacification between them ensued soon after. Some other Conflicts happen'd between them, mostly to the Advantage of the Senate; but they are too minute to have a Place in this History.

Duke  
Magnus  
and the  
Saxon  
Lords refer  
their  
Quarrel to  
the Empe-  
ror.

1372.

Duke  
Magnus  
declin'd to  
appear.

In the Year 1372, the afore-named Lords of *Saxony* and *Lunenburg*, and *Magnus* Duke of *Brunswick*, resolved to refer their Differences about the Dominion of *Lunenburg* to the Emperor's Decision. Hereupon both Parties were cited to appear before the Emperor upon a certain Day, where the Emperor would be present. The Place appointed was the Town of *Pyrna*, in the Bishoprick of *Misnia*; both Sides had safe Conducts granted them. Upon the same Day and Place arriv'd the Lords of *Saxony*, and soon after came the Emperor himself. Duke *Magnus* of *Brunswick* did not appear, tho' he promised he would; for which Reason the Lords of *Saxony* petition'd the Emperor, that he would give Judgment in the Cause. Hereupon the Emperor, by the Advice of such Princes of the Empire as were present, adjudged the Dominion of *Lunenburg* to the Lords of *Saxony* against their Com-

Competitor Duke *Magnus*. And the Emperor having intimated the Act of Arbitration, which the two Parties had made, declar'd at the same time, Duke *Magnus* had no Right to the Dutchy of *Lunenbourg*; but that on the other hand the Towns and Subjects of the forenamed Country should own the Lords of *Saxony*, and their Heirs, as their natural Lords, and no Body else. The Emperor also renewed the Investiture he had formerly given to the Lords of *Saxony*, of the Country of *Lunenbourg*, and renewed withal the Ban of the Empire against Duke *Magnus* and his Adherents: But he was a Man of that Magnanimity, that he took it not to Heart, but resolutely kept Possession of the Dutchy and the Castles, and would by no Means deliver them up to the Lords of *Saxony*, when they returned to *Lunenbourg*. Judgment given against him.

Duke *Albert* of *Saxony* marched in the Year 1373 over the Heath with his Friends, and reduced the Town of *Pattenson* by the Assistance of Count *Otho* of *Schaumburg*, who had marry'd the Widow of *Lewis Magnus* his elder Brother, and the Heirefs of *Lunenbourg*, for which *Torquatus* now contested. He was much displeased with this Match, and after he had stripped the Dutcheffs of all he could, he march'd with a good Body of Troops against the Count, who prepared for Action. As they were engag'd in Battle, Duke *Magnus* singled out the Count, and having alighted from his Horse with a Design to take him Prisoner, as the Count lay grovelling on

Duke  
Magnus  
slain.  
1373.

the Ground, and the Duke not knowing whether he was alive or dead, one of the Count's Noblemen rush'd in, and basely killed the Duke by stabbing him in the Back; and the Fact was still the more horrid, if, according to some Historians, they were fighting a Duel. His Death happen'd on the Feast of St. James, 1373. The *Brunswick* Historian, who seldom speaks well of these Princes, says, that the Count calling to Mind that the Duke, the Day before the Battle, swore an Oath, that the following Night he would be in the Territories of the Count his Enemy, the Count said, *He shall not be perjur'd, for I will take him along with me into my County, and will afterwards send his Corps to his Dutchy;* which was done accordingly, and he was buried in the Cathedral of *Brunswick*.

This Prince in his younger Years, and even in his Father's Life time, was very insolent and troublesome to the Subjects and his Neighbours, which being made known to his Father, he sent him several Letters and divers Messages to reclaim him, but in vain; so that at last he was obliged to use Threats, and let him know, if ever he took him in the Field in an Hostile Manner, he would hang him at the next Tree. The Son, who was of a very active Spirit and daring, laughed at his Father's Menaces, and in Derision always wore a Silver Chain about his Neck, that he might not be at a Loss for a Thing to hang him with. Hence it was that he had the Name of *Torquatus* or *Catenatus*.

*Magnus*

*Magnus Torquatus* by his Wife *Catherine*, Daughter of *Voldemar* Elector of *Brandenburg*, left four Sons, and those were *Frederick*, who was elected Emperor, *Bernard*,<sup>His four Sons.</sup> of whom all the Princes of the House of *Brunswick* now living are descended; *Henry*, and *Otho* who was Archbishop of *Bremen*. Now Duke *Magnus* their Father having left them involv'd in a War with the *Saxon* Lords often before mentioned, after his Death Endeavours were immediately used to compose the Differences between them, and several Articles and Proposals were made to that End by the Friends of both Parties; and it was agreed at last, that the Country of *Lunenbourg* should pay Homage both to the Dukes of *Saxony* and to the Sons of Duke *Magnus*; and that they and their Posterity should jointly and alternately rule the Dutchy. Hereupon the Towns and Subjects paid an equal Homage to both Parties; the Prisoners at *Lunenbourg* were set at Liberty, the War ended, an Amnesty published for what had pass'd on both Sides, and the City of *Lunenbourg* restored to several Rights and Privileges she had been deprived of.<sup>An Agreement between them and the Saxon Lords.</sup>

In 1375 Duke *Albert* of *Saxony* and *Lunenbourg* advancing with his Forces before the Town of *Richling*, in that Expedition lost one of his Legs, of which he died; so Duke *Wenceslaus* remained alone in the Possession of the Dutchy, and ruled it for some time.

In

In 1377 Duke *Wenceslaus* of *Saxony* committed to Duke *Bernard* the sole Government of *Lunenburg*, when he himself should happen to be absent in other Countries; but 'twas agreed, that when the other was present, that then both of them should rule jointly: And his Son *Rodolph* and Duke *Bernard*, and Duke *Henry* of *Brunswick*, made an Agreement, and gave D. *Frederick*, elder Brother to the Dukes *Bernard* and *Henry*, some Castles and Towns besides other Possessions, as also 3000 Marks: And several Articles were concluded, importing the Manner in which he was cut off from the Country of *Lunenburg*. 'Twas also stipulated, that Duke *Frederick* should renounce his Right to the Homage which the Subjects had formerly paid him.

This Partition Duke *Frederick* accepted, and in a sealed Letter absolved the Subjects of the Homage and Oath they had formerly taken to him, with this Proviso; that if all his Brothers should die without Children, and he and his Children survived them, his Brothers Part of the Dominion of *Lunenburg* should revert to him and his Issue. The former Agreement being also renew'd about the alternate Government of the Dutchy between Duke *Bernard* and *Wenceslaus*, and his three Sons, *Rudolph*, *Wenceslaus* and *Albert*, during the Absence of D. *Henry*, Brother to *Bernard* of *Brunswick*; *Frederick* would not stand to it; but took Possession by Force of Arms of the Castles in *Lunenburg* and other strong Holds: Upon which *Henry* exhibited Complaints to the  
Emperor

Emperor againſt him, who inſtead of regarding it, alleadged he had as much Right to the Government as any Body elſe.

At the ſame time Duke *Bernard*, Duke *Henry's* Brother, was taken Priſoner, and was imprifon'd at *Bodenburg*, in the Biſhoprick of *Hildesheim*.

*Wenceſlaus* Duke of *Lunenburg* being dead, *Henry*, *Frederick* and *Bernard* of *Brunſwick*, the Sons of Duke *Magnus*, endeavour'd to poſſeſs themſelves of the Dutchy. They were vigorously oppos'd by the Citizens of *Lunenburg* and their Allies, who were *Otho* Biſhop of *Minden*, *Otho* Count of *Schouenburg*, *Erick* and *John* Counts of *Hoy*, *Gerard* the laſt Count of *Brockbuſen*, and *John* the laſt Count of *Sternberg*: The Dukes drew together a conſiderable Army, and engaged the Enemy in Battle near *Winbuſen*. *Battle of Winbuſen.* The *Lunenburgers* and their Allies committed an Error that they did not take the Advantage of paſſing a River that was near their Camp; for then they might have fought with much more Safety and Precaution than they did, or retreated as they pleaſed to a Poſt of Security, and run no Hazard: So that the Victory fell to the Share of the brave Dukes of *Brunſwick*, who after they had made a great Slaughter of the Enemy, took many Priſoners; and thoſe of moſt Note were Count *Otho* of *Vander Hoyer*, Count *Otho* of *Schouenburg*, Biſhop *Otho* of *Minden*, beſides Burghers and other conſiderable Perſons. But in the ſame Year all the Parties renew'd their former Agreement, and the Senate and Burghers of the Town

1388.

Town of *Lunenburg* paid Homage to Duke *Bernard* and Duke *Henry*, and swore Allegiance and Fidelity, with a Salvo of the Rights of the Lords of *Saxony*: And to compose intirely all Differences, the Senate contributed to the 8000 Marks, which Duke *Bernard* was to give for his Ransom, he being then a Prisoner, and in the Enemy's Hands. On the other Hand the Lords promised the Prelates, Abbots, and Burghers, that what had been now done, should not be drawn hereafter into Example.

Things continued in a tollerable State, of Tranquillity till 1384, when new Differences arose between the Dukes *Bernard* and *Henry*, and the Senate of *Lunenburg*, who the better to regain the Affections of the two Dukes, gave them 50000 Marks in order to protect them, and support their own Freedom.

Now the Emperor having made a cheap Purchase of the *Mark* of *Brandenburg* of Otha his Son-in-Law, he sold it for a great Sum of Money to *Judocus* and *Procopius*, Marquesses of *Moravia*; but the Dukes *Bernard* and *Henry* of *Lunenburg*, would not allow foreign Princes to have Dominion over the *Mark*, but prepared for War on Pretence of recovering some Castles which they said formerly belonged to the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*. At first the Dukes Subjects made Incursions into the *Mark*, and did notable Feats there, which yet the Marquesses did not much regard; but when they saw a very heavy War likely to fall upon

*Bernard and Henry make War about the Mark of Brandenburg.*



upon them ; they by their Friends engaged *Frederick*, Duke of *Brunswick*, the Brother of the two Princes, and a lover of Peace, to remain Neuter. In the meantime *Bernard* and *Henry*, with all their Power, took the Castles of *Snakenbourg* and *Gartow*, wasting all before them as far as the Town of *Soltwedel* ; and then directed their March to the Castle of *Klotzke* : but the same was so stoutly defended by the Soldiers of *Quitzo*, that they could not make themselves Masters of it. But having engaged *Albert*, Archbishop of *Magdenburg*, to assist them, they made fresh Assaults upon the Castle, which at last they took, and being a Receptracle of Thieves and Robbers, they hanged and crucified most of them.

... Duke *Bernard* and *Otbo* Count of *Hoy*, 1392. confederated, for what Reason 'tis not known, against the Bishop of *Osnabrug*, and having made great Spoil in his Territories, they were in their Return set upon by the Inhabitants of *Vecht*, routed and lost their Prey. The League that was now concluded between *Bernard* and *Henry* of *Lunenburg*, *Eric* Duke of the the lower *Saxony*, *Gerhard* Duke of *Sleswick*, and *Nicholas* Count of *Holstein*, against all Opposers, made a great Noise, and occasion'd such Speculations, as the Princes perhaps never thought of.

About the same time their Brother *Frederick*, finding himself much despised by the Soldiery of *Hildesheim*, *Stenberg* and *Swickelen*, marched with an Army against them ; they also on their Part, with their Friends

Frederick Friends and Confederates, marched out to meet him. A great Battle was fought between them near *Goslar*, a long time with uncertain Victory; at last the Duke's Army beginning to flag, a Body of Horse, under the Command of *de Godestene*, flew as it were sent from Heaven to his Assistance, fell furiously upon the wearied Enemy, and obtain'd him a compleat Victory: The greatest Part of the Enemy were either killed or wounded, and the Duke obtain'd a great Sum of Money for the Ransom of the Prisoners, and thereby made himself Amends for the Money which it had cost him some time before to redeem his Brother *Bernard* out of their Hands; for they had the Luck, and he the Misfortune, to be taken by them in Battle, about the Year 1386.

1390.

Frederick  
frees him-  
self from  
the Guar-  
dianship of  
Otho.

An Historian of good Credit informs us, that this good Prince *Frederick* in his early Years gave Proofs of his great Prudence. He and his Brothers being young, were left under the Guardianship of their Cousin German Duke *Otho de Leyna*. *Frederick* was kept with Contempt in the Castle of *Wolfenbuttel*, where observing the Guardians Male Administration, and that Merchants taken on the High-way were from all Quarters brought Prisoners thither, he privately made Complaints of this to the most understanding Citizens of *Brunswick*, and founded them as to what their Sentiments were, and what Assistance he might expect from them. They gave him good Comfort and Assurance of being well se-

seconded in the Attempts he should make : Upon which returning into the Castle, and taking hold of the Opportunity, when the Governor for *Otho* and the greatest Part of the Guard went down to the Tavern, according to Custom ; and the few Friends he had entrusted with the Secret, being ready, he took the Keys of the Gate from the Porter, drew up the Bridge, open'd the Prison Doors, and the Captives went to defend the Walls ; this done, he immediately sent to the *Brunswickers* for Assistance, who readily comply'd ; and from thence-forward *Otho* was secluded from his Guardianship.

This and other Proofs he gave of his Valour, Prudence, and other good Qualities, contributed to advance him to the highest Dignity he could attain to. For upon the Deposition of *Wenceslaus*, King of *Bobemia*, the Empire proceeded to a new Election, and he was elected Emperor ; and while he went soon after to receive the Imperial Crown at *Francfort*, he was barbarously murder'd near *Frislar*.

Frederick chosen Emperor.

1400.

Murder'd.

There was at that time one *John* of the *Nassau* Family, who was a subtle and ill-designing Man, and conceiving that the more Honour and Power the House of *Brunswick* had, so much the more Fear and Danger he imagined he himself might perhaps be subjected to ; and therefore to take things in the Bud, he excited *Henry* Count of *Waldec* to set upon the Emperor in his return Home, and to kill him. The Count with some Cut-Throats, (among whom was

By whom murdered.

Fre-

*Frederick Hardinghusen*,) attack'd the Emperor unawares and suspecting no manner of Danger, and having soon slain or dispers'd his Attendants, gave him many Wounds and Murder'd him: All the Empire was in an Uproar about this most horrid Parricide at the Instigation of an Ecclesiastick, the Archbishop of *Mentz*; and they now revived, and not without Cause, that old Saying, *Mentz always nought*. As for *Hardinghusen*, he was afterwards taken and delivered up to *Henry Duke of Brunswick*, the Emperor's Brother, who caused his Body to be broken into four Quarters. Then for the Archbishop, *Serrarius* the Jesuit endeavours to prove, that he had no Hand in the Parricide; but *Gobelinus*, a diligent and grave Author, affirms the contrary, saying, that *Henry Count of Waldec* being ordered to appear at *Rosteborg* on Behalf of the Archbishop, declared, that he committed the Murder by his Command, which the Archbishop deny'd, and clear'd himself on Oath before the Princes: There is the more Credit to be given to *Gobelinus*, because he lived in the Diocess of *Paderborn*, where the Fact was done, whose Bishop acknowledged the Archbishop of *Mentz* for his Metropolitan, and therefore had it not been for the Power of Truth, would have spared him. *Frederick* was murdered in the Year 1400, and his Body buried in the Church of *St. Blasius* in *Brunswick*.

His Character.

*Cuspinianus* says, that the Emperor *Frederick*, the Son of *Magnus Torquatus*; was a Prudent and Warlike Prince, and indefatigable

rigable in the promoting of Peace and Justice: But for *Wenceslaus*, Historians represent him to be more like a Monster than a Man, whereas they inform us, that *Frederick* had all the Accomplishments of a Prince; that he had some good Share of Learning; that he was endued with an Heroick Magnanimity of Mind, had a strong Constitution of Body, and able to endure Fatigues; that he had an innate Clemency and Moderation, which recommended him to the Esteem of all the Electors of the Empire.

Duke *Bernard*, who was in the Company of the Emperor his Brother when the horrid Fact was perpetrated, was as well as the rest of the Emperor's Retinue robbed of his Arms, Jewels and other valuable Goods. To revenge this Barbarity, *Bernard* Duke *Bernard* and Duke *Henry* engag'd in a War against the Bishop of *Mentz* and his Adherents, which lasted three Years; during which a great many Actions happened, and a great many Towns and Villages were burnt. This War was very burdensome to the *Lunenburgers*, and brought them into great Streights; But at length it was terminated by the Mediation of common Friends. Duke *Henry* was taken Prisoner by a Nobleman call'd *Van der Lippe*; but soon after he purchased his Liberty for 100000 Florins, which he promised and swore to pay him; and several Lords, Knights, and others were Security for the Payment of that Sum. Being set at Liberty he cited them before *Rupert* of *Bavaria*,

*and Henry his Brother, war against the Archbishop of Mentz.*  
1401.

*Duke Henry taken Prisoner.*  
1404.

*norver* and *Calenburg*, which was his own Share. There is nothing memorable of this *Henry*, but one thing related thus by *Cranzius*, which, if true, does not very much indicate his *Pacifick Temper*: Duke *William*, (says he) a *Magnanimous* and *Victorious Prince*, who had obtain'd more *Victories* than others enjoy'd *Castles*, going into *Austria* to visit his *Kinsman*, Duke *Frederick*, with whom he was concerting great *Designs*, committed to the *Care* of his Brother *Henry*, a mild Prince, his *Dutchy*, whole *Family*, and even his dear *Wife* and *Children*. He was receiv'd by his *Kinsman* with great *Kindness*. *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* at that Time was at War with *Charles* King of *France*. Now the King sending for Aid to *Frederick* Duke of *Austria*, he sent an *Army* under the *Command* of this his *Cousin William* over the *Rhine* to his *Assistance*; and having fought very bravely, and obtain'd divers *Victories*, return'd to *Frederick* Duke of *Austria*: But in the mean time he receiv'd the terrible *News*, that his Brother *Henry* had seized upon the *Castle* of *Wolfenbuttel*, the *Ducal Seat*, and on his *Wife* and *Children* in it. As soon as the *Dutchess* found the *Prince* demand *Entrance* into the *Castle* of *Wolfenbuttel*, she immediately let him in, who thereupon commanded her to quit the *Place*; Not so, quoth the *Dutchess*, your *Brother* gave you no such *Commands*. All she could say avail'd nothing; he took her by the *Hand* and put her out.

It was ſaid the Citizens of *Brunſwick* were the Authors of this Fact, who would not live idly under an active Prince. *William* upon his Return finding how things went, complain'd to his Friends of the Perfidy of his Brother, *Magnus* Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* firſt took up the Quarrel in his Behalf, and they came to an open Rupture: The *Brunſwickers*, the Authors of this Miſchief, made a League with the *Magdeburgers* and hir'd Troops: There was great Havock made on both Sides by Fire and Sword. At length *Lewis*, Landgrave of *Heſs*, *John*, Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, and *Otbo*, Duke of *Lunenbourg*, interpoſed: *Henry* was to give *William* a large Sum of Money, and *William* was to allow *Henry* the Poſſeſſion of *Hamburg* and *Hanover*, with the Territories belonging to them, till Things were otherwiſe ſettled; for the Dutchy of *Ottin-gen* was yet only in Expectation from the Death of one Ey'd *Otbo*, who was now old, and had no Male Iſſue.

*William's* three Sons were *Frederick*, *William*, ſirnam'd the *Young*, and *Otbo*. As to the eldeſt, all that is memorable of him, that I could meet with, is this; that about the Year 1457, the Biſhoprick of *Munſter* happening to be vacant by the Death of *Henry* their Biſhop, and the Citizens being ſenſible of the Vertue and good Government of the Pontiffs of the Family of *Hoy*, they were very deſirous that the Chapter might chuſe *Erick*, the deprived Biſhop of *Oſnaburg*; but the Chapter diſdaining to elect a Biſhop at the Clamour

Frederick  
taken Pri-  
soner by  
the Arch-  
bishop of  
Cologn.

of the People; they chose *Walram de Morsa*, Cousin German to *Theodorick* Bishop of *Cologn*, and of *Henry* the last Bishop, and a Man not at all fit for that Station: The People enraged at the Disappointment, levy'd War against the Chapter, and the Bishop of *Cologn*, with their Adherents. They put themselves under the Conduct of the Count of *Hoy*; but he being no experienc'd Soldier, they engaged Duke *Frederick* of *Brunswick*, the Son of *William* the *Victorious* (who was then alive) with a good Body of Horse, in their Quarrel: He had Intelligence, that the Archbishop of *Cologn* was advanced with a good Army into *Munster*, to reduce the Disobedient; *Frederick* also moved that way, and being reinforced but sparingly by the Citizens, yet he would incamp in the open Field, and waited for the coming of the Enemy, who being much superior to him in Strength; tho' he fought very valiantly, he was taken Prisoner, and after some time obtain'd his Liberty by paying a large Sum of Money for his Ransom.

Otho.

As for *Otho* there is less still recorded of him than of his eldest Brother: They all three reunited to their Paternal Estate the Territory of *Gottingen*, having succeeded *Otho Cocles*, who died without Issue, as before observed: So did also the Brothers *Frederick* and *Otho*; and *William* continued the Line; and all that occurs concerning him is, that in his Father's Life time (being not able to bear the Insolence of the *Westphalians* beyond the *Weser*) he assaulted and

William  
continues  
the Line.



and took the Castle of *Hemelsheborg*, situate not far from *Hamelen*, on the Banks of that River. The Castellan was turn'd out, and the Duke put a Garrison of his own into it. He was assisted in this Enterprize by the People of *Brunswick*, *Gottingen*, *Einbec*, *Northern* and *Hanover*.

*Takes the Castle of Hemelsheborg.*

Whether *William* survived his Courageous Father, I cannot determine. It seems he did, and his Brothers also, by the Disposition he made of his Territories between his two Sons, *Henry the Bad*, and *Erick*. To the first of whom he bequeathed *Brunswick* and *Wolfenbittel*; and to the other, the Principality of *Calenberg*, with the Territory of *Gottingen*, which was united to it.

*Succeeded by his Sons Henry the Bad and Erick.*

There being a War on foot about the Year 1490, between *Ernest* Archbishop of *Magdeburg* and Administrator of *Hildesheim*, on the one part, and the Inhabitants of this last Bishoprick on the other. *Henry* first nam'd the *Bad*, the Son of *William* Duke of *Brunswick*, shew'd his Inclination to and Skill in War in this of *Hildesheim*: He was indeed a Prince that was naturally of a Warlike Temper, and had a good Head and Hands. He set out with a few Followers for *Magdeburg*; and in the Castle of *Swerin* marry'd *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Erick* Duke of *Pomerania*, the Sister of two others, who were marry'd to the two Dukes of *Magdeburg*, *Magnus* and *Balthazar*. The Lady with her Women and Attendance he sent Home; but he joining Forces with his Brother-in-Law *Bogeslaus*, Duke of *Pomerania*, march'd to attack *Hanover*,

*Henry the Bad, or the Elder, attacks Hanover. 1490.*

which sided with the *Hildesheimers*. The Citizens vigorously defended the Place ; and an Accommodation afterwards was made to the Satisfaction of both Parties.

*Differs  
with the  
Brunswickers.*

It was about the end of the Fifteenth Century, that this Prince began to be more burdensom to the Citizens of *Brunswick* than his Predecessors were wont to be. The *Brunswickers* had Lands and Territories in the Country, which formerly supported either Princes or Noblemen, but now, by the Consent of the Princes, devolved into their Hands : This made them assume so much Liberty to themselves, that they began to think, they were freed from their Obedience, or performing any extraordinary Services upon Occasion. Now their Lands paying no Taxes without, and no Customs being laid on Things imported into the City, the Duke thought it reasonable, and stiffly insisted upon it, that they would allow the paying of some Gabels, for the Support of their Princes. The Citizens would by no Means agree to this, but insisted on the Grants they said they had from former Princes, and on Prescription. In short, every thing tended to an open Rupture : The *Brunswickers* for a great while believed the Duke's Menaces would signify little or nothing, and confided so much in their Wealth and Number of People, that they had no Apprehensions of a Siege ; and therefore they neither augmented their Arms, nor Provisions, nor made other Preparations to sustain a Siege. Some of the Nobility encouraged them al-

*The Brunswickers  
negligent  
in their  
Preparations.*

so

so in this Negligence, and this either on purpose, or because they really believ'd there was no Danger.

*Henry*, on the other Hand, privately *He makes* founded all the Neighbouring Princes In- *Alliances,* clinations in reference to his Design against *and besie-* *ges the Ci-* *ty.* *Brunswick*; some he conferred with in Person, and engaged in his Interest; others he renewed his former Alliance with, and managed his Business so dexterously, that he engaged them all, a thing very unusual, to arm on his behalf against the City. Then it was that the Burghers began to blame their own Neglect, who in all this Time had made no manner of Preparations for their Defence. 'Tis true the Place was well Fortify'd, and Populous; but then they had not train'd a sufficient Number of Citizens to defend the Walls: And what was worst of all, they had but a small Quantity of Provision for so vast a Multitude, which must produce a Famine, if the Siege lasted any time. The Besiegers made their Attacks sometimes; but they had greater Hopes from the Famine, which would prove more pernicious to the *Brunswickers*. The Duke observing that the Monastery of *Reddageshuysen* was commodious for him by its Situation, he there pitched his Camp towards the beginning of Winter, and fortified the same in such a manner as might be thought inexpugnable: He set Guards in all Places by which Access might be had to the City. Some Sallies were made, and Skirmishes happened, wherein Blood was shed; and there was likewise some Cannobating.

nading, with alternate Success. It was thought that the Citizens, if they had exerted themselves, would have had the Advantage ; and that if they had joined a Body out of the many Thousands they had in the Place, to the small Number of regular Troops they had, they might easily have been upon an Equality with the Besiegers : But a long Peace and Unaccustomedness to Arms, had made them Slothful : They were often vigorous in intestine Divisions, but shew'd but little Valour in opposing a Foreign Enemy.

*The Length  
of the  
Siege.*

The Siege lasted part of the Summer, the Autumn, and the whole Winter ; and the chief Hopes of the Duke and his Allies consisted in Starving the Place to a Surrender. Those without who were Well-wishers to the *Brunswickers*, knew this very well, and therefore having laid up all the Stores they could at *Hildesheim*, the People of that Bishoprick drew all the Force they were able together, and from among their Neighbours, and sent a Message to the Besieged to Sally with all the Forces they could make, and meet the Provision they had ready to throw into the Place.

*The Hil-  
desheim-  
ers come  
to relieve  
the Brunf-  
wickers.*

The *Hildesheimers*, with all their Store, arrived safe at the Town of *Peyna*, and from thence moved forward to meet the *Brunswickers*, as before concerted. The Duke was not ignorant of all these Preparations, and therefore he drew out all the Horse and Foot he could spare to go and meet them ; he sent his Cannon before, ordering it to be placed in such a manner

as might moſt annoy the Enemy, and then followed with the Troops in Perſon. Now the *Hildeſheimers*, in Conjunction with the *Brunſwickers* who came to meet them, march'd directly againſt the Duke, and eſpecially towards that Place where he had planted his Cannon, and began the Engagement. Here the Citizens, being Superior in Number, repuls'd the Duke's Troops; and if they had, as they might, preſſed hard upon them, they had taken their Artillery from them. But they choſe rather to reſerve their Strength againſt the main Body of the Duke's Army, advancing againſt them; and therefore they marched to a Village not far from them, and there began to fortifie their Camp with Waggonſ and other Warlike Implements, and placed their Cannon to the beſt Advantage they could think of, to annoy the approaching Enemy: But they committed one Error in the very beginning, that they took up too narrow a Tract of Ground for the Number they were; ſo that they could not eaſily face about, and bring their Baricadoes on the other ſide.

The Duke was not ignorant of this Miſtake, and therefore he march'd his Men about, and followed the ſame Way by which they had entred into the Valley, and fell with much Fury on the Enemy: The firſt Troops of his Horſe were ſo preſs'd that they could not advance; there were Wonders perform'd on both ſides; and at laſt the Duke's Troops began to recoil, and the Duke and his Commanders ſpent ſome Time

*A Battle  
between  
them.*

*The Place  
relieved.*

Time in consulting whether they should return to the Charge, which put fresh Courage into the *Brunswickers*, who advanced with Four Batallions, and in short got safe with their Provisions into the City, ready to perish for Famine, and consequently to fall into the Duke's Hands.

*A Peace  
mediated.*

The Besiegers now taking into Consideration what was best to do, a Truce was first agreed on ; and at last the whole Matter, by both Parties, was referred to the Decision of Two Princes, and those were *Ernest* Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, the Duke of *Saxony* and *Marquess* of *Misnia*, and *John* *Marquess* of *Brandenburg*, Elector of the Empire : There were present at *Tzerveft* at the Time of the Treaty, this *Henry* Duke of *Brunswick*, surnamed *the Elder*, and *Henry* Duke of *Lunenburg*, surnamed *the Younger*, to distinguish one from another, who was his Kinsman, Ally and Confederate in this War ; and also *Magnus* Duke of *Magdenburg*, and the *Brunswick* Commissioners and their Friends. The Manner of treating was thus, the Parties were heard separately, first the Duke, then the *Brunswickers* ; what they said on either Side was wrote down ; but all the Endeavours that could be used, could not at that time bring things to a Conclusion ; Yet the Matter was happily cut shorter at another Opportunity ; and of the Four Castles which the Duke had taken from the *Brunswickers*, he was to retain Two ; and as to the other Two, that of *Assenborg* was to be demolish'd, but the Citizens were to keep the other with their Lordships,

Lordships, yet so as that they acknowledged themselves subject to their Princes. Some secret Articles also there were, which were never made publick.

Duke *Henry*, notwithstanding this great Disappointment, being a Prince of great Abilities, he quickly grew formidable again; he could not forget the Attempts he had made on the Town of *Hanover* some Years before, nor the Reason he had for it, which was chiefly the Assistance they gave the *Hildesheimers*, in the War he had been engaged in against them. And therefore in the first Place he borrow'd some of the Young Men of that Town with their Arms and Acoutrements, that so the Place might be the less defensible when Occasion served; and having privately drawn together a Body of Horse and Foot, that seem'd to be sufficient to overpower the Place, he advanced towards it in the Night, took the Watch, and charg'd every Body to be silent: He placed his Foot in some neighbouring Barns, that so they might rush into the Town, as soon as the Gates were open'd in the Morning, and seize the proper Posts, while the Horse were to follow and make sure Work of it. It happen'd luckily for the Town, that a certain Townsman as he was going in, saw the Soldiers that lurked in the Barns, and therefore cry'd out immediately that the Gates should by no means be opened, for there were Enemies, tho' he knew not who they were. The Governor thereupon fired a Gun from the Castle, which was

*Henry attempts to surprize Hanover in vain.*

the

the Signal to allarm the Citizens, who presently rose, went to the Gates, and finding the Danger, all of them armed for their Defence ; which being observed by the Duke's Men, they retir'd with all the Privacy they could. The Duke afterwards desired a Conference with the Inhabitants ; but they rejected it, and said that their Prince was far absent from them ; that he would upon his Return put a heavy Mulct upon the Author of that ill Design, against a Town that was subject to him.

Henry  
slain.  
1514.

This Prince having lead for the most Part a turbulent and bustling Life, which endured to the Year 1514, he was then slain in *Friesland*. *Fabricius* in his *Origines Saxonicae* gives us the following Account, That George Duke of Saxony, in Conjunction with the Henry's Father and Son of *Brunswick*, Philip of Grubenhag and Henry of *Eumenburg*, who also bore the Title of Duke of *Brunswick*, in 1514 joined their Forces together, to vindicate the Right of *Christopher* Duke of *Brunswick*, to be Colleague to John Bishop of *Bremen*. They were successful enough in the Course of this War ; only Henry of *Brunswick* the Father, having laid Siege to *Orle*, as he was amongst the foremost in seizing the Bridge, he was shot with a Ball from the Castle, and slain, upon which they brake up the Siege.

Henry the *Bad* was succeeded in his Dominions by his Son Henry the Young : But before we come to his Enterprizes, we must take Notice of his Uncle *Eric* and his Descendants. What is most remarkable of this



this *Erick* is, the cruel War made upon him by his Nephew *Henry*, and that by the Instigation of the Bishop of *Hildesheim*. His only Son and Successor was *Erick II.* who upon the Death of the Emperor *Maximilian*, forthwith engaged in a War against the Bishop of *Hildesheim*: But this lasted not long. *Frederick* Elector of *Saxony*, at that Time Vicar of the Empire, interposing, made an Accommodation; which was the sooner brought about, because it was believ'd, that *Henry* Duke of *Lunenburg* had set it on Foot, with a Design to favour the Election of *Francis*, King of *France*, to the Empire, in Opposition to *Charles* of *Austria*, King of *Spain*.

*Erick II.*  
the Son of  
*Erick*.

*Erick*  
Wars a-  
gainst the  
Bishop of  
*Hilde-*  
*heim*.

1525.

Whatever Sentiments *Erick* had at this Time in respect to the House of *Austria*, he deeply engaged afterwards on the Emperor *Charles V.* his Side, in Opposition to the Protestant Confederates; so did also Prince *Philip*, Son of the captivated *Henry*, and his Brother *George*, and had great Commands. *Erick* was busie in raising Forces for the Emperor's Service; but first he attempted a little to serve himself with them, and in Conjunction with *Urispergus* laid down before *Bremen*; but soon after breaking up from thence, they divided their Forces, and appointed the Day and Place when they should meet again. In the mean time *Albert* Count of *Mansfield* the Rhinegrave, and others, uniting their Forces with the Troops of the *Hamburgers*, suddenly passed the *Elbe*, fell upon and routed Duke *Erick*, before his Ally could

*Besieges*  
*Bremen*  
1547.

*Routed by*  
*Mans-*  
*field*.

could come to his Relief; who having in that very Juncture got over the River, luckily alighted on *Mansfield's* Baggage, and having taken two Thousand Horse and a good Booty besides, the Victor *Mansfield*, who was pursuing the Duke of *Brunswick*, was the more vexed at it, because he took an Hundred Thousand Gold Dollars from him. Being laden with so much Booty, and Night approaching, he retreated into *Friesland*. On the other hand, the Duke of *Brunswick* being pushed with all his Cavalry into the *Weser*, he lost a great many Men, and all his Artillery, but saved himself. He threw all the Blame upon *Urisperger*, who did not come at the Time to the Place appointed; and at last after many Altercations, wherein the one blam'd the other for his Perfidiousness, and that the other retorted the Want of Military Conduct in him; they had like to have come to determine the Matter by a Duel, which scarce could be prevented by the Interposition of their common Friends.

*Erick* served in the *Netherlands* under the Duke of *Alva*, against the revolted Provinces in 1568. He had marry'd a second Wife, who was *Dorothy* of *Lorain*, whose Mother *Christina* proving to be the Relick of *Francis Sforza* Duke of *Milan*, who assigned her *Pavia* for her Dower, *Erick* and his Dutcheſs, in the latter Part of his Life, left his native Country, and having lived at *Pavia* about a Year and an Half, with his Mother in Law departed this Life at  
*Tortona*

*Tortona*, in 1584, without any Legitimate Children; so that the Principality of *Calenburg*, *Gottingen*, and other Territories, devolved upon *Julius* the Son of *Henry the Young*. *Erick dies without Issue. 1584.*

The great *Thuanus* gives the Duke this Character, that he had almost spent his whole Life in foreign Countries, as the *Netherlands*, *France* and *Spain*; that he was terrible to his own People, and yet that he had done little or nothing that was very memorable and worthy of Fame; and that having never a Child, either by *Sidonie* of *Saxony*, his first Wife, or *Dorothy* of *Lorain*, his second, his Line extinguish'd with him. *Thuanus's Character of him.*

It was in the Time of this *Erick II.* that the most Illustrious Family of the Counts of *Hoy*, which had flourished on the Banks of the *Wefer* for 450 Years, and had their Origin in the Time of the Emperor *Lothair*, became extinct; *Otho*, the last of the Sons of *Judocus II.* who were seven in all, dying without Issue: The Landgraves of *Hess* obtain'd two Districts that appertain'd to these Counts, which yet the Counts of *Tecklenburg* held in Fee of them: The rest of their Dominions fell to this *Erick II.* and *William Duke of Lunenburg*; the first of which had that called the Upper County, and contains the Districts of *Golzhanau*, *Tbrenburg*, *Gieck*, *Stigerberg*, *Stedenburg*, *Depenab*, and *Barenburg*. *County of Hoy devolved to Erick II.*

Return we now to *Henry* surnam'd the *Young*, the Son of *Henry the Bad*. This Prince shew'd himself in a manner upon *Henry the Young a Zealous Catholick.* all 1538.

*Enters into  
the League  
of Nu-  
remburg*

all Occasions a very zealous Catholick ; and therefore when *Christian*, King of *Denmark*, and several Princes and Powers of the Empire, met at *Brunswick*, to treat of a League for their mutual Defence ; the Elector of *Saxony*, the Landgrave and their Friends, being set out in Person for that Place, the Duke deny'd them a safe Conduct through his Territories ; and not long after *Henry* entred into the Holy League at *Nuremberg*, which had this Condition at the End of it, That if any Person was molested for professing the *Roman*, or as they call'd it, the *Old Religion*, there should be Supplies ready to assist him. *Lewis*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and this *Henry*, were the leading Men in that League ; and the latter having wrote an Answer to a Letter he had receiv'd from the Archbishop of *Mentz* about carrying on a War against the Protestants, and sent it by *Stephen Faber* his Secretary : The Landgrave of *Hess* happen'd to intercept it, and thereupon writing Letters in his own Vindication, *Henry* answer'd him, That his taking his Secretary Prisoner, was not the only Affront he had receiv'd from that Party : For he was ill used by the Elector of *Saxony* last Year, when *Ferdinand*, King of the *Romans*, commanded him in the Emperor's Name, to make a visit to *George* Duke of *Saxony* ; and afterwards when he return'd from concluding the League at *Nuremberg*, for then the Elector attempted to intercept him.

The

The Elector was not wanting to justify himself, but George Duke of Saxony departing this Life, and leaving no Issue, the Duke of Brunswick set out immediately through France into Spain, to wait upon the Emperor Charles V. to whom he accused all the Protestants, and particularly Henry Duke of Saxony, in that he had, contrary to the Will of his Brother George, and the Condition express'd in the Testament, made an Alteration in Religion; that he obstructed the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of Merseburg and Mises, and that he kept to himself the Sum of Threescore Thousand Florins, left by his Brother for the Use of the League: Wherefore he moved the Emperor to reduce him to his Duty, and if he refused, to foreclose him from his Brother's Succession, according to the Tenour of his last Will and Testament.

Goes into Spain.  
1539.

Henry was not the only Person concern'd in the Accusation against the Protestants, but being the Principal, it's no Wonder the Protestants were so sharp against him, who being now present in a Diet held at Ratisbonne, an invective Book against him; writ by Martin Luther, was brought thither. He himself had in a great Measure been the Occasion of this; for he had been very free some Time before, in his Papers, with the Characters of the Elector of Saxony and the Landgrave; and in a Libel lately published, he called the Duke of Saxony Heretick, Seditious, Cain, Monster, &c. &c. a Man endued with no Vertue neither of Body nor Mind, whom Luther himself

An Invective  
writ against him  
by Luther.  
1541.

(tho' he was his Idol, and in a manner his second God) did but laugh at and despise. *Lutber*, who thought his Reputation concern'd; wrote a most bitter Answer, of which I shall not pretend to give the Particulars.

There was now several Places in *Saxony* set on fire, and several of the Incendiaries being taken and examined, they all generally confess'd, even with their last Breath, says *Sleidan*, that they had been suborn'd and hired by the Officers and familiar Friends of the Duke, and receiv'd Money from them to do it. This, whether he was really guilty or not, gave his Enemies an Handle against him; and therefore the Landgrave and Deputies of *Saxony* accused him of that and other Things to the Emperor at *Ratisbonne*, and exhibited, in Writing, the several Confessions of the Incendiaries. With these joined Duke *William* of *Brunswick*, who also grievously laid it to his Brother's Charge, that he had kept him many Years in Prison without Reason.

1542.

The Emperor not shewing himself very forward to examine into the Complaints made of the Duke, who grew very troublesome to the Towns of *Goslar* and *Brunswick*, of *Smalcaldick* League, which he had a Mind to reduce entirely under his Subjection; and even on this Score would neither obey the Emperor, nor the King of the *Romans* Edicts, who at the humble Desire of the Protestants had commanded him to desist from all Force. The Duke  
of

of Saxony and Landgrave of Hefs, made War against him in the Name of all the Confederates; and in a short Time sub-<sup>His Coun-try subdu'd by the Protestants.</sup>dued his whole Country; and at last *Wolfsenbuttel*, a Castle of his near to the City of *Brunswick*, wherein he had placed all his Hopes, was surrender'd upon Articles.

The Duke, who foresaw the Danger of the Storm, thought it not safe for him to tarry the coming up of his Enemy, and therefore he retir'd betimes, with his eldest Son *Charles Victor* to the Dukes of *Bavaria* for present Refuge.

The Emperor having in 1544 summon'd a Diet to meet at *Spire*, there the Elector of Saxony, the Landgrave and their Confederates, address'd themselves to his Majesty against the Duke of *Brunswick* to this Effect: *You know, most Victorious Emperor, that from the very beginning we profess'd, that in this most honourable Assembly, we would declare the Grounds of our defending ourselves by Arms against Henry Duke of Brunswick; and we are still in the same Mind and Resolution, not doubting, but that after a full bearing of the Matter, it will clearly appear to you, that we had just and weighty Causes, which necessarily obliged us to undertake that defensive War; and that he ought not to sit in this Assembly and consult with the Princes of the Empire: But since we perceive he intrudes into this Assembly without our Approbation and Consent, all that we can and may lawfully do, that the publick Deliberations may not be hinder'd nor retarded, is, that we protest we neither own nor acknowledge him as a Prince of the Em-*

*Address of the Protestants to the Emperor against the Duke. 1544.*

*pire, and that his Pretence shall be no way prejudicial to our Right.*

*Duke  
Henry's  
Answer.*

To this the Duke immediately made Answer by the Mouth of his Chancellor, *The Elector of Saxony, the Landgrave and their Confederates, in Defiance to all Law both of God and Man, contrary to the Constitutions of the Empire, and the publick Faith and Peace, have by Force of Arms and the highest Injustice, robbed me of my Country, for which they stand indicted before the Imperial Chamber, so that they can have no Place in the Diet of the Empire; and if they had any, they have now lost it by that Crime, and deserve that all Men should shun their Company: but if I must needs sit with them in publick Consultations, I protest, that I consent not that they should have this place, and that it shall be no Prejudice nor Derogation to my Cause.* The Protestants then would have read their Plea against the Duke, but the Emperor made them wave it for the present, upon his Promise to assign a Day to hear it. It happened that the Landgrave sat next to the Duke of *Brunswick* in this Assembly; upon which *John Prince Palatine* arose, and to prevent any Quarrel, sat down between them; having first protested that the same should be no Prejudice to him nor his Family; and this was thought to have been done by the Emperor's Advice. Indeed the Duke of *Saxony*, and the Landgrave, had the Day before pray'd *Frederick, Prince Palatine* and *Naves*, to procure the Emperor's Order for *Brunswick* not to appear in the Diet, but that would not be granted; the Emperor alledging he could not



not be excluded till the Causes of it were first known.

The Fifth of *April* being the Day assign'd to hear the Protestants Allegations against the Duke, they accused him before the Emperor, King *Ferdinand* his Brother, and the whole Diet of the Empire, charging him with most enormous Crimes; and exhibiting against him a Bill in Writing, containing an exact Relation of all the Damage he had done to the Cities of *Brunswick* and *Goslar*, their Friends and Confederates, for whose Defence they had been necessitated to repel Force by Force, and to repress his Usurpation: Then they alledged against him, that he had done nothing for some Years, but sought Occasions of making War against them, which they proved by the Letters they found in the Castle of *Wolfenbuttel*, after he had been driven out of his Country.

*Protestants  
Plea a-  
gainst the  
Duke.*

In those Letters, which were all in a manner writ to the Elector of *Mentz*, to the Duke of *Barbaria* and *Eldo*, before he was expell'd, he frequently wished for the Emperor's coming out of *Spain*; and when any Hopes offer'd, he huff'd and threatn'd: But after that the Emperor was come, and proceeded a little too slowly, he complain'd of his Remissness and Delay, and lamented that neither he nor his Associates had Satisfaction; and that the League of *Nuremberg* was not regarded, charging all the Fault upon *Granvel*, who was, as he said, corrupted by the Protestants Money, whom he rail'd against, and prayed he

might come to a shameful End, as he deserved: He also frequently affirmed, that the Emperor was asleep and could not be roused, and that he made use of his Name only for a Cloak and Terror, as Fowlers used to do when they frightened the Birds with a dead Hawk.

They added, that because Duke *Henry*, Brother to Duke *George* of *Saxony*, changing his Religion, had entred into the Protestant League, the Duke of *Branswick* had ply'd the Emperor by Letters and Messengers to divest him of all his Lands and Goods, hoping that he himself might be put into Possession of his Country.

Letters to this Purpose being also read, they farther urg'd, that he was an impious Man, who slighted and made a Scoff of the *Papish* Religion, of which he would be thought to be the Defender; and this they took upon them to prove by the following Instance, the Truth or Falshood of which the Reader may believe at his Pleasure:

*A strange  
Amour of  
the Duke's.*

The Duke had marry'd the Lady *Mary*, Sister to *Ulrich* Duke of *Wurtemberg*, who, amongst other Ladies that waited on her, had one *Eve Tristing*, a young Lady of extraordinary Beauty and noble Family. The Duke began to be desperately smitten with her, and at length prevailing, had some Children by her; But that the Intrigue might not be discover'd, and that he might still enjoy her Company, he put a Stragem into her Head, that she should pretend to return Home to her Parents, and he furnish'd her with a Waggon, Horses, and

and all things necessary for her Journey : But when People thought she was really return'd Home, she was conducted another way to a Castle of his, whereof the Governor was before-hand instructed by him what to do, and had a Woman or two, in whom he most confided, to assist him in the Plot. Some Days after *Eve* came there, she took her Bed, pretending to be very sick. Now the Duke had before prepared an Image to be made of Wood representing the Head, Neck and Breast of a dead Body ; the other Parts of the Body were done and shaped in Linnen, which the Women stuffed with Dust or Earth, that so it might seem to be solid, and then fitted the wooden Head and Bust to it, which was likewise covered over with the Linnen Cloth. Being thus order'd and wrapp'd in a Shroud, it was laid on the Floor, and presently one of the Women ran to the Governor's Parlour Door, crying out, that *Eve* was dead ; upon which he presently ordered a Coffin to be made, to put the Body in : And to scare People from approaching the Corps, it was given out that she dy'd of the Plague ; and Juniper Berries and other odoriferous Things were burn'd to perfume the Room. Afterwards the Corps was carry'd in Funeral Pomp to the *Grey Fryars* Church, where it was honourably bury'd ; the *Franciscans* performing all the usual Ceremonies, and praying for the Soul of the deceas'd, as they did for a whole Year after, and in their Sermons exhorted the People to do the

the like. There was also by the Duke's Order a Funeral Office perform'd for her in the Chappel of the Castle, where it was said she died, Priests being invited thither from the Neighbourhood: The same was done in the Castle of *Wolfenbittel*. His Wife, the Dutches, was present at this Office, with her Women and Maids, all in Mourning. Many Priests were invired to it, who had afterwards a Dinner, and every one of them a Piece of Money in Gratuity, according to the ancient Custom observed among the *Papists*.

In the mean time *Eve*, whose Death was lamented by so many, was in the Castle of *Stahlfenberg*, where she was still visited by the Duke, who since that time had seven Children by her: He also perswaded his Dutches to write to *Eve's* Parents and Relations, to acquaint them with her Death.

But when afterwards a Rumour was raised, that she was still alive, and kept in *Stahlfenberg*, the Dutches's Jealousy put her upon making a strict Inquiry of the Servants about the Truth thereof; but the Duke gave Orders, that none of those should come near her, that could give any Information. However, her Suspicion stuck to her as long as she liv'd, which put her upon writing many Letters to him, to lament her Misfortune.

The whole Scope of the Accusation red-ded to shew what just and necessary Causes they had to take up Arms against the Duke, who despising the Edicts of the Emperor and the King of the *Romans*, had disturbed the publick

publick Peace, and done all the Injury he could to their Affociates and Confederates.

The Duke was not preſent at the Time this Accuſation was exhibited, the Emperor befriending him ſo far, that he ſhould not; for the Proteſtants wiſhed he might have been there to have heard all, and had for that purpoſe made Application to the Emperor: However, on the 13th the Duke put in his Answer, loading his Enemies with Reproaches, laying Conſpiracies, Rebellion, Treachery, Rapine, *French and Turkiſh* Leagues, and what not, to their Charge. As to the Letters found in his Caſtle, he juſtified himſelf as well as he could; artfully alledging, that if their own Cloſets were to be ſeen how black they would look. He did but ſlightly touch upon what was objected to him about his Intrigue with his beloved Miſtreſs *Eve*. The Proteſtants made their Reply to this Recrimination; and ſince the Emperor would allow no more of it in the publick Diet, they exhibited and diſperſed a written Copy of the whole Affair; and the Duke did the ſame in his own Juſtification. The Duke might alledge what he pleas'd in his own Favour, he was not like in haſte to obtain the Reſtitution of his Dutchy; the Diſpoſal of which was agitated a good while, and at length it was adjudged, that it ſhould be put into the Emperor's Hands, as Chief Magiſtrate, until the Controverſy were friendly taken up, or fairly try'd and determin'd at Law. The Emperor hereupon commanded the Duke to try the Matter by

*D. Henry's Answer to his Enemy's Complaint.*

*Makes War  
to recover  
his Coun-  
try.*

Law, and abstain from Arms: But he stoutly refused to submit, and Protested against it; and when the Emperor again in a threatening Strain, and under Pain of the Imperial Ban, commanded him to obey, he not only refus'd, but also wrote back a sharp Letter, severely reflecting upon his Counsellors, *Grawell* and *Naves* especially, and not satisfied herewith, he began secretly to raise Troops, in order to recover his Losses; He took an Opportunity to make a Progress into *France*, and *Frederick Rissensburg* being at that Time raising some Foot for the King of *England*, upon the Borders of *Saxony*, the Duke promised and perswaded the *French* King, that if he would furnish him with Money, he would easily dispose them. The King, pleas'd with the Project, supply'd him plentifully; but instead of doing him the promis'd Service, after he had got together Fifteen Hundred Horse and Eight Thousand Foot, he directed his March towards *Rotembourg*, a Town in the Country of *Bremen*, that he might join the Artillery of his Brother, who was Archbishop of *Bremen*; but the Senate of *Bremen* having furnish'd the Place with all Necessaries, he march'd through the Country of *Lunenbourg*, did great Dammage in his Passage, and entering his own, took the Castle of *Stemburg* upon Capitulation: Then having ravaged the Country, he demanded Satisfaction of the Neighbouring Cities of *Brunswick*, *Hanover*, *Minden*, *Bremen* and *Hamburg*, for the Injuries received from them; and that if they did not renounce the

the League of *Smalcald*, they might expect the worst Extremity. Another Body of his Forces, consisting of about Eight Hundred Horse and Three Thousand Foot, having by Fire and Plunder harraßed the Country of the Count of *Teckelmbourg*, one of the Protestant Allies, they passed the *Wefer*, and joined his Army; whereupon he laid Siege to *Wolfenbuttel*, and every where made the People swear Allegiance to him.

In the mean time the Landgrave by Order of his Allies, raised in his own Territories between Seven and Eight Thousand Foot, and about Sixteen Hundred Horse; and with that Body, and a Train of Three and Twenty Field-pieces, marched to *Northheim*; thither came to him Duke *Ernest* of *Brunswick*, the Son of *Philip*, being sent by the Elector of *Saxony*, with a Thousand Horse, Three Thousand Foot, Six Thousand of the Forces newly raised in his Territories, and Twelve Field-pieces; Duke *Maurice* of *Saxony*, the Landgrave's Son-in-Law, bringing with him a Thousand Horse, about Five Thousand Foot, and some Field-pieces. The Duke of *Brunswick* having Intelligence of this, quitted the Siege of the Castle, and marched and incamped near *Calfield*, about a Mile from the Landgrave's Camp; at what time *Erick* Duke of *Brunswick*, and his Mother, a Widow Lady, *John* Marquess of *Brandenburg*, Duke *Henry's* Son-in-Law, with some others, mediated a Peace: But the Landgrave and Saxons, affirming they had no Power to treat with-  
out

out the Advice and Consent of the Confederates, they apply'd themselves to Duke *Maurice*, intreating him to persuade his Father-in-Law to it ; but the Landgrave still declined it : So that some Troops of *Brusswick's* Horse on the 17th of *October* drew nearer to *Northheim*, and skirmish'd with the Landgrave's. At last the Landgrave was brought to propose Terms of an Accommodation, more particularly that he should give Security not to molest the Protestants, surrender himself to *Maurice*, quit his whole Country, and stand by *Maurice's* Award concerning the Charges and Damages of the War, and the Controversy of *Goslar*. *Maurice* sent Agents with these severe Proposals to Duke *Henry*, and a Cessation being agreed on till the next Day in the Evening, *Maurice* in the mean time had a Conference with *Henry*, who being a high spirited Prince, rejected all the Terms, and in a Conference with some of *Maurice's* Counsellors said, *Within this three Hours it shall be seen, whether the Landgrave or I be Master of the World*. Hereupon the Landgrave, in the Dead of the Night, detach'd eight Troops of Horse, and a Thousand Foot, with some Canon, towards the Enemy, and the Van Guard by Break of Day came to a Pass upon a rising Ground, not far from *Henry's* Camp, where afterwards the Landgrave came with the rest of the Army. There happen'd a very sharp Conflict, and the Landgrave's Canon having done good Execution, this with the great Superiority of the Landgrave's Army, put

*Henry*



Henry upon suing for Peace : But the Land-Surrenders  
grave answer'd, *There were no other Candi-<sup>himself</sup>*  
*tions to be allow'd, without the Duke and his* Prisoner to  
*eldest Son would yield themselves Prisoners.* <sup>the Land-</sup>grave.

Maurice interceded hard with Henry his  
Father-in-Law to agree, and at last sent  
Word to the Landgrave, that after he had  
bemoan'd his Misfortune with a Flood of  
Tears, he would surrender himself and his  
Son to the Landgrave ; into whose Pre-  
sence when they came, he told him, *Were*  
*I now in your Power, as you are in mine, I*  
*should not have long to live ; and yet I will use* Land-  
*you more generously than you deserve. But how* grave's  
*came it into your Mind to disobey the Emperor,* <sup>him.</sup>  
*by rejecting the Sequestration ? For had you sub-*  
*mitted to it, you might have provided for your*  
*self and Posterity.*

The Duke had not shewn more Zeal  
for the Popish Cause, than some of his  
Relations did for that of the Protestants ;  
and the Princes of the House of Brunswick,  
who in 1546 fell in with the Reformation,  
and took up Arms with the Elector of Sa-  
xony, and the Landgrave of Hesse, were  
Duke Philip with his four Sons, Ernest, Al-  
bert, John and Wolfgang.

But to return to the Captive Duke : He  
and his Son being put under a Guard, and  
his Army disbanded, the Landgrave reco-  
vers Stenbruck Castle, and made the People  
swear Fealty to him. Some taxed Maurice  
with betraying his Father-in-Law, but he  
cleared himself by a *Manifesto*, and at the  
same Time interceded for his Liberty ;  
but

but *Luther* wrote a Book on purpose against the setting of the Duke at Large.

The Landgrave having given an Account of all these Proceedings to the Emperor, then at *Bruges* in *Flanders*, he writ him an Answer, that he wish'd Duke Henry had accepted of the Terms of Sequestration : Nevertheless, as the State of Things stood, he did not think it necessary he should then be punished for violating the publick Peace ; he put him in Mind, that after the ancient Custom of Princes he would generously and civilly use his Prisoners, and not force them to an unjust Condition, and beneath themselves, but refer all to a friendly Determination, wherein he himself would not be wanting in any thing that his Character and Quality required.

*The Emp.  
Charles  
V's. Letter  
to the  
Land-  
grave a-  
bout Duke  
Henry.*

The Duke of *Brunswick* scarce had been a Prisoner two Years, when Things took quite another Turn in Disfavour of the Protestant Cause ; and the Landgrave himself was to submit to as bad Conditions, as he had done : Among other Articles, he was obliged to set the Duke and his Son at Liberty, to restore his Country to him, discharging his People from the Oath of Fidelity they had taken to the Landgrave, and compounding with him for the Damages he had sustained. The Landgrave being obliged to go in Person to attend the Victorious Emperor at *Hall* in *Saxony*, the Duke of *Brunswick* with his Son *Charles Victor*, his Fellow Prisoner, and

*The Duke  
set at Li-  
berty.*

and his other Son *Philip*, and Duke *Erick* of *Brunswick* went thither also.

The Captivity and Hardships put upon the Landgrave by the Emperor *Charles V.* at this time, in the Zenith of his Glory, I shall pass over. It was now the turn of the Duke of *Brunswick* to triumph over his Adversaries: He commenced a Suit against the Protestant Confederates in the Imperial Chamber for the past War, wherein he had so ill Success; and having put his Affairs into a pretty good Posture, he revives his old Pretensions on the Hans Town of *Brunswick*, and laid close Siege to it. He very much harraßed and spoiled their Territories; but the *Brunswickers* making a very gallant Defence, the Emperor at length interposes, and both Parties at his Command laid down their Arms, and were referr'd to plead their Cause before him.

*Commences a Suit against the Protestants 1550.*

We are not to overlook the Ninth Article in the Peace of Religion concluded at *Passau* in *Bavaria*, in the Time of *Ferdinand I.* by Virtue of which the Electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, *John* of *Brandenburg* and *Philip* Duke of *Pomerania*, were appointed to be the Emperor's Commissioners to terminate the Difference between *Henry* Duke of *Brunswick* and his Nobles, whom he had deprived of their Estates and other Possessions; within three Months Space, in an amicable manner, and to restore those Nobles, with a Salvo to other Actions, to their Rights. The same Commissioners were to decide the Controversies between *Henry* Duke of *Brunswick*, and the Cities of *Brunswick*.

*Commissioners appointed to accommodate the Differences between Henry and his Nobles. 1552.*

*wick* and *Goslar*; but Duke *Henry* having laid Siege to this last Place, had terminated the Matter with them at his own Pleasure.

About the same Time *Henry* became engag'd in a sharp War against *Volrate*, Count of *Mansfeld*, with so ill Success, that being driven quite out of his Country, he went to the Emperor in his Camp before *Metz*, to whom he lamented his bad Fortune, and begged his Assistance; but it proved at so unseasonable a Time, that he could do nothing for him: So that he did the best he could for himself; and having taken a great Part of Count *Mansfeld's* Army, he sent his Son *Philip* to make War upon his Neighbours, who having ravaged the Countries of the Bishops of *Munster* and *Winden*, of Duke *Erick* his Kinsman, and the State of *Bremen*, extorted a vast Sum of Money from them; but being not able to take *Schweinfurt*, and finding the War carry'd to their own Doors, they return'd into *Saxony*.

*The Battle  
of Siver-  
shousen.  
1553.*

In the mean time *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, growing jealous of *Albert* Marquess of *Brandenburg*, made a League with the Duke of *Brunswick*, and promis'd Assistance to the Bishops of *Franconia* and the City of *Norinburg*. *Albert* having passed the *Weser*, the Army furiously engaged on the ninth of *July* in the Afternoon, at a Place call'd *Siversshousen*, and after a sharp Fight, *Maurice*, who was strongest in Horse, gain'd the Victory; but being shot thro' the Belly with a Dagg, he died two Days after,

*Albert*

*Albert* however escaped to *Hanover*. There were about four Thousand slain, most Horse, but the Number of Prisoners was very great. The Duke of *Brunswick* lost his Sons *Charles* surnamed the *Victorious*, and *Philip* surnamed the *Great*, in this Battle. Thus by a wonderful Turn of Affairs, the Landgrave, the Duke of *Brunswick* and the Bishops, sent their Forces to *Maurice*, and *Erick* of *Brunswick* sent his to *Albert*.

The Duke of *Brunswick* on the one Side, and *Albert* on the other, having recruited their Forces and levy'd more Troops, the Bishops and *Norimburgers* supply'd *Henry* with Money; but then every Body wonder'd how *Albert* got it: Some said that *Mary* the Emperor's Sister furnish'd him. *Henry's* Money coming in but slowly, *Albert* had very nigh solicited his Soldiers to Desertion; but the Remedy coming just as they were upon the Brink of mutinying, the Storm was soon quieted. *Henry*, the better to support his Interest, made a Peace with his Kinsman *Erick*, who till then had served under *Albert*, against him. On the other hand, *Albert* having made a Reconciliation with *Augustus*, Elector of *Saxony*, he marched his Army out of *Brunswick*; and falling furiously upon *Henry's* Army, then incamped near that City, he was defeated; and *Henry* obtaining a compleat, tho' bloody Victory, *Albert* retir'd into *Brunswick*, which was now besieged by *Henry*: But the Bishops and *Norimburgers*, who maintain'd his Army, sending for him, he obliged the Inhabitants to

promise him the Payment of fourscore Thousand Crowns ; and having appointed a Day when his Soldiers should receive their Pay, he march'd off and pass'd thro' *Thuringen*.

*His Letter  
to John  
Frederick  
Duke of  
Saxony.*

This being known to *John Frederick Duke of Saxony*, who till then had not been reconciled to him, he left his Lady, who was sick at *Weimar*, and with his three Sons went to *Gothen* for that Purpose : But *Henry* being then on his March, wrote a Letter to the Duke to this Effect : That tho' he had just Provocation, and had not been destitute of an Opportunity of late Years, to Revenge the Injuries he had done him in former Times, yet because he was then the Emperor's Prisoner, he had never attempted any thing either against his Children, or his Subjects, but committed his Wrongs to the Determination and Judgment of the Laws ; but that he was so far from acknowledging former Injuries, that he had lately entertained, comforted, aided, and with his Council assisted the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, the Destroyer of *Germany*, and his particular Enemy ; and tho' he did this very privately, he was well acquainted with it. If therefore his Army in it's March had done any Damage to his Territories, he had no Reason to complain, because he began himself.

*Henry* had indeed resolved to ravage the Territories of *Albert* and *Vokate*, Earls of *Mansfield*, upon the account of the War the preceding Year ; but *Augustus* Elector of *Saxony*

*Saxony* interposed his Mediation at their Request, and put an End to the Differences. Upon the Receipt of this Letter, *John Frederick* sent Ambassadors to *Henry*, and endeavour'd to allay his Displeasure, so that *Henry* went to *Weimar* with ten Troops of Horse, and as many Companies of Foot, and Quarter'd the rest of his Army in the Neighbouring Countries. There the Duke's Chancellor entred into a Treaty with him, and at length disposed him to Terms of Amity: And whereas *Henry* at first demanded great Sums of Money, he perswaded him to remit a great Part of it; and after two Days Stay there, he marched to the Camp of the Confederates, then at *Lichtefelse*, a Town in the Bishoprick of *Bamberg*, Garrison'd by some of *Albert's* Troops, which were forced to yield at Discretion; the Inhabitants of *Calembach* having also fired and deserted that Place, and retiring to the Castle of *Blasseburg*, *Brunswick* put out the Fire, and took what was left; and leaving Count *Plaw* to take in some Places thereabouts, he marched to *Sweinfurt* in *Franconia*. But the Place being extremely well provided by *Albert*, and the Winter Season come on, Duke *Henry* return'd Home thro' the Territories of *John Frederick*, Duke of *Saxony*, and did him no manner of Damage.

*Albert* withdrew his Troops privately out of *Schweinfurt* the following Year; but being closely pursued by *Henry's* Troops and his Allies, he was defeated, and to save himself was forc'd to swim over the *Main*;

An Accommodation between them.

but he lost all his Baggage and Cannon, and even all his Territories; while the Duke of *Brunswick* demanded Money of most of the Princes, Nobility and Cities in the Lower *Saxony*, and forced them of *Meckalburg*, *Lunenbourg*, *Anhalt* and *Mansfield*, to pay it.

Marries a  
second  
Wife.

1556.

About two Years after this, the Duke having been for some time a Widower, he marry'd a second Wife, the Sister of *Sigismund* King of *Poland*.

Henry's  
Death.

1558.

This Prince, who had in his younger Years, which I had almost forgot, served the Emperor in the *Milaneze* and the Kingdom of *Naples*, against the *French*, and perform'd many other Warlike Exploits, (as before related,) began at last to apply his Mind to the Settlement of his Civil Affairs, and to repair the Domestick Breaches made by the War in his Country. He rebuilt his Castle of *Wolfenbuttel*, reputed the strongest in *Germany*, which had been burn'd or ruin'd by the War; and he took particular Care to pay off, while he liv'd, the great Debts he had contracted. He died in 1558.

Julius.

Henry, by *Mary* of *Wirtemberg*, had only one Son that surviv'd him, named *Julius*; who succeeded him in his Dominions, (which were considerably enlarged by the whole Succession of *Erick II.* who died without Children,) and whom he had design'd to have brought up to the Service of the Church, while his elder Brothers were alive. But this Prince disliking his Father's Religion in the very beginning of his Government

He reforms  
Religion.



vernment, subscribed the Confession of *Ausburg*, and took Care to have it propagated throughout his Dominions; having for this purpose made use of the Ministration and Services of *John Andreas* of *Tubingen*, and *Martin Chemnitz*. He was also the Occasion that *John Lorbeer*, Abbot of *Riterhusen*, about a Mile's distance from *Brunswick*, renounced *Papery*, erected a School, marry'd and continued a Protestant to the end of his Life.

This Prince made a new Agreement with the City of *Brunswick*, and by a publick Instrument confirm'd their Privileges, and left the Controversies which had been between the former Dukes, and especially his own Father, and the City, to the Decision of the Law; then entering into the City with his Dutcheſs and Son, there was Homage done him in a ſolemn manner in all the Wards of the City, which they call *Beichbild*. He improved the Village adjoining to the Caſtle of *Wolfenbuttel*, gave it the Right of, and Ornaments belonging to, a City, and in Memory of his Father gave it the Name of *Heinrichſtadt*.

*Julius* was a moſt excellent Prince, who ſtudy'd to do every Thing that might be for the Benefit of his Country; and knowing very well that the more Learning flouriſh'd and increaſed among his People, the more Errors they would diſcover in the Church of *Rome*, and the more averſe they would be to return to the Communion of it, he was at the Charge of founding a College at *Ganderſheim*, which was after-

He erects  
an Univer-  
sity at  
Helm-  
stadt.

1576.

wards transferr'd to *Helmstadt*, and erected it into an Academy in 1576. The Emperor *Maximilian* having granted to *Julius* very great Privileges in favour of it; his Son *Henry Julius* was appointed to be the first Rector of that University.

1583.

The *Cologne War* began in 1583. It was principally occasion'd by the Elector and their Archbishop marrying and turning Protestant; which the *Romanists* not brooking, it came to an open Rupture. The

Catholicks laid Siege to *Bon*. I do not find the House of *Brunswick-Lunenburg* engaged in this Quarrel on either side, unless we will allow the Troops commanded by *Edel Henry*, the Bastard of *Brunswick*, to be theirs: Who his Parents were, my Author *Thuanus* does not inform us. He seems to have been a very active and enterprizing Genius; and made long Marches towards *Rome* in hopes of preventing Intelligence by his Arrival, and of relieving the Place: But the Enemy, by their Spies, having Information of his March and Strength, detached a stronger Force against him. The *Brunswicker* supposing he had been covered on all sides by an Underwood and a River, called *Ager* by the Natives, march'd directly towards *Siegburg*: And when he came to a Wooden Bridge, over which he design'd to pass his Army, he halted; and having sent part of them over, the Enemy, under the Cover of a neighbouring Wood, lying in Ambush, suddenly sally'd upon them on all sides. They, instead of fighting, hastened to recover the Bridge, and to save themselves

The Ba-  
stard of  
Brun-  
swick de-  
fected.

1584.

on

on the other side ; but crowding too fast, and the Bridge being not strong enough to hold them, or else, the Rafter's being saw'd by the Treachery of the Boors, it broke, and most of the Men were slain, taken, or drowned; which being seen by their Companions on the other Side, they retreated with all Speed to be out of Danger.

*Julius* departing this Life in the Year 1589, his Son *Henry Julius* succeeded him in the Dutchy of *Brunswick*. It was in his *Henry* Time, that Part of the Country of *Houstein* *Julius* devolved upon the Dutchy by the Death 1589. of Count *Ernest* without Issue, in 1593; for he immediately possess'd himself of the Lordship's of *Lobren* and *Klettenberg*, which *Seizes on the County of Houstein.* were afterwards re-united to the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, and with that whole Diocess given to the Elector of *Brandenburg* by the Treaty of *Westphalia*. *Henry* caused himself likewise to be declared Administrator of the Monastery of *Walckenried*, in the Room of the said *Ernest*: And that Dignity was afterwards conferr'd on his Son *Frederick-Ulrick*, and continued in the House of *Lunenbourg* till the Peace of *Westphalia*, by which that Monastery with the Territory of *Oschawen*, were yielded to the Dukes of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg*, upon their Renouncing all manner of Pretensions to the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, and County of *Houstein*. *Admini- strator of Walckenried.*

I should have observed before, according to due Order of Time, that *Henry* Bishop of *Julius*, when he was but two Years old, *Halber-* was elected Bishop of *Halberstadt*. *Thunus* *stadt.* relates

relates the Matter thus. Those that composed the Chapter of that Diocess, appearing exceeding constant in preserving the Religion of their Ancestors, resolved for the better Security of it, and in order at the same time to pay off the great Debts left upon them, and contracted by the former Bishops, to make Use of a new and preposterous Method of Prudence and good Husbandry, to chuse this *Henry Julius* for their Bishop. They were the more induced to it, because he was the Grandson of *Henry the Young*, who was so strenuous a Defender of the Old Religion; and because it was agreed before-hand that he should be content to receive a small Annual Pension from the Bishoprick, while they apply'd the rest of the Revenue to the Payment of their Debts. But herein they were egregiously mistaken, and all their Policy failed them: For when the Pensioner grew up, he forsook the Popish Religion, and the Bishoprick came still to be burden'd with heavier Debts.

*Surrenders  
the Bishop-  
rick of  
Minden.*

Another Author, not quite of an equal Authority with *Tbuanus*, and a little inconsistent with him in point of Time, informs us, that *Henry Julius* Bishop of *Halberstadt*, who was also enrich'd with the Bishoprick of *Minden*, marry'd *Dorothy* the Daughter of *Augustus* Elector of *Saxony*; but quitting *Minden* upon prospect that *Philip Sigismund*, his Brother, would be chosen Bishop by the Chapter, and his Brother interposing delays to perform the Conditions promised, the Canons being afraid lest the  
Elector

Elector of *Cologne* should assume to himself the Disposal of that See by Right of Devolution, they chose *Anthony* Count of *Schawenburg*, of a Noble Family in the Neighbourhood of *Minden*, to be their Bishop.

In the mean time it must be own'd, that the *Brunswickers* gave *Henry Julius* very many great Provocations before he could determine in his Mind to attack and call them to an Account for it: But at length, after he had for some Months exercised a good Body of his own Subjects to Arms, and hired some other Troops, he form'd a good Army, and with it laid Siege to the City; before which he had also a good Train of Artillery. The *Brunswickers*, not to be wanting to themselves, sent to the Hans Towns their Confederates to come to their Assistance. These having hired good Bodies of Horse and Foot in *Westphalia*, the *Netherlands*, and elsewhere, mustered them; and then their Generals had Orders, by way of Diversion, to fall into the Territories belonging to the Duke, who still persisted to carry on the Siege: But the Circle of *Saxony*, by Ministers sent on purpose, began to interpose, and offered such Terms of Peace to both Parties, by which the Duke's Authority and Hereditary Right devolved to him from his Ancestors, as the undoubted Magistrate, and the Subjects Privileges and Possessions of the City, either freely given, or purchas'd, might remain safe and inviolable. Now all the Time the Duke had spent, all the Labour

Henry  
Julius  
Besieges  
Brunswick.  
1606.

Obliged to  
an Accom-  
modation  
by the Em-  
peror,

Labour and Charge he had been at about this Siege, came to nothing: For the Emperor having an Account of the whole Matter, sent Commissioners to require both Parties to lay down their Arms; and having consulted with the Deputies of the Circle of *Saxony*, he required that Cognizance might be taken of the Differences, and so to be terminated; that the whole Province might be freed from any Danger and Devastation, and the Siege of the City raised. The Duke, who was a Lover of his Country, no sooner understood the Emperor's Pleasure, tho' very severe, but he brake up the Siege, and having paid the Soldiery, both his own Subjects and the Foreigners, their Arrears, disbanded them; not imagining but that all Things would be quiet, and no Harm intended him or his Subjects.

While the Duke did this, the Troops of the Confederate Cities entred *Brunswick* without any Opposition. And whereas it was thought they did it only in order to receive their Pay, it quickly appear'd how little Sincerity there was in the opposite Party, and what Mischief there was to befall the Neighbouring Territories. For they neglecting to obey (as the Duke presently had done) those severe and peremptory Commands of the Emperor in his Avocatory Letters, which threaten'd no less than Proscription to the Contumacious, issued out of the City, and first made Incursions into the Fields adjoining to the Suburbs, in a most cruel Manner, and spa-  
red

red neither Age nor Sex. When they found they escaped impunedly, they assumed a greater Boldness, waſting the Country round, and even the Duke's Territories in an hoſtile Manner, driving away the Herds and Flocks, murdering the unarmed *Boors*, and deſtroying ſacred and private Edifices, and then return'd with their Booty into the City.

*Henry Julius* was at that Time at *Sche-ningen*, diſbanding the few Horſe he had yet in his Service; and having done that, he was returning by the common Road to his Caſtle of *Wolfenbuttell*, guarded only with about Thirty Horſe, and followed at a good Diſtance by an Hundred and thirty more. He was not got above five Miles from the Court, but he fell into an Am-<sup>In Danger of his Life by an Ambuſcade</sup>buſcade, at a Place called *Detben*; ſeveral Troops of Horſe having beſet both Sides of the Way: So that he found himſelf under a Neceſſity to make Way thro' the rough and rugged Woods of a neighbouring Grove, call'd *Aſten* by the Natives, a moſt rocky and ſteep Place, and he rode with all the Speed he could to *Wolfenbuttell*, and ſo happily eſcaped the moſt dangerous Snarés laid for him, which probably muſt have coſt him his Life.

In the Year 1599 *John George*, the laſt Count of *Reinſtein* and *Blankerburgh*, dying without Children; *Henry Julius* ſeized that Country as Lord Paramount of the Fee.<sup>He poſſeſſes himſelf of Reinſtein</sup> The laſt of theſe is poſſeſſed to this Day, by the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*; but the other of *Reinſtein* has been diſputed by the

the Bishops of *Halberstadt*: And that Bishoprick having been yielded to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, by the Peace of *Westphalia*, he put in his Claim to it, which occasion'd a great Difference between his Electoral Highness *Frederick William* and the House of *Branswick*, in the Year 1670, as may be related in due place. The Branch of *Grubenhag* ended in the time of *Henry Julius* by the Death of the Duke *Philip*, who left no Posterity. Indeed there is mention made in History of *Albert of Branswick*, the Son of *Philip*; which *Albert* was slain in 1546, in the great Battle fought near *Nordlingen* between the Landgrave of *Hess* and the Protestants on the one side; and the Imperialists and the *Papists* on the other: but he could not well, in Point of Time, be the Son of this *Philip*. *Henry Julius* seized so readily upon that Succession, that the Posterity of Duke *Bernard* could not enjoy any Share of it, but only after a long Law Suit, which was determin'd in their Favour.

Henry  
Julius's  
Death.  
1613.

I find *Henry Julius*, in the Year 1612, at *Prague* in *Bohemia*: The Occasion of his going thither, my Author is silent about; and therefore I shall not pretend to guess at it. Here it was that Death overtook him, on the 20th of *July* 1613; and he died with the Character of being an incomparable Prince.

Frederick  
Ulrick  
succeeds his  
Father.

He was succeeded by his Son Prince *Frederick Ulrick*, who to qualify himself the better for Government at Home, travelled to see the Laws and Customs of foreign Countries,



Countries, more particularly into *England* and *France*; from whence he return'd Home the Year before his Father died, and supply'd his Place in his Absence, at the Opening of the University of *Neuwied*.

*Frederick* had no sooner got Possession of his Father's Dominions, but he made great Preparations, and renew'd the War his Father had begun against the City of *Brunswick*: He press'd it very furiously, and in all Probability he had forced it to surrender, if the *Hans Towns* and the *States-General* had not interposed and saved it from Danger: Vex'd at the Disappointment, the Duke levy'd new Forces the Year following, and in spite of all Resistance, and the Encouragement the *Brunswickers* had from their Allies, he oblig'd them to do him Homage in 1617, and so seem'd to put an End to all the Differences his Ancestors had with that City.

He Besieges  
Brunswick.  
1614.

Brunswick does  
him Homage.  
1617.

We have already mention'd the seizing of the Principality of *Grubenhagen* by *Henry Julius*, this Prince's Father, who made a shift to keep Possession of it, in Prejudice to the *Bernardine Line*, as long as he liv'd; but *Frederick Ulrich*, by Virtue of a Decree of the Emperor in 1617, was compelled to restore it to the Dukes of *Lunenburg*: So that the Satisfaction he might conceive for the Submission of the *Brunswickers*, must needs be damp'd by this Restitution. This Prince gave way to Fate in 1634, and having no Children, the Dukes of *Lunenburg* of

Restores  
Grubenhagen to the  
House of  
Lunenburg.

of *Bernard's* Line, inherited all his Dom-  
nions.

*The Ber-  
nardine  
Line.*

We come now to speak of the Posterity  
of Duke *Bernard*, who died in 1434, and  
from whom all the Princes now in Being  
are descended. We have given all the  
History we could of him before. He left

*Otho the  
Lame.*

two Sons, the eldest of which was *Otho*,  
surnamed the *Lame*, and the other, *Frederick*  
the *Just* : *Otho* succeeds him in his Domi-  
nions. This Prince in his Father's Life

*Otho  
makes War  
with Suc-  
cess against  
the Hilde-  
heimers.*

1431.

Time, at first, had a good Correspondence  
with his Cousin German *William* the *Victo-  
rious*, and entring into a Confederacy,  
they made War against the People of *Hil-  
desheim*. While they were engaged in the  
Siege of *Grone*, they came to a Battle,  
which was very stoutly fought on both  
sides ; but at last the Victory fell to the  
Duke's Share : Among the Prisoners were  
above an Hundred of the Nobles, to say  
nothing of the slain. The Surrender of the  
Castle was the Reward of the Victory ;  
and having turn'd out the Troops of the  
Count of *Speilberg*, and the Lord of *Haanz*,  
that guarded it, they put a Garrison of their  
own into it. At length the War growing  
troublesom, both Parties inclined to an  
Accommodation, which was mediated by  
the Archbishop of *Cologne*, who awarded that  
the Dukes should keep Possession of the  
Castle of *Broydorp*, which they had fortify'd  
in the War Time, together with the Ter-  
ritories belonging to it : So also they were  
to keep *Grone* and *Oze*, but by way of Com-  
pensation

penfation were to give up the Fortrefs of *Hachmolen* to the Count of *Speilberg*.

The faft Friendship between thofe two <sup>Quarrels</sup> Cousin Germans, *Otho* and *William*, at laft <sup>with his</sup> growing cool, fome Unkindneffes en- <sup>Cousin</sup> fu'd thereupon; and *Otho* obferving that *William* was engaged in a War againft the King of *Denmark*, he improved the Opportunity, and ravaged the Principality of *Calenberg*. *William* returns the Differvices, and having obtained fome Advantages over *Otho*, both Parties at laft thought it the beft way to come to an Agreement, which was concluded in the Year 1448; and by the Treaty it was ftipulated, that the two Sons of *Henry* fhould poffefs the Dutchy of *Brunfwick* and the Principality of *Calenberg*, and that the two Sons of *Bernard* fhould content themfelves with the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*, which continued feparate above Two hundred Years.

Things being thus amicably compos'd: *Otho* the *Lame*, and his Brother *Frederick*, firnamed the *Juft*, made other Alliances with *Henry* the *Pacifick* and *William* the *Victorious* his Brother, Dukes of *Brunfwick*; as alfo with *Otho*, Duke of *Peyna* againft the Count of *Spielberg*, who was reported to be the publick Enemy of all Travellers, and fpared no Body. They firft laid Siege to his Castle of *Hachemolen*, and took it. They endeavoured to do the fame by the Castle of *Harlemond*; but that Place being defended by a ftrong Garrifon, and ftrong both by Art and Nature, they turn'd the Siege into a Blockade, and marched Homewards.

*Otho*,  
*Frede-*  
*rick*, &c.  
make War  
againft the  
Count of  
*Speilberg*  
1431.

The Count on the other Hand being assist-  
ed by the Archbishop of *Cologne*, *John* Count  
of *Hoy* and *Lippa* carry'd the War into the  
Duke's Territories, and committed great  
Ravages ; to Revenge which *William* mar-  
ched into the County of *Hoy*, besieged and  
took *Barenborg*, and added it to his Domini-  
ons ; and then marching with his Army  
to *Eversteen*, whose Lord, called *Rusche*  
*Plata*, adhered to the Count, he master'd  
it, while Duke *Otho*, more by a Stratagem  
than by Arms got Possession of another  
Fortrefs belonging to that Lord.

*Otho's*        *Otho* the *Lame* having spun out his Life  
*Death.*     to the Year 1445, then gave way to Fate,  
1445.     and left no Children to inherit his Domi-  
nions.

*Frederick*     *Frederick*, surnam'd the *Just*, the only  
*the Just.*     Brother of *Otho*, became his Successor ; a  
most excellent Prince, of an honest and  
peaceable Disposition. He married *Mag-*  
*dalen*, Daughter to *Frederick* Elector of  
*Brandenburg* : By her he had two Sons, *Ber-*  
*nard* and *Otho*, to whom he yielded up the  
Government, and retired into a Monaste-  
ry ; but both of them dying before him,  
he resum'd the Government ; and the ra-  
ther, because *Henry* his Grandson, by his  
Son *Otho*, was very young and unfit for  
Rule. All that I can observe of his Con-  
duct after this Resumption, is, that he had  
true Cause of Quarrel with *Henning*, Bishop  
of *Hildesheim* : Some Authors blame him  
for it, because all the People willingly sub-  
mitted to him as their Prelate. They ne-  
ver came to a down right Battle, tho' the  
Duke

Duke did the Biſhoprick ſome Miſchief by the Depredations he made therein.

*Frederick* having held the Reins of Government this ſecond time, for the Space of ſeven Years, departed this Life in 1478. *His Death.*  
1478.

Before we come to his Succeſſor, we muſt not quite overlook his two Sons, who died before him; and all that could be learn'd concerning them, is, that Duke *Bernard* having the Dutchy reſign'd to him and his Brother *Otbo*, by their Father, *William* the Victorious, Duke of *Lunenburgh*, grew troubleſom to *Bernard*, who at that Time was Adminiſtrator of *Hildeſheim*. *Duke Bernard governs.*  
1458.

*John* Archbiſhop of *Verden* was a Party in the ſame War, the Cauſe of which was, that the Citizens of *Lunenburgh* being much in Debt, would not pay the Duties of the Salt-Pits to the Prelates: This Buſineſs being for ſome time agitated in the Court of *Rome*, the Prelates obtain'd a Sentence in their Favour; *William* Duke of *Brunſwick* was requir'd to put it in Execution, and to puniſh the Contumacy of the *Lunenburghers*: He firſt fell with his Troops upon the Biſhoprick of *Verden*; and *Bernard* to make a Diverſion in Favour of the Biſhop, carry'd his Arms into the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*, and committed great Ravages between *Leyne* and the Mountainous Parts of *Deſtria*: *Rodewold*, *Alten* and *Botterlow*, a new Town near *Hanover*, ſuffer'd much by this Expedition.

This Duke *Bernard* was at firſt made Adminiſtrator of the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, wherein he preſided ſix Years; but his Fa-

*His Death.* ther being minded he should govern the Dutchy, he matched him to a Daughter of *Otho* Count of *Schowenburg*; but he died without any Issue in 1464.

*Otho reduces his Nobles to Obedience.*  
1464. *Otho* upon the Death of his Brother *Bernard*, tho' young, upon his Father's Commands assuming the Reins of Government into his Hands, his first Feat of Arms was against the Nobility of his own Country; and of the *Mark*, who in Contempt of his Father *Frederick*, a mild Prince, grew haughty, insolent, and disobedient, taking greater State and Magnificence upon them than their Prince: But the valiant Youth being not able to brook their Haughtiness, made War upon them. There were whole Families of these Nobles that came against him; their Leaders were *Schulenburg* and *Bertenflen*, who did not want Kindred and Allies; nevertheless, they durst not draw out into the open Field, but kept to their Fastnesses, while *Otho* wasted their Lands with Fire and Sword; and then entering into the Marshes and other difficult Places, wherein no Hostilities could ever be committed before, brought them to sue for Peace and Mercy. Amongst other Places which *Otho* reduc'd during this War, was the Castle of *Hiddesacker*, in the Absence of *Werner de Bulow*, who was then in the Holy Land: it was reported that *Magdeburgh*, whether present or absent, favoured him very much, and made Irruptions into *Otho's* Territories; but of this we have nothing certain, and so we'll leave it.

This

This Prince was highly esteemed of all Men, and was as famous for his Justice, as *Otho's Death and Character.* he was severe in the Punishment of Thieves and Robbers, of which he cleared his Country; but the fatal Destinies cut off the Thread of his Life, before he had survived, according to the Course of Nature, half his Days, in the Year 1478.

*Frederick* having survived both his Sons, Henry as before-hinted, was succeeded by *Henry the Young* his Grandson, the Son of *Otho*, who was 1478. surnamed the *Young*, by reason of his Youth; he being no more than Ten Years of Age when he took the Reins of Government into his Hands: His Mother was *Anne* of *Nassau*, and he married *Margaret* Daughter to *Ernest* Elector of *Saxony*. Henry proved a Valiant and Active Prince, and was engaged in divers Wars, more particularly that before mention'd against his Kindred the Dukes of *Brunswick*, over whom he obtain'd the Victory, and took Duke *Erick* Prisoner. The Battle was fought on a Heath near a Place call'd *Soltau*, situate in the Country of *Lunenbourg*, Twenty five Miles North-West of *Zell*, and Thirty South-West of *Lunenbourg*. I know not whether there might not be a Tower thereabouts, called the Tower of *Peina*, where *Fabricius* says the Action was; and that Author relates it thus.

About this Time there was a Battle *Wins the Battle of* fought near the Tower of *Peina*, between *John* Bishop of *Hildesheim*, and *Henry* Duke *Soltau.* of *Lunenbourg* on the one side, and *Erick* and 1519. *Henry*, Dukes of *Brunswick* on the other.

Henry  
proscrib'd.

George Duke of Saxony assisted the latter with some of his Troops. The Duke of Lunenburg and the Bishop, tho' inferior in Force, by the Prudence and Valour of *Cramanus*, obtain'd the Victory ; and it was the Misfortune of *Erick* and the Bishop of *Minden*, as also of *William* the Brother of *Henry* of *Brunswick*, to fall into the Hands of their Enemies ; but the Emperor *Charles V.* commanding the Conquerors to lay down their Arms, and to set their Captive Princes at Liberty, till the Cause of Quarrel was thoroughly examin'd and determin'd, and they refusing, the Bishop and the Duke of *Lunenburg* were both proscrib'd ; and the putting this Proscription in Execution was left to Duke *Erick*, who had already ransom'd himself, and to *Henry* of *Brunswick* ; and under the Cover of that they possess'd themselves of all the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, except a few Castles, and for many Years kept Possession of it.

Eludes the  
Proscription.

But as for the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*, *Henry* artfully eluded the Force of the Proscription ; for he voluntarily resign'd the Dutchy to his three Sons, as it was thought, by the Advice of *Frederick* Elector of *Saxony*, whose Sister he had marry'd, and retired into *France*, where having lived till 1528, he returned into *Germany* ; and in the Thirtieth of the Emperor *Charles V.* upon his Submission and Supplication, the Proscription was taken off.

How to reconcile some things in Chronology relating to this Prince, I confess, is too difficult a Task for me. If *Henry* the  
Young



*Young* was so long in Exile, as *Fabricius* <sup>Defeats the</sup> makes it, he could not defeat the Ana- <sup>Anabap-</sup> baptists of those Times. Its generally a- <sup>tists.</sup> greed, that his Expedition against them <sup>1525.</sup> was in 1525. *Mucer*, called at first *Luther's* Vicar, because he taught the same Do-  
ctrine in *Saxony*, fell from it; and putting himself at the Head of those Enthusiasts, feigning to have particular Revelations from God, and having drawn a prodigious Number of Peasants to him, boldly declar'd, that God could no longer bear the Sovereigns Tyranny, nor the Magistrates Unjustice; and had commanded him to destroy them and put Godly Men into their Places. This was a Doctrine *Henry* could not brook, and therefore having drawn his Troops together, he furiously fell upon that rude Multitude, made a great Slaughter among them, and took almost all the rest Prisoners. It was the wicked *Mucer's* Fate to be beheaded: He was a Native of *Stolberg* in the *Hercinian* Forest.

*Giovanni* in his *Germania Princeps* says, *Henry* had the good Fortune to induce Count *Frederick* to make the County of *Diephold* Feudatory to him in 1521. I must leave it to the Skill of others to reconcile these Things, and whether after all *Henry* did not die in Exile, for I find he departed <sup>Henry's</sup> this Life at *Paris* in 1532. <sup>Death.</sup>

He left three Sons; and these were *Otho* and *Otho*, *Ernest*, surnamed of *Zell*, and *Francis*. <sup>his Posterity</sup> *Otho* having govern'd for some Time, yield-  
ed the Sovereignty to his Brother *Ernest*: He had a Son named *Otho* according to his

own Name. It seems his Mother was a Woman of a much meaner Condition than was proper to match into so Illustrious a Family, and therefore his Birth was questioned by his Relations ; but the Emperor made a Decree in Favour of his Legitimacy. And this *Otto* was the Father of three Sons, who all dying without Issue, the County of *Hoy*, and the Towns of *Harburg* and *Moisberg* fell to the Posterity of *Ernest* of *Zell*.

*Ernest.*

*Prince Ernest and Francis embrace the Reformation. 1530.*

Prince *Ernest* in his younger Years having study'd at the University of *Wittenburg*, and been a Hearer of *Martin Luther*, he approved of his Doctrine ; and among the Princes of the Empire, who threw off the Superstitions of the Church of *Rome*, agreed and stuck to the Confession of *Ausburg*, and Protested against the Decrees made at *Ratisbonne* and *Spire* against the Protestants, to their eternal Honour ; I find *Ernest* and *Francis*, Dukes of *Lunenburg* ; the others were *Frederick III.* Elector of *Saxony*, his Brother *John*, and *John Frederick* another Prince of that Family, *George* Duke of *Brandenburg*, the Landgrave *Philip Wolfgang* Prince of *Anhalt*, *Philip* Duke of *Pomerania*, *Ulrick* Duke of *Wirtemberg*, and *Albert* Count of *Mansfield*.

*Pr. Ernest of Brunswick taken Prisoner at Mulberg. 1547.*

The Battle which was fought by the Emperor *Charles V.* in Person, against *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, and the Protestant League of *Germany* at *Mulberg* in 1547, was very memorable, and for a Time no less fatal to the better Cause ; *Ernest* Duke of *Brunswick* was deeply engaged on the Elector's

stor's Side, and had the same Misfortune  
 with himself to be taken Prisoner; and as  
 they were carry'd in a Chariot together,  
 as it were in Triumph to Torgaw, Ernest  
 found Fault with some Expressions which  
 Maurice used, that in his Opinion tended  
 to insult his own Calamity, to which the  
 other reply'd, *Why should I be vexed at these  
 Things, seeing we ought not to look upon that,  
 which is not in our Power, to appertain to us:*  
 This his Constancy was admired by all  
 that saw him; but when he found Ernest  
 draw a deep Sigh, as one much oppress'd  
 with Grief, he turn'd to him in a softer  
 Strain, and said, *That Advice I take my self,*  
*I would willingly give you, if you were capable*  
*to receive it; but tho' you cannot be so much*  
*Master of your self, as to attain to this Tranqui-*  
*lity and Peace of Mind, yet I think it very con-*  
*ducive towards the appeasing, and in some mea-*  
*sure allaying the Perturbations human Nature is*  
*subject to, such as Hatred, Love of Revenge, and*  
*just Anger; for where a Man cannot defend him-*  
*self by his own Strength against a more potent*  
*Adversary Abroad, all that he is to do, is, to*  
*fortify himself inwardly with the Precepts of Wis-*  
*dom; and therefore if you lament your Misfortune*  
*of being worsted in War, the Way to become up-*  
*permost, is to put on Constancy, and to despise*  
*your own Calamity. Thus you will snatch the*  
*Victory from your Enemies, and the Conquered*  
*shall thereby become the Conqueror. This, in a*  
*Word, is the readiest Way to be revenged on the*  
*Enemy, even in this your Captivity.*

*The noble  
 Saying of  
 Maurice  
 of Saxony  
 to him.*

Ten Years after this, I find by Thunberg,  
 Prince Ernest of Brunswick in the Battle of

*One Prince  
 Ernest at  
 the Battle  
 of St.  
 Quintin.*

St. 1557.

*St. Quintin.* If this be the same Person, I cannot account for the Time and Manner of his obtaining his Liberty, nor how he came to engage in the Service of King *Philip of Spain*, the Emperor's Son. He behaved himself with great Conduct and Bravery in the Action, and did not a little contribute to gain the Victory: But he was not the only Prince of this House that served on the same Side and Occasion; for Prince *Erick of Brunswick* charged along with him.

Upon further Examination it appears, that these *Ernest's* must be two different Persons; for the first of them departed this Life in *April 1547*. As he had lived in the closest Friendship, and closest Intelligence with that great Soldier and some Time Head of the Protestant League in *Germany*, the Landgrave of *Hess*, so he died soon after him, and was buried at *Osterode*.

*Character.* *Ernest* (his Brother *Francis* dying without Issue) was the Founder of all the Princes of the House of *Brunswick-Lunenburg*, of late distinguish'd by the two Branches of *Wolfenbittel* and *Hanover-Zell*. The incomparable *Tbuanus*, tho' a Catholick, says he was a pious, steady and valiant Prince. Our Protestant Writers extol him highly for his Vertues and the Love he bore for the Protestant Religion; to reform which, in his Dominions, and to instruct his Subjects in the Knowledge of it, he used his utmost Industry, and took the most Delight.

A Prince there was of this Family, about this Time, that engaged himself in the *French Service*: His Name does not occur to me. *Thuanus* says there was a Duke of *Lunenburg*, in the Camp at *Amiens*, with the Duke of *Guise*, with whom having some hard Words, he was committed Prisoner to the Bastile in *Paris*; when and how enlarged he does not inform us: This was in the time of the Civil War in that Country, wherein the Duke was inclin'd to take part with the Prince of *Conde*; and therefore, as he was with no more than eighteen Attendants, on his Way to him, *James Clermont* and *Amboise Buys*, who observed his Motions, surprized him in the Inn where he lay, slew six of his Company, and having given him many Wounds; for it seems he made a most brave Resistance, he was carry'd in a Horse-Litter to *Chaalons*, and there died a few Days after.

But to return. Duke *Ernest* of *Zell* left four Sons; 1. *Francis Otbo*. 2. *Frederick*, slain at the Battle of *Sivershausen*, of which we have already spoken. 3. *Henry* of *Danneberg*, the Founder of the House of *Wolfenbuttel*; and 4. *William*, from whom is descended the House of *Hanover-Zell*, of whom the King of *Great Britain* is now the Head and Representative.

*Francis Otbo* succeeded his Father in the *Francis* Government in the Year 1546, or rather *Otho*. 1547. He could not but call to Mind the Relation between his House and Family, and the Kings of *England* by the Marriage of

*Treats of a  
Marriage  
with a  
Daughter  
of Eng-  
land.*

of *Henry the Lion*, his Ancestor, with *Matilda*, the Daughter of *Henry II.* But Time having almost wore it out, he was desirous his House should be new grafted into that Stock ; and therefore while the *English* and *French* Commissioners were treating of Peace in 1549, and that the *French* King offered King *Edward* his Daughter in Marriage, *Otho* sent an Ambassy to the King of *England*, with a Tender of his Service in the King's Wars, with Ten thousand Men of his Band, and to treat of a Marriage with the Lady *Mary*, the King's eldest Sister. As to the Auxiliaries offered, an Answer was return'd that the King's Wars were at an End ; and as to the matching of the Lady *Mary*, there was then a Treaty on foot about a Marriage between her and the Infante of *Portugal*, which if determin'd without Effect, his Highness should be favourably heard.

*Has a Pen-  
sion from  
Edward  
VI. King  
of Eng-  
land.*

Nevertheless, King *Edward*, in Consideration of the Duke's Disappointment, and out of Respect to his Person and Merits, was pleased to grant him a Pension of Three Hundred and Seventy Five Pounds a Year, of *English* Money, to be paid him at two half yearly Payments, as you will find by the Record in the *Appendix*, Numb. IX.

This Prince afterwards marry'd *Magdalen*, the Daughter of *Joachim II.* Marquess of *Brandenburg*, but died about three Months after : So did his Brother *Frederick*, who was slain at the Battle of *Silvershousen*, which we have already accounted for.

*Henry*

Henry the next Brother to Frederick was Henry the  
the Founder of the Danneburg or Wolfenbuttel <sup>Founder of</sup>  
Line still existing. He was a Prince of a <sup>the House</sup>  
most easy Temper and excellent Disposition <sup>of Wol-</sup>  
tion; he govern'd all his Father's Domi-  
nions jointly, with his Brother William, for  
ten Years together, with great Unanimi-  
ty and Friendship; but after that Time be-  
ing resolved to lead a single Life, he con-  
tented himself with Danneburg, and quit-  
ted the rest of his Dominions to William.  
However, coming to alter his Mind some  
Time after his Retirement, he marry'd Ur-  
sula, Daughter of Francis Duke of Sax Lau-  
enburg, by whom he had several Children,  
and died in 1598.

The Name of Henry's eldest Son was Julius  
Julius Ernest, who succeeding his Father, Ernest.  
govern'd the State till the Year 1636; he 1598.  
then departed this Life without Issue, and  
I have not been able to meet with any  
thing Memorable concerning him.

His Brother Augustus was his Successor, Augustus  
and govern'd all his Father's Dominions: the Wife.  
He was surnam'd of Wolfenbuttel, because he 1636.  
chose that Place for his Residence, being it  
fell to his Brother as Heir to Frederick Ulrick  
Duke of Brunswick, in 1634. after the Death  
of which Prince, the Principality of Cal-  
enburg, and the Territory of Gottingen, fell  
to the Branch of Zell. This Prince, tho'  
very passionate, obtain'd the Name of Wise,  
being famous for his Probity and Love of  
Learning, and was the Patron of Learned  
Men. He travell'd thro' France, England,  
and Italy, and erected that noble Library  
at

at *Wolfenbittel*, consisting of 6000 Volumes, a Catalogue of which there is extant, writ with his own Hands; a very rare Example of Assiduity and Patience. He also labour'd very much to improve his native Language, and greatly recommended the Elegancy of it, both to the Divines and Civil Lawyers. This Prince died in 1666, in the 88th Year of his Age.

Rodol-  
phus Au-  
gustus.  
1666.

*Rodolphus Augustus* his eldest Son was born in 1627; and that he might, after he grew up, have the Example of a great Prince in his View, he for some time attended *Frederick William*, Elector of *Brandenburg*; and tho' he might upon the Death of his Father take the whole Administration into his own Hands, and exclude his Brothers, yet his Brother *Anthony Ulrick* he assum'd to be his Colleague in the Government. The first Quarrel the Duke had with his Neighbours was about the Town of *Hoexter*, which undoubtedly was anciently subject to the Princes of this House, and at that Time only under the Protection of the Dukes of *Wolfenbittel*. But the Abbot of *Corbie*, to whom the Town was subject, tho' at large, would not endure such Protectors, as looking upon them to be great Obstructors of the Territorial Jurisdiction he had there. The Business in the Year 1670 came in a manner to a War. *Hoexter* was at that Time ill used by the Abbot, who then was Bishop of *Munster*; and therefore the Citizens desired Assistance of Duke *Rodolph* their Protector, and received some of his Troops into the Town. The Bishop charged



ged the People with Rebellion ; but 'twas agreed in *April* the Year following, by a Convention at *Bilfelden*, that the Duke's Troops ſhould quit the Place, the Citizens be reſtor'd to their Liberty, and be reconciled to the Abbot.

It frequently appears in the preceding part of this Hiſtory, what Conteſts there have been from time to time between the City of *Brunſwick* and the Dukes of that Name : the Queſtion whether it was a free Imperial City, or ſubject to the Dukes of *Brunſwick*, had been agitated both by Sword and Pen for ſome Ages. The Glory of reducing it under the Obedience of this Houſe, tho' it muſt at the ſame time be owned, that it was reducing it from a moſt flouriſhing State, to a mean and poor Condition, was owing to Duke *Rodolph Auguſtus* ; for this Prince in 1671, having drawn his Troops together, laid hold of a proper Opportunity to beſiege it ; and that was when the Citizens were partly abroad upon the account of Traffick, while others either out of Ignorance or Deſign to betray the Place, ſold the Gun-Powder they had to the Enemy's Army, he ſoon became Maſter of it ; but he was obliged to quit *Danneberg* to his Kindred, the Princes of the Houſe of *Lunenburg* ; *Blankenburg* alſo, if I miſtake not, fell to their Share.

Duke *Rodolph*, for the Defence of the Empire, ſent his Troops againſt the *Swedes* and *French* in the Wars of 1672, and 1689. The ſecret Alliance with *France* in 1702, and the Troops raiſed in favour of *Louis XIV.*

He takes  
Brunſ-  
wick.  
1672.

His Death,  
Marriage  
and Iſſue.

XIV. were more owing to his Brother *Anthony* than to *Rodolph*, who was now grown old, and seem'd to leave all things to the Administration of the other.

Duke *Rodolph* having lived to the Age of about 76, departed this Life on the 26th of *January* 1704. with the Character of a Prudent, Pious and Sincere Prince; and one that was a Lover and Promoter of Learning; and more especially well versed in Divinity. Duke *Rodolph* had been twice Marry'd, his first Wife was *Christiana Elizabetha*, the Daughter of the last Count of *Barbien*, who died in 1681: His second Marriage was with *Rosina Elizabetha Rodolphina*, a Citizen's Daughter, who died on the Twentieth of *May* 1701. It's remarkable, that the good Prince being persuaded by some about him to marry her with his Left Hand, generously answer'd, that *Right Love ought to have the Right Hand: Er Walle, dass es seine Rechte Gemablin sein selle.* He left two Daughters, viz. *Christiana* and *Sophia*. *Sophia* marry'd her Cousin German *Augustus William*, and the other was the Wife of the Duke of *Holstein-Ploen*.

**Anthony  
Ulrick.**

The next Brother was *Anthony Ulrick*, who govern'd jointly with Duke *Rodolph*. He was born in 1633. A Prince of great Parts, which he had improved by Traveling and Study. He was principally skilled in Mathematicks and Mechanism; which may be seen by the Structure of the Palace and Garden of *Salztbal*, a little Mile from *Wolfenbuttell*. The first Share he had of his Father's Dominions was *Schoeningen, Ferkeheim,*

*beim, Voigtsdalen, and Calvoered.* He was Candidate for the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, but this in 1648 being granted to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, he was by the Peace of *Osnabrug* to have a Prebend in the Bishoprick of *Strasburg* in lieu of it. He was afterwards named Director of all the Canons of the Protestant Religion, but excluded from both by the Invasion of *France* in 1681; before which his Brother let him into the Administration. At the Treaty of *Ryswick* in 1692, he put in for the Prebend of *Strasburg*, but without any Success; the *French* Plenipotentiaries saying, that a *Lutheran* Canon *οις ης ζυλας* and of the Number of those, one Part of which would destroy the other; and that it could not possibly be, that they could well live upon the Revenues of a Canonry, who look'd upon a Canonical Life to be a Sin. Duke *Anthony* married *Elizabeth Julia* Daughter of *Frederick* Duke of *Holstein*, at *Norburg* in 1656, by whom he had several Children, and among them *William Augustus*, who married his Cousin German as aforesaid, and *Lewis*: This last has two Daughters, who before the Death of their Grandfather, that happen'd in 1713, before which he turn'd *Roman* Catholick, were marry'd, the one of them being now Empress and the other Princess of *Muscovy*.

The Third Brother was *Ferdinand Albert*, *Ferdinand* who lived upon his Appenage of *Beveren*, and *Albert* and by the same Peace of *Osnabrug* was to have a Prebend of *Strasburg*: He accomplish'd

plish'd himself by Travels, not only over several Parts of *Germany*, but in *Italy*, *France* and *England*, and was an admirable Scholar. Some have charged him with the severer Sort of Philosophy, and that he was a Stoick both in his Life and Doctrine, because he was a Despiser of the Splendor of Courts, and the Age. He dy'd in 1687, and left four Sons, viz. *Augustus Ferdinand* born in 1637, *Ferdinand Albert* in 1680, *Christian* and *Ernest Ferdinand*, Twins, born in 1682. The three Brothers *Rodolph*, *Anthony* and *Ferdinand*, were not only all of them Learned, but all of them eminent for the Works they publish'd. *Rodolph* in the Mouth of the Learned World, was esteem'd a most wise Divine, *Anthony Ulrick* a great Mathematician, and *Ferdinand Albert* a profound Philosopher: This last publish'd his own Life under the Title of *Historie des Munderlitchen*.

William  
the Foun-  
der of the  
House of  
Hanover-  
Zell.

Having run thro' the Line of *Wolfenbut-*  
*tell*, we must look back to *William*, the  
youngest of the four Sons of Duke *Ernest*  
of *Zell*, and the Founder of the House of  
*Hanover*. *Giovanni* says, that tho' this Prince  
had a numerous Issue, yet Providence so  
favour'd him, that his Territories became  
very much augmented by the Accession of  
others to them, so as to be much superior  
to those of *Wolfenbuttell*: That of his Fa-  
ther's Patrimony, upon the Division made  
with his Brother in 1556, *Lunenbourg* fell to  
his Share: That afterwards in 1582, *Otto*  
Count of *Hoy* and *Bruchusen*, departing this  
Life without Issue, the Districts of *Hoy*,  
*Mein-*

*Meinburg, Liebenau and Bruchusen* in the County of *Hoy*, were divided between him and his Kinsman *Julius* of *Brunswick*; and lastly, that *Frederick* the last Count of *Diephold*, giving way to Fate in 1585 without Issue, *William* took Possession of that County: So that if you consider these Things, as also the easy Temper of his Brother *Henry*, the Wonder ceases, that the House of *Hanover-Zell* should be so very much more powerful, than that of *Wolfenbuttel*.

*William* lived to the Year 1522, and then departing this Life, he left by his Dutcheſs *Dorothy*, Daughter to *Christian* King of *Denmark*, seven Sons behind him, their Names were *Ernest*, *Christian*, *Augustus*, *Frederick*, *George*, *Magnus* and *John*. These seven Brothers agreed that *George*, the fifth of them, should marry; and he took to Wife *Anne Elenora*, Daughter to *Lewis* Landgrave of *Hess Darmstadt*, of whose Children and Descendants Notice shall be taken in due place. There is nothing of Moment to be said concerning Prince *Ernest*, who was born in 1596, succeeded his Father, and died in 1611. *Christian*, who was Bishop of *Halberstadt*, govern'd after him; and in 1596 took Possession of the Principality of *Grubenhagen* adjudged to him by the Emperor: In 1615 he likewise was chosen Bishop of *Minden*, and so continued to his Death.

This brave Prince vowed his Life and Fortune to the Service of *Elizabeth*, Queen of *Bohemia*, his Cousin; for they were both on their Mother's side of the House of

Duke William's  
Death and  
Issue.  
1592.

His Son  
Ernest  
succeeds  
and dies.  
1611.

Christian  
Bishop of  
Halber-  
stadt his  
Brother,  
Ernest's  
Successor.

Takes Pa-  
derborn.  
1621.

Defeated  
by Tilly  
at Ho-  
echst.

*Denmark*; and to this End taking into his Service some of the disbanded Troops of the King of *Denmark*, and having formed a considerable Army, he very much harrassed the Country of *Westphalia* and the *Papists* in those Parts. Having made himself Master of the Town of *Paderborn*, the *Romanists* loudly complain'd, that he exposed the Churches to plunder, converting the Ornaments of Divine Worship, and the Relicks of Saints, into Money to pay the Soldiers. Here indeed he found twelve silver Figures, representing the twelve Apostles whom he first reprimanded for their Sloath and Idleness, having so long neglected the Offices they were to perform in the World; and then told them, he would quickly send them about their Mission, and so coin'd them into Money: This done, he marched directly to join Count *Mansfield*, with a Design to revenge the Loss of the *Marquess of Don-lech*, lately defeated by the Imperial General Count *Tilly*.

*Tilly* being soon inform'd of this March, advanced likewise to hinder their Junction; and coming up with the Duke of *Brunswick* at *Hoechst*, upon the *Main*, the Duke used all the Stratagems he could to decline a Battle; but being not able to come off without Fighting, he made, for a good while, a very brave Resistance, tho' much annoy'd with the Enemy's Cannon: But being overpower'd, he lost most of his Foot by the breaking of the Bridge, over which they endeavour'd to pass, but he saved a pretty many

many of his Cavalry, by the Means of a Ford they found to get over at.

The young Hero made the best of his way to the King of *Bohemia*, and Count *Mansfield* at *Darmstadt*, to see if they could furnish him with Recruits; but the King being persuaded, by the Advice of *England* and *Denmark*, to lay down his Arms, disbanded his Army near *Sabern*; and after having dismiss'd *Brunswick* and *Mansfield*, with a great many Acknowledgments of their Services, retired into *Holland*: The Prince and the Count hereupon offered their Services to the States-General; but in crossing the Country of *Luxenburg*, in order to join Prince *Maurice*, and relieve *Bergen ap Zoom*, then besieged by the Marquess of *Spinola*, they were suddenly attack'd near *Floriac* by *Cordua*, and defeated with the Loss of 3000 Men. This Misfortune was chiefly owing to a Mutiny in their Army, part of which would not engage. There the brave Prince had his Right Arm shot off, and retired to recruit his Troops, till he was cured of his Wounds. The Duke's Wounds being healed, and having provided himself with an artificial Arm to manage his Horse, which he could do with much Dexterity, what by his own Interest and Power, and the Assistance of his Friends, he raised another Army in the lower Parts of *Germany*, about *Brunswick* and *Manster*, consisting of about 16000 Foot and 5000 Horse, very compleatly arm'd, and furnish'd with a good Train of Artillery. His Design was to join with the

Loses his Arm.

Raises a new Army 1623.

Prince of *Orange* ; and the chief Motive he always alleadg'd, was his Respects to the Queen of *Bohemia*, who, in those Days, either out of Consideration of her great Sufferings, or for fear that Religion would yet suffer much more, carry'd a great Stream of Affection towards her.

The Chief Commanders of this Army, under the Duke of *Brunswick*, were Duke *William* of *Weimar*, Marshal-General of the Field, Count *Stirum* General of the Horse, Count *Isenburg*, General of the Ordnance, and *Kniphuisen*, Serjeant Major-General, Men acquainted with War and Danger : But whether the divine Fate had laid a mouldring Hand upon this gallant Army, or whether the Enemy had with a plentiful Hand bribed some of the Commanders, which was indeed very suspicious, is not yet determined ; but it was as strange in the Manner, as unknown for the Means.

For after the Prince had taken a Resolution, before he began his March out of the Territories of *Brunswick*, to join with the Prince of *Orange*, he declined all Occasions of encountring with the Imperial General *Tilly*, who was with an Army at a good Distance attending his Motions, not knowing, it's probable, whither he would direct his Course towards the *Palatinate* or the *Netherlands* : So that upon the Prince's March he left him in his Rear ; and lest *Tilly* should follow him too close and interrupt his March, he divided his Army into three Brigades ; Prince *William* command-  
ed



ed the Van, *Knipbuisen* the main Body, and *de la Tour* the Rear.

The Prince having given his Orders with great Skill, began his March into *Westphalia*, depending upon the Directions of *Stirum*, *Knipbuisen* and *Frenck*; who being Natives of that Country, assured him they would order the March thro' the shortest and most commodious Ways: He commanded especially the General of the Horse to send out Parties every Way, that he might have Intelligence of the Enemy's Motion, who assured him their Army were not within Thirty *English* Miles of him, when at the same Time he had certain Information by other Hands, that they were three Miles off him with their whole Power. This Misconduct made the Prince post away to *Newburgh*, the next Town, where having rested a little, he resolved to march all Night, to recover the Time and Ground, which thro' *Stirum's* Neglect he had lost; and to that End he commanded *Knipbuisen* and *Isenburg* to set out with the Baggage at Eleven at Night, the Cannon at Midnight, and the Army two Hours after: But getting up at Three himself, in Expectation of finding his Commands obey'd, and the Army on the march, he was strangely concern'd to find nothing done, and his Officers abed; so that it was about Eight in the Morning before the Rear stirred out of their Quarters.

It was but Fourteen Miles from *Newburgh* to *Statloo-Bridge*, a Place of Security, in which there were no less than seven

## *The History of the House*

Passes, where a few Men might oppose an Army. The Baggage, Cannon and Ammunition, except six Field-Pieces that kept with the Rear, had passed them all, and the Foot three of them without any Disturbance: But *Stirum*, with the Horse, loitered still behind at *Newburg*, which obliged the Prince to order the whole Army to face about and stay for him; at the same Time sending him strict Orders, to advance with all speed and join the Infantry, and by no Means to skirmish with the Enemy: But he stay'd so long, that the Enemy began to charge his Rear before he got to the third Pass; so that he sent to the Prince for Five hundred Musketeers to amuse the Enemy, till he had got thro', with which his Highness comply'd; and advancing with the Army thro' the fourth Pass, he order'd his Rear to halt and face about, the better to favour the Passage of the Horse; and then hastening towards *Stirum* to see how things went, he met *Knipbuisen*; and asking him what the Enemy had done, he answer'd, *Nothing, all is well*; but he found quite the contrary, and that the Enemy had slain near a Thousand of his Horse upon the Spot.

The Prince being exceedingly perplexed with this ill Conduct, in some Passion sent *Stirum* Orders to advance with the Horse towards the main Body of the Army, which halted three Hours for him at the fourth Pass, at the Mouth of which the Duke planted two pieces of Cannon, with 2000 Musketeers to guard it; if the Enemy  
my

my should advance to charge the Horse at their Entrance into it, and so marched forwards with the rest of the Army. *Stirum* instead of following his Orders drew the Horse up into a Body, under the side of a Wood, which was in the midst of a spacious Plain between the two Passes; upon which the Enemy halted, suspecting the whole Army stood in Battallia behind the Wood. *Stirum* seeing the Halt, moved with the Horse towards the fourth Pass, and got thro' before they could come up with him.

The Prince thereupon drew off his Cannon, and marched to the fifth Pass, leaving *Kniphuisen*, who voluntarily undertook it, with 1000 Musketeers to make it good, besides 10 Regiments of Horse to cover their Retreat to the Army. The Pass was so advantageous, that half the Foot would have maintained it; but the Prince's Vanguard had scarce entred the fifth Pass, when he discover'd some Musketeers hastening towards a Wood that was on this side, and not far from the fourth Pass; upon which he rid back to see if things stood well, and meeting *Kniphuisen*, asked him if the Pass was made good; he answer'd, *Take you no Care, trust me.* But, alas, he soon found the Pass was lost; and then with some Heat charging *Kniphuisen* that he had betray'd him; his Excuse was, *That he could not keep it against an Army, and complain'd that the Horse had abandon'd him: But, said he, the next Pass is of as great Importance as the last, and to redeem my Credit, I will*

## *The History of the House*

*undertake to maintain it, upon the Forfeiture of my Head.*

While the Army was marching thro' the fifth Pass, the Prince sent to know whether the Horse which he had posted in the Rear made good their Station; but being inform'd that they were retired close to an adjacent Wood, and by that means discovered the Foot to the Enemy, the Army was no sooner thro' that Pass, but *Kniphusen* quitted it without firing as much as one Shot. But before this, the more to weaken his Force before he quitted it, he went to the Duke and told him, (tho' it was false,) that the Enemy with Thirty Troops of Horse wheeled to the left, to make way to attack the Baggage: This made his Highness to look narrowly about him; and perceiving a Body of Horse in a little Wood hard by, he thought the Account true, but was soon undeceiv'd, finding them to be a Regiment of a Thousand Horse, under the Prince of Oldenburg, whom he had detach'd to oppose the Enemy, if they should attempt the Baggage. This done, he advanced with the Army to the fifth and last Post, and got thro' it before the Enemy came up. Here it was the Prince committed a real Error, in trusting *Kniphusen* a third time with the Guard of this Pass; which upon the Approach of the Enemy he quitted, and drew the Rear out of the Way to the Right, contrary to the Prince's Orders; and the General of the Ordinance striking to the Left with his Body and Cannon, *Stirum* sheltering him-  
self

self in the Woods with his Horse ; this gave the Enemy an Opportunity freely to advance and charge on all Sides with their whole Force. They found but a little Resistance, the General Officers soon quitting the Field, and every one shifting for himself. Some escap'd over *Santloo*-Bridge, great Numbers were drowned in the River, the Slaughter and Destruction was great ; so was the Confusion and Fear : Sir *Charles Rich* being with the Duke of *Brunswick* in this unhappy Adventure, fell with his Horse into a Bog, but no body would stay to help him out ; but being a brave sprightly Horse, given him by his Brother the Earl of *Warwick*, he worked himself out with great Difficulty, and saved both himself and his Rider.

The broken Remains of this gallant Army, *Wilson* in his Life of King *James* says, he saw at *Eltern-on-the-Hill*, in the Country of *Cleve* ; and this Relation was given by the Duke of *Brunswick* to *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, for his own Vindication ; and from a *French* Copy the Duke gave to the Earl of *Essex*, then Collonel of an *English* Regiment in the States Service, *Wilson* his Secretary then translated it into *English*. He adds, that the Duke cited the chief Officers to appear before Prince *Maurice*, where he laid this Accusation to their Charge ; but that either the Duke had no Power over them, being in a strange Country, or no Proof against them for this unaccountable Miscarriage, and so they all escaped without Punishment. He concludes

## *The History of the House*

concludes that *Kniphuisen* was some Years after with the Duke of *Buckingham* in the Expedition to the Isle of *Rbee*, which succeeded no better than the other.

*Prince Christian made Knt. of the Garter.* I take it to be before this, that King *James I.* was pleased to admit the Duke to be a Knight Companion of the most Noble Order of the Garter; and he was the second of this Family that had that Honour conferred upon him: *William Cecil* Earl of *Salisbury*, *James Hay* Earl of *Carlisle*, *Edward Sackville* Earl of *Dorset*, *Henry Rich* Earl of *Holland*, and *Thomas Howard* Viscount *Andover*, afterwards Earl of *Berkshire*, were all the Knights of the Garter that were made after him in that Prince's Reign, which determin'd with his Life on the 27th of *March* in the Year 1625.

*Goes into England.* But before this, viz. about the beginning of *January* 1625. N. S. the Prince came into *England*, where he was received with much Respect, lodged in the Prince of *Wales's* Palace, and after Dinner the Prince, Duke of *Buckingham* and Earl of *Arundel* visited his Highness, and introduced him to the King, who received him very favourably, and conferred with him about divers weighty Affairs.

1626. *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark* some time after this being resolved with an Army to vindicate the Liberties of *Germany*, with him joined *Mansfield* and Prince *Christian* of *Halberstadt*; but *Frederick Ulrick* Duke of *Brunswick* refusing to do so, the King deposed him, and put *Christian* in Possession of his Dominions. Their united Army seemed

seemed indeed to be fufficient to overcome  
 all Difficulties, and to march into the  
 Heart of the Empire; but being divided  
 into feveral Bodies, they were foon ruined  
 every where: The King detaching *Hal-*  
*berftadt* into the Popifh Bifhopricks of *Of-*  
*naburg*, *Heildesheim*, and *Minden*, which  
 were able to furnifh Provisions and Money  
 in plenty; *Mansfield* advanc'd towards the  
*Elbe* againft *Wallestein*, and the King took  
 his Quarters near the *Wefer*, to amufe *Tilly*;  
 who being fuperior to his Majesty in Num-  
 ber, Prince *Christian* was foon recalled to  
 join the King; but the brave Prince be-  
 ing feized at *Wolfenbuttel* with a violent Fe-  
 ver, in June 1626. with which having  
 struggled for feveral Days, he there de-  
 parted this Life on the 16th of that Month,  
 when he was fcarce Thirty Years old;  
 leaving, fays my Popifh Author, that  
 Fruit of Glory not yet ripe, which by di-  
 fturbing the Empire he had propofed to  
 himfelf; and alfo this Lesson, how fhort  
 and uncertain Life proves for remote and  
 too vaft Designs.

Christian,  
 Duke of  
 Brunf-  
 wick, his  
 Death.

The Prince had voided a Worm Four  
 Days before he died, that was Four Cubits  
 Long and Two Fingers Broad: His Body  
 was opened after his Death, and the Sur-  
 geons found his Heart was fmall and con-  
 tracted, and his Gall large; but the reft of  
 his Entrails were found. So that the brave  
 Duke could have no Share in the great  
 Battle that was foon fought at *Luthe*, or  
*Barenberg*, in the Dutchy of *Brunfwick*, of  
 which

## *The History of the House*

'tis proper we should give some Account in this Place.

*The Battle of Luther.* *Luther* is a Village amidst certain Mountains in *Brunswick*, that by its Name foreboded Hopes of Success to the Protestants, but by the Event prov'd unhappy to them. Here Count *Tilly*, the Imperial General, offered them Battle, which the King of *Denmark* accepted with great Resolution ; and Things came to that unusual Pass, that Fortune changing sides during the Action, Victory crowned them who, in the beginning, seem'd abandon'd, as overcome. The Force and Fierceness of the Protestants at the first Charge was almost inexpressible : The Guards, which consisted of four Regiments, being routed, the Protestant Confederates, possessed themselves of the Cannon, and by that Example almost all the rest of the Catholics gave way before their Enemies : But the Veteranes recovering from their Disorders, faced about ; and being rally'd by their Officers, renewed the Fight, while other Troops in their Flight being stopp'd by unpassable Bogs, took Courage from Necessity, and so repulsed the Protestants, who pursued somewhat disorderly, that they took from them all their Advantage. The Dispute was very fierce and obstinate for several Hours ; the Soldiers fighting Man to Man with their Swords in their Hands, with such a Noise of Arms and Cries, as rended the Skies : At last the Cavalry of the right Wing of the Protestants unhappily fell foul upon their own Foot, with so much Disorder,



order, as gave the Victory to the Imperialiſts, to the great Slaughter of the conquer'd. The King changed Horſes thrice, and led his Troops to the Charge, animated the Faint-hearted, and was every where preſent, where either Danger terrify'd, or Hopes gave Courage; acting with his Voice and Endeavours, directive to his own, viſible to his Enemies, and exemplary to them all: Neither was *Tilly* wanting in the diſcharge of the Duty of a great General, and with ſo much the more Applauſe, that he won the Day after he had been little leſs than overcome: So that Chance, which uſurps ſo great a Share in Battles, could not in this, by the Victory, upbraid the one with the Victory, or by the Loſs blemiſh the Praises of the other. The Conſequence of the Victory was the ſurrendring *Lutber* at Diſcretion; into which the Remainder of the conquer'd had retir'd; and *Nortbein*, and all the Countries of *Lunenbourg* and *Brunſwick*, with many other Cities and Places yielded.

But to return, *Auguſtus* was the next Brother and Succeſſor of *Chriſtian*; *Frederick* alſo was older than *George*; but I ſhall prefer his Hiſtory before the other, as being much more conſiderable and Warlike.

I ſhall not make any Excursions about *Duke* the great Exploits of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, *George* King of *Sweden*, in his Wars in *Germany*; *leagues* but obſerve, that the Houſe of *Lunenbourg* *with the* *Swede.* thought it their Intereſt to league with *1631.* that Prince; and therefore *George* Duke of *Lunenbourg* attended him at *Wurtzburg* in *1631.*

Besieges  
Calen-  
burg.  
1632.

1631. and agreed to assist him with Two Regiments of Foot, and Four of Horse, upon Condition of receiving certain Stipends from him. He began the War with good Success in the *Lower Germany*, and in Conjunction with General *Baudiss* laid Siege to *Calenburg*, then in the Hands of the Imperialists. He prest the Place very hard, and bravely defeated the Imperial General *Gronsfeld*, who came with a Body of Troops to relieve it; and if the Imperialists had not saved themselves by the breaking of their Bridge behind them, they had been all cut off. But *Papenheim* drawing near soon after, they thought it most advisable to break up, and marched off to *Hildesheim*; and they had good Reason so to do; for tho' their Army consisted of nigh 8000 Foot and 4000 Horse, the Enemy was equal to them in Horse, and stronger in Foot by 4000. Hereupon *Papenheim* advanced to *Hildesheim*, and having attacked it without Success, the Enemy soon after deserted the Castle of *Peina* and *Steinbruck*; and Duke *George* put a Garrison into both Places: His Highness had also the good Fortune, in Conjunction with some of the King of *Sweden's* Troops, to take *Duderstadt*; but they were not so successful in the Siege of *Wolfenbuttel*.

In the mean time, the King of *Sweden* finding the Imperial General, the Duke of *Friedland*, had advanced with his Army to *Weissenfeld*; and the King being near the Castle of *Naumburg*, he sent to Duke *George*, who was then in the *Lower Saxony*,

*Saxony*, to come and join him with his Forces, he ordered him to post himself at *Hall*; and if he could not do that by reason of the Nearness of the Enemy, then he was to turn to the Left by the Way of *Eichsfeld*, and join him. But the Duke leaving his Foot at *Magdenburg*, took only his Horse with him, and passing the *Elbe*, advanc'd to *Witteburg*. Here he receiv'd fresh Orders, to endeavour, if possible, to make his Way thro' to the King; which he being not able to accomplish, he had neither a Share in the Glory, nor the Danger of the great Battle of *Latzen*, which soon ensued, and wherein the Brave *Gustavus* was slain.

The *Swedes*, by the Dexterity chiefly of the great *Oxenstern*, having renew'd their Alliances with the Protestants of *Germany*, and in particular with the House of *Brunswick*, the War was carry'd on with Vigour in all Parts. Duke *George*, in 1633, took the Castle of *Pirmont*, and being animated with other Successes, he form'd the Siege of *Hil-*  
*desheim*, which lasted many Months. The Place at last being press'd very hard, Count *Waldeck* attempted with a Body of Horse to relieve it: These Troops having passed the *Lein*, Duke *George* detached Collonel *Trana* to observe their Motions: In the Interim the Besieged having Notice of Relief approaching, made a Sally, and did no small Damage to the *Brunswickers*; but that being soon repair'd, the Duke and the *Swedes* fell furiously upon the Relievers, and routed them with great Loss; *Trana* behaving himself so gallantly upon the Occasion, that the  
He Besieges  
Hilde-  
sheim.  
1693.

Duke

*Takes it.*  
1634.

Duke presented him with a Gold Chain for his signal Services. The Consequence of the Victory was the Surrender of *Hildesheim*, upon better Terms given it by the *Swedes* than the Duke approved of; soon after which he took *Minden*.

*Has no  
right Un-  
derstan-  
ding with  
the  
Swedes.*

The Convention made at *Pirnaw* was a great Blow to the Power of the *Swedes*; there was scarce any body stood tight to them, but *William* Landgrave of *Hess*: For *George* Duke of *Brunswick* claim'd a great Part of the Circle of *Westphalia*, as belonging to his Army; and dispossest'd the *Hessians* of their Quarters in divers Parts of the Bishoprick of *Munster*. Indeed the *Swedes* at this time could not think what to make of the Duke; for he openly decry'd the Convention at *Pirnaw*, as a Basis upon which a firm Peace could not be grounded, and which he would not subscribe; and when the Elector of *Saxony* gave him Notice of the Truce, wherein he and his Army were included, the Duke made Answer, That he was in the first Place to consult *Oxenstern*, upon the account of the strict Alliance there was between him and the *Swedes*; which indeed he did, and yet he gave some Proofs of his being somewhat alienated from their Interest, which perhaps he saw they consulted much more than his; and therefore he behaved himself so, as that he claimed Superiority in all the Circle of the Lower *Saxony*, and would dispose of things there in what manner he pleased.

However, the Duke's Interest obliged him to come to a good Understanding with  
the

the Landgrave, and they had an Interview His Interview with at *Hildesheim*, and concerted Measures how view with to succour one another in case of Need : the Landgrave. He had also another Interview with *William Duke of Weimar*, and the Landgrave, at *Northusen*, to consult what they were to do, in reference to the Peace of *Prague*, which they understood vary'd very much from the Articles concluded at *Pirnaw*. Their Result was, That if a Peace could be obtain'd which comprehended all Parties, they were for it ; but if the Elector of *Saxony* would obtrude his Agreement upon them to the Prejudice of the Common Cause, that they would firmly adhere to one another, till they had obtained a sufficient Security for the Protestants ; and to that End they resolved to unite their Forces and form one Army, to oppose the Encroachments of the Enemy. But the Result of this Interview being not communicated to the *Swedish General Banier*, he grew jealous, more particularly of the Duke of *Brunswick*, lest he should leave the Party of the *Swedes* ; and therefore *Oxenstern* endeavour'd to confirm all the Generals in their Interest, and sent a Person on purpose to all the Commanders of the *Lunenbourg* Troops, and Governors of Towns in the *Lower Saxony*, to encourage them to persist in their Alliances, till a Peace could be obtained for the Advantage both of themselves and the *Swedish* Nation. The Officers therefore having held a Meeting at *Brunswick*, and agreed to adhere to the *Swedish* Cause, they began to draw their Regiments together, and to form

*Suspected by the Swedes.*  
1635.

a small Army at *Minden*, upon the *Weser* ; of which Duke George had no sooner Notice, but he sent for all the Collonels one after another, and laid before them how much his Territories would be expos'd, if they were left without Soldiers, by reason of the Neighbourhood of the Imperialists ; that it was the least of his Thoughts to commit any Hostilities against the *Swedes*, but so dispose of things, that they might the more easily be induc'd to come to Terms of Peace, which he could better do with an Army about him, than otherwise.

*Accepts of the Peace of Prague.* The Duke was indeed by this time grown perfectly weary of the War ; the *Saxon* Peace of *Prague* seem'd to him to be better than War ; and therefore having accepted and published it, he wrote to *Oxenstern*, complaining to him, that fourteen Regiments which had been withdrawn from under his Command, was a Slur put upon him ; and then he shew'd him how it was the Interest of his House and Family rather to accept of any Peace, than to undergo any longer the Fortune of War. He also desired the Instruments by which he engaged to adhere to the Interest and Party of *Gustavus*, might be restored to him ; That *Nienburg* might be given up, and *Stoltenaw* not fortify'd. *Oxenstern* excused the drawing off the fourteen Regiments, on the Score of Necessity ; That the Instruments he mentioned were sent to *Sweden* ; That the *Swedes*, by Reason of the War, could not restore *Nienburg* and *Stoltenaw* ; but should do it when Things came to be better settled. The

The *Swedes* to keep up their Interest as much as possible in the *Lower Saxony*, sent *Alexander Lesley* with a strong Body of Troops into *Westphalia*; they were very desirous to keep Duke *George* on their Side, they press'd him to joyn his Forces with them against the common Enemy, alledging that would be a Means to ease his own Country; but if he acted otherwise, it must become the Seat of the War; and if his Highness thought fit to accept of the Supreme Command over the *Swedish* Troops, they were ready to obey him. To this the Duke answer'd, That the *Swedes* by withdrawing their Troops, and other Injuries done him, had made him accept the Peace of *Prague*, from which he could not recede, and so ought not accept of the Command they offer'd him, but yet he would retain a Respect for the *Swedes*, and whenever it should appear that the adverse Party pursued any other Views, that an honest Peace, he should enter into Measures that should not be disagreeable to the *Swedish* Nation and Interest. He also promised that the Imperialists should not pass the *Wefer*, and he kept his own Troops about him to that End. Lastly, he desired the *Swedes* would not enter into his Country, for then the Imperialists would do the like: This Answer the *Swedes* took to be ambiguous, and therefore *Lesley* passed the *Wefer*, laid Siege to *Minden* and took it, to the no small Mortification of the Duke of *Brunswick*, who

His Answer to the  
Swedes  
Proposals.  
1636.

could not also be pleased that *Banier* should take *Lunenbourg*.

1637. The *Swedes* next Year conceived some Hopes that the Duke would come over again to their Side, because of the ill Usage he had from the Imperialists, who refused him a few Troops to besiege *Minden* and *Nienburg*, and gave him other Mortifications: But this blew over, and he engaged to joyn his Forces with the Emperor's Army; but he did not seem hearty in this neither: A general Peace was the very end he chiefly aim'd at, and he had an Conference with the King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Holstein* at *Staden*, to consult how they might bring about so desirable a Work; but *Germany* was not yet to enjoy that Blessing, and all the Efforts the *Dane* made for a Neutrality for the House of *Lunenbourg* had not its desir'd Effect.
- 1639.

Duke *George* and the other Princes of the House of *Lunenbourg*, continued to act with all the Caution imaginable, that they might not over provoke any Party. At length a Convention of the Electors of the Empire was held at *Nuremburg*, where they deliberated how to restore the Peace of *Germany*; and if that could not be obtain'd of the Foreigners, how to carry on the War with Success. Other Ministers were admitted to this Congress, and among others, some from the House of *Lunenbourg*; but that they might create no Suspicion with the *Swedes*; they first



first imparted their Sentiments. to General *Banier*. In the Diet they pressed very earnestly for the Tranquility of *Germany*; That they should consult Peace and War, not as heretofore, where few were admitted into the Secret; but that all Parties concern'd, might be admitted to a Treaty, and represent their Grievances in particular.

*Advice of the Lu-nemburg Deputies at Nu-remburg. 1640.*

This Advice was infallibly good, but the Dispositions of the several Parties were not yet ripe for it; so that Duke *George* began now to think it his Interest to fall in with the *Swedes* Cause and Interest, as that which favour'd and supported *Protestanism*. The War spread once more into the *Lower Saxony*, and the Duke form'd the Siege of *Wolfenbittel*; but being presently after seiz'd with a Fever, it soon put a Period to his Life on the 2d Day of *April* 1641, to the infinite Loss of the *Swedes* and the Common Cause, says *Puffendorf*, and the great Grief of General *Banier*, who promised himself great Things from him, who had the chief Authority and Direction of Military Affairs among the Princes of the House of *Lunenburg*.

*Duke George's Death. 1641.*

But before Duke *George's* Death, He, and the Princes of his House, had further strengthned their Interest by a very considerable foreign Alliance; and here give me leave to observe, that the *French* and the *Swedes* being more and more intent upon depressing the House of *Austria*, used all their Interest to bring in and continue as many of the Princes of the

*An Alliance between France, Sweden, and the House of Brunswick.*

Empire to, and on their Side, as they could : And so it was, that in the Month of *May* this Year, the Duke of *Longueville* on the Part of *France*, by a Treaty promised the House of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg* to joyn Forces with them in the Common Cause, and to imploy them against the Common Enemies of the Crowns of *France* and *Sweden*, and their Allies, and to continue to incommode them to the utmost of their Power conjointly and separately, as they should determine in a Council of War ; That the *French* would neither make a Peace nor a Truce, without comprehending that House in it, and securing their full Liberty ; That the General command of the Troops, should be in his Highness Duke *George*, even tho' the Duke of *Longueville* according to his Promise, in Case of need, should send a Reinforcement of Men into his Country as a separate Army, and the Commander of them should be obliged to obey the Duke in his own Dominions ; That upon the Junction of the Troops of their Highnesses of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, an Equality should be observ'd in respect to Quarters and Substances, in proportion to the Forces ; That the Troops should not be intermixt, but consider'd as a separate Body to be order'd as often and whither the Princes of that House were pleas'd, for the Defence of their Country ; That the Duke of *Longueville* should treat with General *Banier*, to grant their Highnesses what they desir'd for their own

own Preservation and Security, and even for the Restitution of such Places as were their Inheritance, and that in case *Banier* had not a full Power to make such Immediate and actual Restitution, that the *French* King would use his good Offices with the Court of *Sweden* that the House of *Brunswick* should have entire Satisfaction in all their Interests and Pretensions.

I have given the Preference to *George*, tho' but the fifth Son of Duke *William* of *Zell*, not only because of his being Marry'd, but because he shew'd himself the most Active, and had a greater share in the Affairs of his time than the rest. What is Memorable concerning *Augustus* and *Frederick*, the Third and Fourth Brothers, shall be next related; for as to *Magnus* and *John* the Sixth and Seventh, who died before *Frederick* the Survivor of all the Brethren, History so far as I have been able to trace it, is wholly silent.

Duke *Augustus*, upon the Death of Duke *Augustus*. *Frederick Ulrick*, Duke of *Brnnswick*, which happen'd in 1624 possess'd himself of the Principality of *Calenberg*, and yielded it up to his Brother *George* in 1635.

The Elector of *Saxony* having separated from the Interests of the *Swede*, and struck up a Peace with the Emperor at *Prague*, General *Banier* was under a Necessity of visiting the Country of *Lunenbourg* with an Army, for the better Subsistence of it, which being burthensom to the

People, Duke *Augustus* sent to *Oxenstern*, to desire he would withdraw; and more particularly, to spare his Patrimony the Dutchy of *Zell*; That he would be pleas'd to restore *Nienburg*, and either have it dismantled or reckon'd as a Neutral Place: *Oxenstern* made Answer, That he had taken his Quarters in that Country out of Necessity, and that it was the falsity of the Elector of Saxony, that put him upon it; that he had writ to Banier about his particular Patrimony; that the Swedes being at War, could not part with *Nienburg*, and the rather, because his Brother George had not restor'd the Swedish Cannon he had of them.

*Augustus*  
*Negotiates*  
*a Peace.*  
1636.

Prince *Augustus* found at last he was under the Necessity of accepting the Peace of *Prague*, and shew'd himself much concern'd for the Misery Germany labour'd under in so long a War. In 1636, he bent his Thoughts wholly how to Mediate a Peace; To which end he treated privately with the Imperial Minister, and a few others, at *Hamburg*. The Regency of *Sweden*, tho' they had a general Suspicion of the Princes of *Germany*, yet thought it most advisable to prefer the Endeavors of *Augustus* before all the rest in order to it; being well acquainted with his Ability, and that he was obnoxious to no Party; farther, that he was well acquainted with the Imperial Court, and by a late Accel-sion of Fortune more powerful, and perhaps had a greater Authority than the Rest; he had Power from the Emperor to

to bring a Treaty to Conclusion, and indeed shewed great Skill and Industry in the Negotiation.

He was not willing nevertheless that any thing should be done without the participation of the Protestant Princes, and he seem'd to labour underhand, that they might joyn in a Body to Mediate a Peace between the Emperor and the *Swedes*, that so they might procure the better Advantages to themselves and their Religion by it. The Princes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenbourg* more particularly had observ'd, that the Peace of *Prague* and the Diet of the Electors at *Ratisbonne* had contributed little to the Quiet of *Germany*; and that the Protestant Religion and their Liberties, were upon a slippery Foundation. And therefore the Princes of this Family met at *Hildesheim* to Consult about this Grand Affair. Here they assented in the first place, that *Germany* could have no firm Peace, unless all Orders were restored; that those who were excluded, would try all Extremities, that Foreigners under that Pretence, would more firmly establish themselves in *Germany*, that the Emperor's Authority which had been formidable to all Nations, by the Propagation of the War would grow Contemptible, and the Provinces laid waste; that the Fortune of War was uncertain; that it would be a very difficult Matter, and a prodigious Charge to drive the *Swedes* back to the Sea-Coast; and as Fortune should favour the Imperialists, so both the *Saxo-*

nies would be miserably ravaged : And therefore they thought it advisable and before all things, that those who were for Peace, should be restored to their Estates and Dignities, and all Injuries to be forgotten : That the Burden, in Order to make Satisfaction to the *Suedes*, should not fall alone upon the Protestants ; but that all should bear a Share of it, and especially those who had hitherto been exempted from the Charges and Inconveniences of the War ; and therefore that it was necessary that a Congress should be set on foot, as soon as possible, about this grand Affair : That the Business of the Peace should not be left to them, or any others ; nor to the Electors, who might pretend to have the Management of it, upon the account of their Dignities : That they should lay all this before the Emperor and the Electoral College, and desire that they themselves, and all other Orders, might be taken in with one Consent, have their Requests and Complaints heard, and that what concern'd all, might be entrusted to the Care and Management of every body : They recommended it in a particular manner to the Elector of *Saxony*, that if possible a Convention might be held of the Protestants, to prepare Things for the Negotiation. They also exhorted the Elector of *Brandenburg*, to forward so good a Work, with all his might : But as the Secrets of the Peace of *Prague* would hereby be unravell'd, it's therefore no wonder that the

the Reasons of Duke *Augustus* were disliked, and his Mediation rejected by the Emperor.

*Augustus*, who after his Brother made the greatest Figure, and had the most Authority among the Princes of the House of *Lunenburg*, us'd all the Dexterity he was Master of, to preserve his Country from Ruin: He had a mighty mind to become Master of *Wolfenbuttel*, he besieged it in *Augustus* Conjunction with a few *Swedes* for a long time; but at last being forced to break up *Re infecta*, and the Confederate Forces being dispers'd, *Walasch* was dispatch'd *his Treaty with Arch. duke Leopold.* 1641. to *Brunswick* by *Leopold*, where he was honourably received by the Magistrates, and especially by Duke *Augustus*. Here the Envoy entertain'd the Duke, with Hopes of surrendring *Wolfenbuttel* to him; and soon after he went himself to *Solder*, having first declar'd, that he had no Intentions to separate from the Emperor, but to Conform himself to his and the Emperor's Pleasure; but that on the other hand, he expected such Treatment as became a faithful Prince of the Empire; and more particularly, that his ancient Seat of *Wolfenbuttel* might be restor'd to him.

The Archduke deferring to give any Answer to this Proposal till he knew the Sentiments of the rest of the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, who were *Frederick*, the only Brother of Duke *Augustus* now alive, and the Sons of Duke *George* deceased, the Father of the rest of the Princes of the Branch of *Zell*, of whom more hereafter, and

and the Grandfather of the present King  
*His Letter of Great Britain. Augustus* thereupon wrote  
 to the Emperor, That he should leave no  
 Stone unturn'd, to bring his Kindred into  
 the same Opinion with himself; but that  
 in case he could not do that, he was not to  
 be tied up by what they did, and whatever  
 Declaration they made, no delay should  
 be made in complying with his Demands.

Indeed he us'd his utmost Diligence to  
 bring them over to the Emperor's Side:  
 And to this end, there was a Treaty set  
 on foot about the End of *September* at  
*Goslar*, between the Emperor and all the  
 Dukes of *Lunenburg*; he of *Wolfenbuttel*,  
 nam'd *Augustus* beforemention'd, being in-  
 cluded; whither also the Landgrave ap-  
 pointed his Envoys to go, lest, as it was  
 reported, the *Lunenburg* Princes should be  
 too Precipitate in their Matters.

The Imperialists propos'd the Peace of  
*Prague* and the new Decree at *Ratisbonne*,  
 and the Amnesty put out for the Founda-  
 tion of the Treaty: They insisted that the  
 Dukes should withdraw from the Empe-  
 ror's Enemies, and renounce all Leagues  
 and Communication with them, that they  
 should Recal their Forces, and give them  
 no Aid for the time to come; that they  
 should unite their Forces with those of the  
 Emperor, and their Garrisons also take an  
 Oath to him; that they should restore the  
 City of *Hildesheim*, with the Bishoprick to  
 the Elector of *Cologne*, and bear a share in  
 the Contributions and common Burdens  
 of the War. I shall not mention the Pro-  
 posals



posals made to the *Hessians* : It's observable, the Imperialists would not Treat with them in Conjunction, alledging the Business was different, and that one would be an Impediment to the other ; but the Truth was, they would not thereby Countenance the League made between the *Lunenburgers* and the *Hessians*.

The *Lunenburgers* on their part insisted, That the Burdens of the War in both its Parts might be removed from them, and a Neutrality granted them, tho' they abstain'd from the Use of the Word ; that the Decree made in the Year 1638, by the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, should be the foundation of the Treaties ; That the Peace of *Prague* should be no otherwise allow'd, than as it was agreeable to the Laws of the Empire : They declin'd to own the late Transaction at *Ratisbonne*, but the *Lunenburgers* and the *Hessians* agreed to withdraw their Forces from the *Swedes*, and they deny'd they had entred into any League against the Emperor ; that they might be exempted from all Contributions and Burdens of War under the Pretence of Ravages, and more particularly the *Lunenburgers* persisted to have their Towns restor'd to them ; and the *Swedish* and *Weimar* Troops being withdrawn, the Imperialists might remove from their Borders ; and that the Business of *Hildesheim* might be determin'd in a Friendly and Amicable manner.

It's no Wonder the Envoys of *Hess* as well as *Lunenburg* would have nothing to do

The Lunen-  
burgers An-  
swer.

*The Lu-  
nenburg  
Envoy at  
Ratis-  
bonne.*

do with the Transaction at *Ratisbonne*, where their Deputies about the beginning of the Year, stoutly had insisted upon an Universal Amnesty without Exception; and for removing the Causes and Origin that had fomented that War; that an end ought to be put to a Foreign War, rather by the Mediation of Friends, than by Arms; they made Complaint that they had not been regularly Summon'd to that Diet, desiring they might have the freedom to take their Seats, and give them Entry as they ought to do; the which the Emperor and the Assembly gave them some Hopes of. but insisted much at the same time, that they would separate from the *Swedes*: To which they courageously answer'd, That their Orders were to treat of an Universal Peace, and so to comprehend the Confederate Crowns; That a separate or private Treaty would neither redound to the Benefit of their Princes, nor to the Empire; That by an unlimited Amnesty and the Removal of Grievances, the Seeds of internal Diffidence would be suppress'd, and Foreigners have no Handle for the Continuance of the War; that their Masters took up Arms to promote a Peace, and to prevent a Devastation of their Territories, and not to offer Violence to any body; That it was wrong the Emperor and the Electors only should hitherto assume to themselves the Arbitration of Peace and War exclusive of all other Orders; for seeing the Votes of the Catholicks in the Electoral College

College were more Numerous than the reſt, it was always in the Power of the Emperor and the Catholicks to involve *Germany* in a War, and therefore Wars were to be carry'd on by them alone. The Emperor on the other Side, omitted nothing that might allure them into his Intereſt: He gave them hopes that no Soldiers ſhould enter into their Territories; that their own private Demands ſhould be ſatisfy'd, and that a Neutrality ſhould be granted them, till a Peace was Concluded; Nay, the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt* was offer'd them, if they would quit the Intereſt of the *Swedes*; but if they rejected this, they were never to be received into favour any more: Some likelihood there was that thoſe ſpecious Promiſes might take Effect, which was much labour'd by *Francis Albert*, Duke of *Saxlauenburg*, who held a ſecret Correſpondence with Duke *Augustus* of *Brunſwick*, who, when he came to *Ratisbonne*, propoſed new Terms to reconcile the Houſe of *Lunenburg* with the Emperor: But the Deputies, having received new Inſtructions, inſiſted poſitively upon an Amneſty without Exception, upon having the principal Grievances redreſs'd, and ſetting up a Treaty with foreign Kings, and then they would ſhew all manner of Obſequiouſneſs to the Emperor, and teſtify to the World, that they had no other View than the Tranquility of the Empire: But the Buſineſs of the Amneſty was ſo diſreliſh'd, that they were preſently depriv'd of the Benefit of  
their

their Pass-boards, and Commanded without delay to Depart out of *Ratisbonne*, without any Regard had to their Requests, that they might have leave to stay till the Diet was ended, or at least till they had receiv'd their Princes Commands to go away.

But this rough Usage of the Deputies of the House of *Brunswick-Lunenburg* could not hinder the setting on foot the Treaty of *Goslar* beforemention'd; which was further agitated at *Vienna* especially by the Intervention of the Electors of *Cologne* and *Bavaria*: At length it was remov'd to *Brunswick*, whither also the Landgrave was invited to go, by Duke *Christian Lewis*, the Eldest Son of Duke *George* deceased; who added withal, that unless he sent his Envoys thither, he should scarce proceed in the Treaty; nay the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg* entertain'd such hopes of the Success of this Treaty, that they order'd the Body of Duke *George*, and the great Guns, to be carry'd from *Hildesheim* to *Zell*: At length the Treaty between them and the Emperor was agreed on; which the Dukes *Frederick* and *Christian-Lewis* imparted by Letters to the Swedish General *Torsten*son, desiring him to call to mind how much their Subjects were exhausted by the War, and that they would not suffer any more Mischiefs to be done unto them; The Swedes for the present having much Work on their Hands, thought it best to give the Princes favourable Answers; so that their

House

Emperor  
and the  
Princes of  
Lunen-  
burg a-  
gree.  
1642.

House seem'd now to be under more favourable Aspects of Tranquility than it had been for many Years, and the rather, because the Emperor had Ratify'd the Treaty of *Goslar*, but the Delays made in the Surrender of *Wolfenbuttel* to the Dukes, spoil'd all again, and the Treaty was of little good Consequence to them. However all Parties began at length to think a general Peace was Necessary, and Treaties were set on foot both at *Osnabrug* and *Munster*, in order to it.

In the Interim, I mean in 1646, the Princes of the House of *Lunenbourg* sent three Envoys one perhaps from Duke *Augustus*, another from his brother Duke *Frederick*, and the Third from their Nephew Duke *Christian Lewis*, the eldest Son of Duke *George* deceased, to the Queen of *Sweden*, with Orders to Congratulate her upon her Assumption of the Regency into her own Hands, to desire their Dominions might be spar'd, that the Contributions might be moderated, and that the Places belonging to their Dominions that had *Swedish* Garrisons in them might be restor'd to them. The Queen *Christina* gave them a friendly Answer, That she would do that which the Circumstance of the War would admit, and severely enjoyn her Commanders to forbear all Injuries or Unjust Exactions; That things were at such a Pass, that the Places possess'd by her Troops could not be evacuated, while the War lasted; but yet she agreed, That the Fortifications of *Hoy* should be Demolish'd and the *Swedish*

Lunen-  
bourg Am-  
bassy to  
Sweden.  
1646.

Queen's  
Answer.

*dish* Garrison withdrawn ; as also that the Merchandize belonging to the Duke's Subjects on the *Weſer* ſhould pay no Cuſtom.

*A Decree of the Chamber of Spires, againſt Frederick, in favour of the Biſhop of Hildeſheim.*

1629.

Now 'tis proper to obſerve that there had been a Controverſie on foot a great while, between the Dukes of *Brunſwick* and the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, about ſome Territories which the former had taken from the latter ; And in 1629, there was a Decree made againſt Duke *Frederick Ulrick*, requiring him to make Reſtitution to the Biſhop of the Territories, which had been taken from that See. For the better underſtanding of which, we muſt look a little back and obſerve, that when *John*, who was of the *Saxon Lawenburg* Family, was Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, there were ſeven Counties in that Dioceſs, and thoſe were *Winzenburg*, *Schladen*, *Pappenheim*, *Pyne*, *Oldenburg*, *Leweftein*, and *Hunſruck* : The fierce Biſhop being thus Powerful, and entring into a Confederacy with *Henry*, Duke of *Lunenbourg*, and others, he made War in 1519. againſt the Duke of *Brunſwick* and Biſhop of *Minden* : But when the Emperor *Charles V.* was advanc'd to the Imperial Dignity, the Biſhop he perſcrib'd for a Diſturber of the Common Tranquility ; and he was reduc'd ſo low, that beſides *Hildeſheim*, he had nothing left him, but the Caſtle of *Pyne*, *Stegerwald*, and *Marienburg*, the Dukes of *Brunſwick* had the Reſt ; and therefore the latter Part was call'd the *Great*, and the other the *Little Dioceſs*.

Duke

Duke *Augustus* looking upon the Decree above-mention'd to be a great Hardſhip upon him, as *Frederick's* Succeſſor, he mov'd for a Review of the Sentence and obtain'd it; ſo that a Treaty was ſet on foot at *Goslar* in 1642. and next Year brought to a Concluſion at *Brunſwick*, by which the Biſhoprick was reſtor'd to the ſame Condition it had been in, in 1519. only *Augustus* had four Lordſhips allow'd him; which were *Coldingen*, *Luttern*, *Bah-  
cenberg*, and *Wefterhöff*.

*This Sen-  
tence re-  
view'd at  
Goslar.  
1642.*

It was about this Time, if I miſtake not, that Duke *Augustus* of *Brunſwick* depart-  
ed this Life: He was Succeeded by his Brother *Frederick*, who made himſelf Ma-  
ſter of *Harburg* and the County of *Höy*, after the Death of the Children of *Otho*, Grandſon to *Henry the Young*; of which Prince you have the Hiſtory before given you. *Augustus* was Adminiſtrator of the Biſhoprick of *Razenburg*, and died a Bat-  
chellor; nevertheleſs he left by *Iſſa Schmi-  
dichen*, a Daughter of the Provost of *Ebf-  
dorf*, ſome Natural Children, of whom I can give no Particulars.

*Augustus  
his Death.*

The Envoys of the ſurviving Princes, uſed all their Skill to procure as much Advantage to the Houſe of *Lunenburg* as poſſible; They inſiſted ſtiffly that the Biſhopricks of *Hildesheim*, *Minden*, and *Oſ-  
nabrug*, ſhould be yielded to them. As for *Hildesheim*, it was without all Doubt a Roman Catholick Biſhoprick, whoſe Co-  
adjutor was the Duke of *Bavaria*; and the Treaty between the Elector of Co-  
logne

*Lunen-  
burg Prin-  
ces De-  
mands in  
the Treaty  
of Oſna-  
brug.  
1647.*

Duk: Fre-  
derick's  
Death.  
1648

*logen* and the Princes of *Lunenburg*, was an Obstacle to their Claim : As for *Minden*, the Elector of *Brandenburg* had anticipated them : *Francis William* would not make a Surrender of the Bishoprick of *Osnabrug*, and the *Swedes* insisted that *Gustavus*, the Son of *Gustavus*, then in Possession, might keep it as long as he lived During these Altercations, and as I take it, before the Peace of *Westphalia*, which was Sign'd on the 24th of *Octob.* 1648. was Concluded, *Frederick* the only surviving Son of Duke *William* departed this Life: He was Coadjutor of the Bishoprick of *Razenburg*, Provost of the Chapter of *Bremen*, and by *Elizabeth Stendichia* left some Natural Children.

Peace of  
Osnaburg  
in favour  
of the  
House of  
Brunsw-  
wick.

It was Agreed, That the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, being willing to quit the Coadjutorships which they had obtain'd of the Archbishoprick of *Magdeburg* and *Bremen*, and of the Bishopricks of *Halberstadt* and *Ratzeburg*, the alternate Succession of the Bishoprick of *Osnabrug* for the Future was to remain in Roman Catholick Bishops, and in those of the *Ausburg* Confession, of the Family of the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, as long as the same last, upon the following Terms.

‘ Count *Gustavus* of *Wasseburg*, Senator  
‘ of *Sweden*, being willing to renounce all  
‘ the Right he had acquired by reason of  
‘ the War, in the Bishoprick of *Osnabrug*,  
‘ *Francis William* and his Successors, were  
‘ obliged to pay him for four Years the  
‘ Sum



‘ Sum of fourscore Thousand Rixdollars;  
 , that all Things in Respect to Religion  
 ‘ should remain upon the same foot as on  
 ‘ the First of *January* 1624. that upon  
 ‘ the Decease of the Bishop *Francis Wil-*  
 ‘ *liam*, Duke *Ernest Augustus*, the young-  
 ‘ est Son of the Duke of *Brunswick* and  
 ‘ *Lunenbourg* should Succeed him in the Bi-  
 ‘ shoprick of *Osnabrug*; and in Case of his  
 ‘ Death before the Bishop, the Chapter  
 ‘ was obliged to choose another of Duke  
 ‘ *George’s* Family; and after his Death  
 ‘ or Voluntary Resignation, they were to  
 ‘ elect a Roman Catholick: And if there  
 ‘ should be several Princes of Duke *George*  
 ‘ of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg’s* Family, they  
 ‘ were to choose or require one of the  
 ‘ youngest to be their Bishop; and if  
 ‘ there should be no such, then they  
 ‘ must choose one of the Reigning Prin-  
 ‘ ces; and in Case there should be none  
 ‘ of these neither, the Posterity of Duke  
 ‘ *Augustus* were lastly to Succeed, and to  
 ‘ enjoy the perpetual Alternative. Who  
 this *Augustus* was, does not readily appear  
 by the Words of the Treaty, which ne-  
 vertheless at that Time required no Ex-  
 planation, that Prince being then alive,  
 and he lived many Years after: He was  
 the Head of that Branch of the House  
 of *Brunswick*, that settled at *Wolfenbittel*,  
 and took his Title from that Place, as  
 his Sons *Rodolph Augustus* and *Anthony Ul-*  
*rick* did in our Time: So that you see  
 the Alternate of *Osnabrug* is to devolve  
 upon the younger House of *Brunswick-*

*Lunenburg*, of which His Majesty King George of Great Britain is the Head.

‘ That the Monastery or Provostship of *Walkenried*, of which Duke *Christian Lewis* of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg* was at that time Administrator, should by the Emperor and Empire be conferred as a Perpetual Fief on the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*.

‘ That the Monastery of *Groeningen*, formerly acquired by the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, should also be restor’d to the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, with the Reservation of the Rights which appertain’d to the said Dukes over the Castle of *Westerburg*; as also the Infeoffment made by them to the Count of *Tetembach*.

‘ That as to the Debt contracted by *Frederick Ulrick* of *Brunswick-Lunenburg* to the King of *Denmark*, and yielded to the Emperor by the Peace of *Lubeck*, and afterwards given to Count *Tilly* his General; the present Dukes not thinking themselves oblig’d to Pay, it was entirely remitted.

‘ That the Dukes of *Brunswick Lunenburg* of the Branch of *Zell*, having hitherto Paid a Yearly Interest of the Sum of Twenty thousand Florins to the Chapter of *Ratzburg*; the Interest and the Debt from thenceforward, was to cease for ever.

‘ That the Prebends in the Bishoprick of *Strasburg* were to be bestow’d on the Dukes *Anthony Ulrick* and *Ferdinand Albert*,

bert, the younger Sons of Duke Augustus of Brunswick-Lunenbourg, such as should first become Vacant, provided Duke Augustus should quit all Pretensions to the one or the other Canonship: In lieu whereof, the said Dukes were to renounce all Pretensions to the Coadjutorships of the Archbishoprick of Madgeburg and Bremen; as also to the Bishopricks of Halberstadt and Ratzburg.

Upon the Death of Frederick, his Nephews the Sons of George succeeded him; they were Four in Number, and one Sister nam'd Sophia Amalia, marry'd to Frederick III. King of Denmark, and died in 1685. The eldest of the Brothers was Christian Lewis, Born in 1622. That Prince kept his Residence at Hanover, during the Life of his Unkle Frederick; but after his Decease, according to an Agreement made with his Brothers, he took for his Share the Dutchies of Zell and Lunenbourg, and the Counties of Danneberg, Hoy and Diepholtz; and by the Treaty of Westphalia, Wackenried and the Territories belonging thereunto, were adjudged to him: He departed this Life without Issue, in 1665. and his Wife Dorothy, the Daughter of Philip Duke of Holstein Gluksburg, afterwards remarry'd to Frederick William, Elector of Brandenburg; she being his second Wife.

The Succession continued by George's Sons.

Christian Lewis.

The other Brothers were, 2. George William, Born January 16th 1624. 3. John Frederick, Born in 1625. who at last had

Ernest,

only for his Share the Principalities of *Calenberg* and *Grubenhag*, choosin*g* *Hanover* for the Place of his Residence. 4. *Ernest Augustus*, born in 1629. He marry'd in 1650, the Princess *Sophia*, Daughter of *Frederick* Elector Palatine, and King of *Bohemia*, by *Elizabeth* Daughter of *James I*, King of *Great Britain*, of whose Issue Notice shall be taken hereafter. This Prince in 1661 took Possession of the Bishoprick of *Osnabrug*, by vertue of the Treaty of *Westphalia*. Having nothing to add concerning Prince *Christian Lewis* the Eldest, the History of the rest is so interwoven, that it cannot well be separated.

George  
Duke of  
Zell's  
Marriage.

As to *George*, I have read somewhere, tho, I cannot now call to Mind, that this Prince falling in Love at *Brussels* with a *French* Lady, whose Name was *Eleonora Desfiniers*, Daughter to *Alexander* Marquês of *Olbreuse*, He married her with his Left Hand, as being Inferior in Quality to himself; and some Years after the Marriage, the Emperor made her a Princess of the Empire. This Duke upon the Death of his elder Brother *Christian Lewis* of *Brunswick*, in the Year 1665. being absent, but soon returning Home, had like to have come to an open Rupture with his Brother *John Frederick*, who had seiz'd the Dutchy of *Zell*, about the Succession; but by a timely Mediation of some Neighbouring Princes, an Accommodation was made, by which Duke *George* had the Dutchy of *Zell*, and the Higher and Lower County of *Diepholiz*; and  
*John*

*John* the Dutchies of *Calenberg* and *Grubenhag*.

Being thus reconcil'd, and finding the Bishop of *Munster* kept a considerable Body of Troops on foot, they united their Forces, amounting to Sixteen Thousand Men, to oppose any Enterprize he might go upon : There had been a Difference from the Time of the Reformation, and the League of *Smalkande*, between the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, and the Abbot of *Corvey*, upon the Account of the Town of *Hexter*; but that having been made up, the Accommodation continued to the Death of the last Abbot; upon which *Christopher Bernard van Galen*, Bishop of *Munster*, was chosen to succeed him.

This Prince reviv'd the ancient Pretensions to *Hexter*, and Demanded of the Duke of *Welfenbuttel*, who was its Protector as a ready mention'd, one of the Protestant Churches, for the Use of the Roman Catholicks, which the Duke refused; and putting a Garrison into the Place, they had like to have come to Blows in 1671. had not the Duke of *Zell* and other Potentates brought both Parties in some measure to relinquish their Pretensions.

This Fire was no sooner extinguish'd, but the Princes of the House of *Brunswick-Lunenburg* were like to fall out among themselves; but the Dukes of *Zell* and *Hanover* with the Bishop of *Osnabrug*, having relinquish'd to the Duke of *Welfenbuttel* their Pretensions to the City of

*Brunswick*, they assisted him to bring that Place under his Obedience, which was soon effected.

The Emperor having much about the same time given the Electoral Prince of *Brandenburg* the Castle of *Rheinstein*, which had belong'd to the Count of *Tattenbach*, and the Elector going about to take Possession of it; the Duke of *Zell* and the other Princes of the House of *Lunenburg* opposed him, in such a manner that they must have come to Blows, had not the *French* begun the War in 1672.

*Alliance  
with  
France.  
1671.*

*France* and *England* having entered into a Secret League for the Ruin of the Republick of *Holland*, *Lewis XIV*, the better to effect his ambitious Designs; engaged as many Princes of the Empire into one sort of Alliance or another as was possible; he had the Artifice by his Minister at *Cologne*, in the preceding Year, to draw the Duke of *Brunswick* and the Bishop of *Osnabrug* into a Treaty of Neutrality with him, in respect to any Potentate against whom the King engag'd in a War, and to enter directly or indirectly into no Alliances, which should be Contrary to his Interest; Tho' oblig'd himself to grant Passage to the King's Troops and those of his Allies, but still with a Reservation to the Constitution of the Empire. The Treaty was to last only for two Years; and the Bishop was not during that Time to lend his Troops, or to Promise any Levies in his Territories to the Prejudice of the King's Interest; but to be always ready

ready upon all Occasions that did not concern the Constitution of the Empire to give Proofs of his Affection to the King's Interest and Service.

In Consideration of these Things, the King was to Pay him a Subsidy of Five Thousand Crowns *per* Month during the Continuance of the Treaty : That the King's Troops in the Passage they might have thro his Country were to pay for every Thing ; to have no Winter Quarters therein ; that in Case the Bishop was Attack'd on the Account of that Treaty, the King was to Assist him with Men or Money in Proportion to the Danger ; and if otherwise, the Duke was free from all Engagements : And that in case the Duke lost any part of his Dominions, or the Whole, the King was neither to make Peace nor Truce till he was restor'd. The Duke always reserv'd to himself the Fidelity which he ow'd to the Emperor and Empire, as also to give Assistance to any of the Princes of the House of *Brunswick*, that should be attack'd by any whatsoever, during the Term of this Treaty, in Compliance with the ancient Agreement establish'd in this Family. Finally, in case the King should during this two Years Treaty enter into a War against any Prince or State, the Treaty on both Sides shall be punctually observ'd for two Years longer, if so be the War should not be sooner ended. The Duke by a separate Article reserv'd the Liberty to himself of sending Assistance to the Quadru-  
ple

ple League, of Two hundred Horse and Four hundred Foot, as obliged by a Treaty made in 1666. to the Time of the Determination of it.

The War in 1672. being actually begun by *France* against the *Dutch*, and *Frederick William* Elector of *Brandenburg* being very staunch against *France*, in favour of the States; The *French* to Allarm him in his own Neighbourhood, engaged *John Frederick* Duke of *Hanover*, a Papist, into a Treaty with him at *Hanover*, in *Decemb.* 1673. of a much more pernicious Nature than that his younger Brother the Bishop of *Osnabrug* had engaged in: They began it indeed with a plausible Article, That the Alliance was by no Means made or intended against the Emperor and the Empire; but for Self-Preservation and Defence, against all those who were inclin'd to sacrifice the Publick Tranquillity to their own particular Interests: But then the Duke was to Levy Ten Thousand Men, and a Train of Artillery, and to act with them in the Circles of *Westphalia* and *Saxony*, against all those whom they should repute to be the Disturbers of the Peace and Tranquillity of the Empire. The King was to be at the Charge of half the Levy-Money, and to pay the Duke Thirty thousand Crowns a Month for the Maintenance of those Troops, besides the Ten thousand Crowns paid already to his Highness by the King every Month. Those Troops were to consist of Six thousand Foot, Three thousand Horse, and a Thou-

John Frederick  
Duke of  
Hanover  
in close  
Alliance  
with Lewis  
is XIV.



Thousand Dragoons. The Duke indeed tied himself up not to Attack any of the Princes of his Family within his Territories ; that to facilitate this Levy, the King promised to endeavour to bring the Elector of *Cologne* to consent it might be made in his Name, and that it should be begun in the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* : Moreover that the Duke, in case the Elector of *Brandenburg* should continue the War against the King in Favour of the *Dutch*, should act against that Elector, or others the King's Enemies with that Army, till a good Peace should be concluded. That there was no Peace to be made but by mutual Consent. That if the Duke was attack'd and overpower'd, the King engaged effectually to Assist and Support him ; that as soon as the Duke began the War, he was to have all the Contributions he could raise in the Countries of his Neighbours that were his Enemies, and he promis'd, that upon the finishing of the War, to give the King, if he requir'd it, a thousand Horse, five hundred Dragoons, and two thousand Foot ; the rest he might Disband, or dispose of to other Princes.

It's beyond all dispute, and indeed it plainly appears by the Publick Transactions of those Times, that Duke *Frederick* did all he could by mustering and augmenting his Troops, and Allarming his Neighbours, to serve *France*, but yet he acted with so much Precaution, that no body fell upon him. In this Posture he continu'd as long as possibly he could, but  
at

at length finding himself thoroughly suspected and real Danger approaching, tho' he could not fully Comply with the Terms of this Treaty, he was content to go as far as he could ; and therefore privately entred into another Treaty of Neutrality with *France*.

*Comes off  
at last  
with a  
Treaty of  
Neutrality  
1675.*

By this Treaty concluded Oct. 18th. 1675. The Duke promis'd and engag'd to observe a sincere and perfect Neutrality with the King and his Allies whoever they were, as well in as out of *Germany*, during the whole Courle of the War; and so he was neither directly nor indirectly to assist the King's Enemies and his Allies, nor to suffer any Levies, Magazines or Passages for them in and thro' his Country : But notwithstanding the Affection he had for *France* and her Interest, he could not tie himself up from sending his Quota of Troops to the Empire, but he would not engage in any Alliances against the King, nor Vote against him in the Diet ; but only Conform himself to the Plurality of Voices, in all things that concern'd the Interests of the Empire, and contribute all that lay in his Power to induce the Emperor and the Empire, to renew their ancient Friendship and good Correspondence with the King.

Having further oblig'd himself to suffer none of his Troops to enter into the Service of the King's and his Allies Enemies, nor to disturb any, but to keep them up as they stood till the End of the War; the King on his part promised him all Assistance

Assistance and Protection against and from those that should molest him during the War ; to comprehend him in the Peace, and to get Restitution made him of whatsoever he might lose ; and for the better Support of the Charge he should be at, the King would pay him twenty thousand Crowns a Month, and the Payment was to be made every two Months at *Paris*.

The War already mention'd to be begun, in 1672, having, in time, engaged almost all the Princes of *Europe* on the one side or the other, the Dukes of *Zell* and *Wolfenbuttel*, in 1674, fell into the Interest of the Confederates ; and having mustered up a Body of Fifteen or Sixteen Thousand Men, they were ordered to march to the *Palatinate* : The Duke of *Zell* was to command them in Person, and under him the Duke of *Holstein* ; but before *Wolfenbuttel* could joyn the Troops, they, in Conjunction with the Imperialists and other Forces under the Conduct of the Duke of *Lorain*, engaged in a sharp Action with the *French* near *Strasburg*, the Success whereof was variously represented, according to the Inclinations and Interests of the different Parties. It's agreed on all hands the *Lunenburgers* alone, sustained the Shock of the Enemy a great while before other Troops came in to their Assistance and that the greatest Loss fell upon them ; but it proved not a Decisive Action, since both Sides continued fighting till Night parted them.

The

Duke of  
Zell fights  
the Battle  
of En-  
heim.  
1674

Zell, Of  
nabrug,  
Ec. rout  
the Ma-  
reschal  
de Crequi  
at Con-  
serbrug,  
1675.

The *Lunenburgers* being put into Winter Quarters in *Smabia* and those Parts, the Duke of *Zell* returned Home, in *February* 1674; and in the Spring of this Year the Bishop of *Osnabrug*, his Brother, fell in entirely with the Interest of the Allies, and engaged to furnish a good Body of Troops, to the Number of Five Thousand Men, for the Common Cause: So did likewise his Brother the Duke of *Lunen- burg*; the Duke of *Zell*, and the Bishop being at the Head of their Troops in Person. It was by the Valour and Conduct of these Princes, and the Bravery of their Troops that the *French* were, in the Campaign of 1675. totally routed; and the *Mareschal de Crequi* having sav'd himself with Difficulty, luckily got into *Treves*. The Duke of *Zell* sent the Count *de Lippe* to give the Emperor an Account of the Victory, and presented him with 17 Standards and Colours out of 72 that were taken in the Battle.

The Prince  
of Hano-  
ver's first  
Campaign

The Prince of *Hanover*, the Bishop of *Osnabrug*'s eldest Son, *George Lewis*, made this Campaign with his Father, and the Duke of *Zell*, his Uncle: He was at that time no more than Fifteen Years of Age, and yet, both in this Battle and the Siege of *Treves*, which ensued, he discovered that Valour and Intrepidity of Mind, which became himself and his Family, and gave very early Hopes of the great Figure he should in time make in the World; tho' scarce any Body could as much as conceive

ceive at that Time, he ſhould be one Day King of *England*.

I ſhall not dwell on the Particulars of the Siege of that Place now form'd by the Allies : The Mareſchal made a very obſtinate Defence, inſomuch that the Town and Garriſon Capitulated without him, and the Mareſchal was to remain Priſoner of War. Some ſaid the Duke of Zell would allow the Garrifon to march out only with white Wands in their Hands, but indeed it was not quite ſo bad : For the Officers were allow'd their Arms, and the Soldiers their Swords, but all of them obliged not to ſerve within three Months, either in the Field, or for the Defence of any Place : Some Diſorders hapning in the Place, thro' a Miſtake of the Garrifon, in quitting their Poſts too ſoon, all the *French* that were found, were ſtrip't to their Shirts, as well Officers as Soldiers, and ſeveral others knock'd on the Head.

*They take Treves.*

The Troops of this Illuſtrious Houſe, in the Year 1676, were principally imploy'd, in Conjunction with other Forces of the Empire, in the Siege of *Philipsburg*, which tho' it ſpun out to a great Length, was at laſt maſtered by the *Germans*.

*Take Philipsburg. 1676*

There was a very hopeful young Prince, of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, that loſt his Life before this Place, I mean *Augustus Frederick*, eldeſt Son of *Anthony Ulrick* youngſt Duke of *Wolfenbuttel* ; for being wounded in the Head with a Muſquet-Ball on the 9th of *Auguſt*, he died thirteen

*Death of the Prince of Wolfenbuttel.*

teen Days after: My Author says, he was a Prince of very Fine Parts, and admired by Foreigners; that the Emperor gave him a Collonel's Commission; that the most Serene Duke of Zell, *George William*, his Relation, gave him his only Daughter in Marriage, but that thro' the Malignity of Fate all the future Hopes of his Parents, Country and Family had conceiv'd from him, were destroy'd at once, by an untimely Death, as aforesaid.

The Allies had not so good Success in the Siege of *Maestricht*, tho' manag'd by the Active Princes of *Orange* and *Osnabrug*; which last commanded a good Body of his own Troops here in Person, where he expos'd him self to great Hazards and Dangers, and lost a great many brave Men at this unfortunate Siege; but whether his eldest Son accompany'd his Highness this Campaign, I cannot yet determine.

*Bishop of  
Osnabrug  
at the  
Siege  
of Mac-  
tricht,*

These Princes and their Confederates being at the same time at War with *Sweden*, which was in Alliance with *France*, they took *Staden*, and for the present shared the Dutchy of *Bremen* among themselves; but before the end of the same Campaign the Duke of Zell commanded his own and the *Munster* Troops: He had some thoughts of forming the Siege of *Deux Ponts*; but the Season being far advanced, return'd Home, after which he and the Princes of his House had an Interview with the Elector of *Brandenburg* about carrying on their Common Interests

rests against the *Swedes*; and the follow-  
Campaign proved famous for the Siege of  
*Stetin* in *Pomerania*, where the *Lunenburg*  
Troops had their Share of the Loss and  
Glory acquired in the Conquest of that  
important Place; but the Bishop of *Osnabrug*  
serv'd at the Head of a Body of his  
own Forces in the *Netherlands*.

At length this bloody and consuming War drawing to a Conclusion, by a Treaty at *Nimeguen*; as the Dukes of *Zell* and *Wolfenbuttel*, as also the Bishop of *Osnabrug*, had engaged into Particular Alliances against the Crown of *France*, they entred also into particular Articles of Peace with *Lewis XIV*, in the Month of *February*, 1679. They make a Peace with France, 1679.

Some time after, viz. in 1680, *Frederick Duke of Hanover*, having a mind to go to *Rome* and reside there, he dy'd in his Journey thither; and his Corps was convey'd to *Hanover*, and his Funeral; on the 30th of *April*, perform'd there with that Solemnity which was answerable to the Dignity of the Deceas'd. The Bishop of *Osnabrug*, now Duke, and the other's Successor, assisted as chief Mourner, being follow'd by the Deputies of most of the Princes of the Empire, and many other Persons of Quality. 1680. Death and Burial of J. Frederick Duke of Hanover. Bishop of Osnabrug becomes Duke of Hanover.

This Prince, by his Lady *Benedicta Henrietta*, Daughter of *Edward Prince Palatine* (who turn'd Papist in *France*) a Son of the King of *Bobemia*, left Three Daughters, one of which dy'd in *France*, whither his Widow also retir'd, after his Death; Frederick's Issue.

the other Two were *Charlott Felicitas*, born in 1671, and marry'd to the present *Duke of Modena*; and *Wilhelmina Amalia*, born in 1673, and marry'd to the *Emperor Joseph*, when King of the *Romans*. She is now his Dowager, and the Mother of Two Daughters, by him, viz. *Maria Josepha*, Born on the First of *December* 1699, and *Maria Amelia Anna Theresia Sophia*, born *September* 22, 1701.

Princes of  
Lunen-  
burg vi-  
sited by  
the Prince  
of Orange  
1680.

*Europe* at this Time enjoying a happy and profound Peace, the Prince of *Orange*, accompany'd by Count *Waldeck*, and several other Persons of Quality, went to visit the Princes of the House of *Lunenburg*, as also the Elector of *Brandenburg*: When he came to *Zell*, the Concourse of People was so great that there was no Lodging for them; the Duke, as also his Brother *Ernest*, Duke of *Hanover*, having a very high Esteem for the Prince, entertained him in a most Magnificent Manner. About the same time, viz. in *October*, that Year, the States and Nobility of the Country of *Hanover*, did their *Homage* to the Duke, which was perform'd with a great deal of Solemnity, after which his Highness entertain'd them at Dinner, at twelve several Tables.

Prince of  
Hanover  
travels to  
France.

The Duke of *Hanover's* eldest Son, the Prince of *Osnabrug* (as some call'd him) but now more properly of *Hanover*, among other Countries, would see *France*; where having sojourn'd for some time, he went from thence into the *Netherlands*, and having staid a Day or two at *Brussels*, he



he set out from thence, on the 4th of October, 1680, on his way Home, having with him a very handsome Retinue.

The Prince had not been long at home, but his Father, with whom concurred his own Inclinations, sent him over to England, where he arriv'd about the middle of November: It has been since, in our Time, a very common Discourse as if his Highness came over on purpose to make his Courtship to the Lady Anne; and that things not answering his Expectations, he left the Country as soon as he could: Whether there was any truth in this Courting Story I cannot tell; this I am very certain of, that the Prince was so far from leaving us hastily, that he stay'd in England till about the 11th of March following, O. S. I am not unacquainted with the Inferences some People have drawn from this amorous Adventure (supposing it to be Fact) to the Prejudice of his Highness; as if that Saying must always, and at all times, be true.

Prince of  
Hanover  
in Eng-  
land,  
1680.

A Court-  
ing Story of  
him.

——— *Manet alta mente Repastum,  
Judicium Paridis* ———

His Highness, during his stay, could not satisfy his Curiosity without visiting the famous University of Oxford; the Manner of his Reception and Creation of Doctor of Laws, Mr. Wood in his *Fasti* sets down thus, February 25th 1680. George-Lewis, Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburg, was then created with Solemnity ———

Made Do-  
ctor of  
Laws in  
Oxford.

‘ This Person, who was now commonly  
 ‘ call’d Prince of *Hanover*, and had come to  
 ‘ *White-hall* on the 16th of *Novemb.* going  
 ‘ before purposely to pay his Respects to  
 ‘ the Lady *Anne*, Daughter of *James Duke*  
 ‘ of *York*, was the Day before he was crea-  
 ‘ ted, received in the University with So-  
 ‘ lemnity at his coming thereunto; and  
 ‘ being lodged in *Christ-Church*, he with  
 ‘ his Retinue were conducted the next  
 ‘ Day by the Bishop, *Dr. Fell*, to the pub-  
 ‘ lick Schools, and being habited in Scar-  
 ‘ let, in the *Apodyterium*, was thence con-  
 ‘ ducted by three of the Beadles, with the  
 ‘ King’s Professor of Laws, to the The-  
 ‘ atre, where the Convocation was then  
 ‘ held, and coming near the Vice-Chan-  
 ‘ cellor’s Seat, the Professor presented  
 ‘ him, (the Prince being then bare) which  
 ‘ done, the Vice-Chancellor then stand-  
 ‘ ing bare, as the Doctors and Masters  
 ‘ did; he created him Doctor of Laws.

‘ This being done, the Prince went up  
 ‘ to his Chair of State provided for him  
 ‘ on the Right-hand of the Vice Chan-  
 ‘ cellor’s Seat; and when three of his Re-  
 ‘ tinue were created Doctors, the Orator  
 ‘ complemented him in the Name of the  
 ‘ University: He left *Oxford* the next  
 ‘ Day, at which time was presented to  
 ‘ him, in the Name thereof, *Historiæ &*  
 ‘ *Antiquitates Universitatis Oxoniensis*, with  
 ‘ the Cuts belonging thereto.

The Noble *John* Baron of *Reed*, of his  
 Highness’s Retinue, was created Doctor  
 of Laws, at the same time. So were also

*Andrew*

*Andrew de Millevill*, a Knight and Collonel, and *Anthony de Saiſtot*.

Next Summer the Prince made a Tour *Makes a* to *Holland*, about which time it was given *Tour to* out, that *M. Gourville*, the *French Mini-* *Holland.* ſter at the Duke his Father's Court, had *1681.* Orders, amongſt other things that might induce his Highneſs to enter into Engagements with the Crown of *France*, to propoſe a Match between his Son and Mademoiſelle, the Duke of *Orleans's* Daughter : whether there was in reality any ſuch Overtures made or not, I am not certain ; but ſuch an Opinion they had in *Holland*, and elſewhere, of the Duke of *Hanover*, that they remain'd aſſur'd, he would not by any Conſideration, be prevail'd upon, to depart from the Brave and Generous Reſolutions, he had made ſo eminently appear he was fix'd in, for maintaining the Liberties and true Interests of the Empire.

The Prince his Son, being now about *Marries* two and twenty Years of Age ; the Duke *the Duke* thought it high time to Marry him. His *of Zell's* elder Brother the Duke of *Zell* had but *Daughter.* one Daughter and only Child, born on the *1682.* 5th of *Sept.* 1666. a Match between thoſe two was the beſt Expedient to Unite and aggrandize the Family : It's probable the Duke of *Hanover* had even now in his View the Re-eſtabliſhing the Right of Primogeniture, as formerly practis'd in that Illuſtrious Family, and a Marriage was celebrated between them on the

11th of November 1682, with great Joy and Solemnity.

*The Lady  
was a Wi-  
dow.*

This Princess, whose Name is *Sophia Dorothea*, was Marry'd, or rather Betroth'd to *Augustus Frederick*, Prince of *Wolfenbuttel* in 1675. She being then about Nine Years of Age. It's very likely few People in *England* have ever heard of this Match before; I have for several Years been a Careful Observer of the Genealogies and Marriages of the Princes of *Europe*, but never met with this Match till very lately, and that in *Imhoff's Notitia genealogica Germanici Imperii*; who takes notice of it in Three several Places.

*His Chil-  
dren by  
her.  
1683.*

The Fruits of this Marriage was, the Birth of a Son in less than a Year's time, viz. *Octob. 30th. 1687.* who was Baptized by the Name of *George Augustus*, and bore the Title of Electoral Prince of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg*, and Duke of *Cambridge* in *England*, till the Queen dy'd. The other Child of the Elector, for I'll put them both together, is *Sophia Dorothy*, Born *Mar. 16th 1687.* of whose Marriage and Issue, as well as of her Brothers, we may account in its proper Place.

*At the  
Siege of  
Vienna,  
1683.*

Nothing hapned more Memorable in the last Century than the Siege of *Vienna*, which was raised with so much Glory to the Christians, *Sept. 12. 1683.* and to the grand Confusion of the Infidels: Among other Princes who were in the Christian Army, and signaliz'd themselves on

on that great Day, was the Illustrious Prince of *Hanover*. The others were the King of *Poland*, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, the Duke of *Lorain*, Prince *Waldeck* General of the Empire, the two Princes of *Baden*, the Prince of *Anhalt*, the Duke of *Croy*, the Prince of *Salm*, the Margrave of *Brandenburg Bareith*, the Landgrave of *Hessi*, two Princes of *Newburg*, four Princes of the House of *Saxony*, three of *Wirtemberg*, and the Prince of *Hohen-zeller*; I could not forbear mentioning them, as being unwilling to slip any Opportunity, as far as in me lies, of eternizing their Names.

All the Princes and States of *Europe* were at this time at Peace within themselves, exclusive of the *Turkish* War in *Hungary* and *Transylvania*; but the exorbitant Power, Ambition and Policy of *France*, and the strict Friendship there was between *Lewis XIV.* and the King of *England* a *Papist*, made it exceeding Precarious. Nay, *France* had not only engaged our King intirely in her Interest, but had tamper'd but with too much Success, with some Protestant Powers to come into her Measures. Indeed it does not appear by any Overt-Act, that the Duke of *Hanover* was one of this Number: That Prince had at that Juncture a very honest and able Minister residing in *Holland*; he was oblig'd to follow the Instructions of his Master in all things, which to him did not seem so favourable to the States-General, as they

were to *France* ; and therefore the Service was the less acceptable to him.

*Dr. Burnet at the Hague. 1686.*

It hapned, that *Dr. Gilbert Burnet*, since *Lorn Bishop of Salisbury*, came to the *Hague* in 1686. That learned Divine was somewhat under the Frowns of the Court in the latter part of the Reign of King *Charles II.* But when King *James* came to the Crown, and own'd himself publickly a Papist, he quitted his Place of Preacher at the *Rolls*, and desir'd to obtain Leave to Travel ; of which he has given us a most singular Account in his Book of Letters : I say, the Doctor knowing how things work'd in *England*, made no Haste to return thither ; but residing at the *Hague*, soon came acquainted with the most Considerable Persons there ; and among others, with the Envoy abovemention'd. Their Acquaintance in some time improv'd into Friendship, which gave the Doctor an opportunity to learn how the Disposition of the Duke of *Hanover* stood in that Juncture, concerning the state of Affairs in *Europe*. This put him upon laying Arguments before the Envoy, to induce him if possible to change his Master's Mind ; and those he chiefly drew from the Possibility there was one time or another that his House might attain to the Possession of the Crown of *England*, to which, he might be certain the Grandeur of *France* must be a Bar, and therefore he ought in Point of Interest by no means to Contribute towards it.

*His Conversation with the Envoy of Hanover, about his Master's Interest. 1687.*

To

To make the Matter a little Clearer to the Reader, it may be Convenient to give the State of the Royal Family of *England*, as it stood at that time.

King *James II.* then upon the Throne, and the Succellor of his Brother *Charles II.* for want of Legitimate Issue, had two Daughters living by his first Wife, who were *Mary* Princess of *Orange*, and *Anne* Princess of *Denmark*. The first of these had been Marry'd about Ten Years and never had a Child. The other had not been Marry'd near so long, but only about Four Years, and bore in that time as many Children, but two of them were Still-born, and the other two dying in their Infancy, there was a Probability there would be no surviving Issue from that Bed.

*The State of the Royal Family of England, as to Issue. 1686.*

The King had been Marry'd to his second Wife *Mary de Este* about Fourteen Years, and in that time had one Son and three Daughters by her, (who all dy'd in their Infancy) and it was concluded by many, from the then Constitution of the King's Body, he could get no Children, that would be long liv'd.

There could be but little Expectation from the Prince of *Orange*, who was next in Blood: And as for the Daughters of *Henrietta Maria* Dutcheß of *Orleans*, the youngest Daughter of King *Charles I.* it's true, they were both Marry'd; the eldest to the King of *Spain*, by whom he had no Issue, and the other to the Duke of *Savoy*, who had Children; but both of them being

ing Papists, 'twas likely they might be excluded from the Throne.

Supposing the Case to stand thus, Recourse must be had to the Descendants of King *James I.* by his Daughter *Elizabeth* Queen of *Bohemia*, who were indeed very numerous, but all of the Popish Religion, except the Princess the Queens youngest Daughter, and the Wife of the Duke of *Hanover*, the Envoy's Master, and her Children; So that it was very probable, the Parliament of *England*, if ever they came, and had just Occasion to limit the Succession of the Crown, would postpone the Popish Descendants, and take in this Protestant Line; as thinking it sufficient that they kept the Crown still in a Branch, tho' the remotest, of the Royal Family.

*The Effect  
it had on  
the Duke  
of Han-  
over.*

The Doctor's Discourse whetted the good Inclination of the Duke's Minister, and put him upon using all the Dexterity he had, to represent the Matter in the most effectual manner to his Highness. In short, the Success answer'd his Desires; that Prince being Master of too much Penetration, not to comply with what he foresaw might one day tend to the aggrandizing of his Family, and rank them among the greatest Kings of *Europe*, as we now happily see it, thro' the infinite Goodness of Divine Providence, which brought His Majesty King *George* to sit upon the Throne of *Great Britain*.

As



As soon as the Doctor found by the Envoy, that his Master was fully convinc'd of his true Interest, and would heartily fall in with that of the States-General, and the Prince of Orange; he acquainted his Highness with what he had done, who applauded him for it, and the Service, he told him, was the more acceptable to him, because he did it of himself, and had assur'd the Envoy it was his own free Motion, and that he had not been put upon it by any other Person whatsoever. The good old Minister, it seems, is still alive; and since His Majesty's Accession to the Throne, has writ a Letter to his Lordship to Congratulate him upon it, and to remind him with Thanks of his deep Foresight and the Advice he gave so long ago, that might facilitate the Succession of the House of *Hanover* to the Crown.

*Doctor acquaints the Prince of Orange with it.*

In the mean while, the Emperor vigorously pursuing the War against the *Turks* in 1684. was in Treaty for a Body of Troops to the Number of Ten or Twelve thousand Men, with the Princes of the House of *Lunenbourg*, and having agreed at last upon the Terms, they were to be Commanded by the Duke of *Hanover*'s second Son, Prince *Frederick Augustus*, who was Born in 1661. and was at this time signalizing his Valour before *Buda*: He was by the Stipulations made to have the Command of a Regiment of Horse; and Monsieur *Chaver*, an experienc'd Officer, was to Command that Corps under him; The Prince at the Head of these

*Prince Frederick Augustus serves in Hungary, 1685.*

these Troops did excellent Service at the Siege of *Newheusel*, which was taken by Assault, and other Actions in that Campaign ; which being over, the *Lunenburg* Troops return'd Home : But the Prince continuing still in his Imperial Majesty's Service the succeeding Campaigns, into which his younger Brother Prince *Charles Philip*, enter'd also some time after, he serv'd at the Head of his Regiment and otherwise as Occasions offer'd, with great Courage, Constancy and Conduct.

1689.

It's impossible for me to trace every Particular ; I find that the Imperial Army under the Command of the Prince of *Baden*, having in *September* this Year obtain'd a most Glorious Victory over that of the *Turks*, who were above four times their Number, near *Nissa*. The two Princes of *Hanover*, *Augustus* and *Charles Philip*, behaved themselves with their Regiments with the utmost Bravery, as well during the whole Course of the Battle, as at the River *Nissava*, into which the *Turks* threw themselves, and in the Heat of the Action, could scarce he with-held from following them into the Water, but only that by the Perswasions of General *Veterani*, they gave over the Pursuit.

But unhappily towards the end of the same Year, 1689. the Prince of *Holstein* having detached Prince *Frederick Augustus*, and Collonel *Straffer*, to relieve the Pass of *Casseneck*, said to be besieged by the *Turks* ; the Prince, on the  
First

First of *January* 1690, decamping from *Prifferen* with no more than 1000 Horſe, Foot and Dragoons, marched ſo diligently that he arriv'd next Day at *Caffeneck* in fight of the Enemy; the Prince wiſely poſted his Troops with their Backs towards a Morafs, and planted Four Field-Pieces againſt the Enemy, who durſt not attack him in that Place: But keeping within the Hills and Woods, they detached 1000 Tartars into the open Fields; upon which Collonel *Straffer* unadviſedly quitting his Advantageous Poſt forc'd them to retreat: But alaſs the *Germans* being in the open Field, were ſurrounded on all ſides with about 30000 of the Enemy, againſt whom they ſuſtained a Battle from nine in the Morning till three in the Afternoon: But having ſpent all their Powder and Ammunition, they were at laſt totally defeated. Here that brave Prince, with moſt of his Forces loſt their Lives. He was much lamented, as having all the Qualifications, which, with ſome more Time and Experience, might have made him one of the moſt Conſummate Generals of the Age.

*Prince*  
*Frede-*  
*rick ſlain*  
1690.

His Brother, Prince *Philip*, born in 1669. who, if I miſtake not, ſucceeded in the Command of his Regiment, ſurviv'd but one Campaign after him: For Count *Tekely*, in the beginning of *January* 1691, appearing with a good Body of Troops at the Paſſage of *Terez*, the Prince was detached againſt him with a ſtrong Party; but he being of a valiant and warm Spirit

*Prince*  
*Philip*  
*ſlain*  
1691.

Spirit (says my Author) natural to that most Illustrious Family, advanced so far with a few Men before his Troops, that he fell unexpectedly into an Ambuscade, which lay hid and was covered with Hedges and Bushes; where receiving a whole Volley of Small-shot, he was, with one of his Men (who dy'd by his Side) pierced with several Bullets, near a Village call'd *Sermist*; and the Commander in chief, notwithstanding all the Haste he made, came too late to save this Hopeful and Gallant Prince, tho' not to repulse and put the Enemy to Flight.

*Duke of Hanover goes to Italy.*

In the Interim the Duke of *Hanover* himself being desirous to see *Italy*, and pass two or three Months at *Venice*, he set out about the beginning of the Year 1684, after he had put the Government of his Country, during his Absence, into the Hands of the Duke of *Zell*, and return'd to *Zell* on the 15th of *February* following, having, in the Interim, been treating with the Republick for sending a Body of Troops into their Service, in the *Morea*, to be commanded by his Third Son, Prince *Maximilian*. They were with the Emperors leave, to march to *Venice* through the Country of *Tyrol*, being about 3000 strong, and arriv'd on the 2d of *May* in that City, with the Prince at the Head of them; who afterwards gave a very noble Collation to a great many Persons of Quality, who came to see the Troops, which soon after embark'd for the *Levant*; and in *June* that Prince ha-

*Prince Maximilian commands in the Morea 1685.*

ving

ving join'd the Captain-General *Marosini*, he shared in all the Glories of that Campaign; and being always at the Head of the Troops contributed very much to the Victory obtained at *Coron* over the Infidels, and to throw Succours into the Place.

Here his Highness, among many other daring Spirits, was wounded, but not so as to hinder him in the Execution of his Command, during the rest of the Campaign; and more particularly in the Battle near *Zarnata* in the *Morea*, after the Surrender of that Place to the Christians; where a great Body of *Turkish* Foot advancing towards the Right of the Christians, at the Head of which was the Prince, they met with such brave Resistance, that they were forced to retire: But returning presently after to the Charge again, with greater Fury than before, the Fight was maintain'd with great Courage and Resolution on both sides, till the Infidels, being not able any longer to keep their Ground, fell into Disorder, and soon dispersed and fled.

Having successfully concluded the Campaign and put the *Lunenbourg* Troops into Quarters at *Zant* and *Corfu*, the Prince return'd to *Venice*, where the Duke, his Brother, the Dutchess *Sophia*, his Mother, and the Prince his eldest Brother, were arriv'd some time before for the Diversion of the Carnival, having before ordered more Troops and Recruits to march for this Country to assist the Republick.

It

It was very opportune, that his Highness should arrive at *Venice* in that Juncture, since, perhaps, nothing less than his own Authority could have composed the Differences arisen amongst his Troops, which served the Republick, concerning the Distribution of the Money the Senate gave them, as a Present for their good Services during the last Campaign.

About the same Time the Republick, in Gratitude for the brave Services of Prince *Maximilian*, were pleased to make him one of their General Officers, with an Annual Pension of 6000 Ducats; *Morosini* being all along Captain-General, and next to him Count *Coningsmark* was taken to command as General in the Service of the Republick.

The Duke of *Hanover* himself, with his Family, having visited *Rome* and other Places, we will leave his Highness to return home, and Prince *Maximilian*, his Son, to return to his Command in the *Morea*; where he did not a little contribute to the great Success of that Campaign, wherein the *Venetians* took *Chiesala*, old and new *Navarino*, and *Napoli di Romania*, near unto which the *Turks* were defeated; after which, returning with the Troops to *Zant* for Winter-Quarters, he fell very ill there: But as soon as he was able to travell, he made the best of his way for *Venice*, and from thence return'd home, with a Resolution at that time to go back again, and to make the following Campaign in the *Morea*.

The

The *Lunenburg* Troops being both recruited and augmented, and the *Venetian* Army landing near *Patros* under the Command of Count *Koningsmark*; they were suddenly attackt by the *Turks*, with a great Force: Here Prince *Maximilian*, with the Veteran Regiments of *Brunswick* obtained Immortal Honour, they, according to their usual Bravery, stoutly repulsing the Enemy with continued Vollies of Shot, and being well seconded by the Horse under the Marquis of *Corbon*, utterly put the Enemy to Flight, and gain'd a glorious Victory. The Senate hereupon generously rewarded the Officers, and ordered the Prince to be presented with a Jewel to the Value of Four thousand Ducats.

1687.

The Campaign of 1688 was not so fortunate to the Republick as cou'd have been desired: Prince *Maximilian* had a very large Share in the Fatigue and Dangers of it. The chief Enterprize the Army went upon was the Siege of *Negropont*, wherein they encountred with many insuperable Difficulties; of which none of the least was a great Sickness among the Troops; and General *Koningsmark* himself being taken dangerously ill of a Fever, the Doge *Morisini* substituted the Major of the Troops of *Brunswick* in his Place, to oppose the Sallies of the Enemy: But tho' this brave Man was also at that Time laid upon his Bed, and laboured under an excessive Fit of a Fever, he arose and

1688.

strove against his Natural Weakness, to comply with the Doge's Commands; but he was no sooner got out of the Door of his Tent, than that a Cannon-ball from the Town struck his Bed and overthrew it.

Maximilian commands in chief, in the Morea.

Quits the Service.

The Death of Count *Coningsmark*, and the Sickness of the Doge laid, in a manner, the whole Weight of the Enterprize upon Prince *Maximilian*, who in that Juncture had the principal Command; he was much assisted by Serjeant-General *Hor*, a Person greatly esteem'd for his long Experience in War: Having fail'd of Success in the Assault they made upon the Town; it was proposed they should winter in that Island, to be ready in the Spring to renew their Attacks: But the Foreign Troops coming to hear it, absolutely insisted upon one of the Articles in the Agreement, to be provided with warm and convenient Quarters. The Generals being obliged to give way, and the Troops of *Brunswick*, *Wirtemberg* and *Hess* having compleated their Time, stipulated for the Service, were discharged, and parted to sail for *Venice*, from whence they were to return home.

A new War breaking out on this side *Europe*, there was a strong Alliance form'd against *France* by *England*, *Holland*, and the Empire. The Duke of *Hanover* had none of his Territories bordering on those of *France*, and so might have remained entirely neuter, bating his Quota to the Empire



Empire; but he rightly judged it both his Duty and Interest to embark in the Common Cause of Liberty: It's true, there was no Necessity he should make any formal Declaration of War; but that he might give no manner of Umbrage, he ordered the *French* Minister residing at his Court to depart his Dominions, and recalled his own from *Paris*.

It's very probable, that the Duke of *Hanover* had for some time past an Intention to procure the Electoral Dignity to be conferred upon himself and his Posterity: It was necessary it should be so on many Accounts, but upon none more than because there were but two Protestant Electors now left in the Empire; and there was a Defection some Years after even in One of them from his Religion: In order to do this, and the better to maintain that Dignity, he formed a Design to unite the two Dutchies of *Zell* and *Hanover* in the Person of his eldest Son, and allow the Second only an Appennage. Prince *Maximilian* thinking himself much injured if the intended Union took place, and insisting (as his Brother Prince *Frederick Augustus*, who was slain in *Transylvania*, positively did) That those Dukedoms ought to continue separate, and that of Course he was to succeed to *Hanover*, when his Brother Inherited that of *Zell*, he form'd a Party to maintain his Pretensions; for which his Father first confined him to his Chamber, 1691.

ber, about the end of the Year 1691. But the Huntsmaster the *Sieur de Molke*, with his Brother a Lieutenant-Collonel, and the Duke of *Wolfenbuttel*'s Secretary, were put into close Prison, where they continued several Months; but the Prince in a short time was removed to *Hamelén* on the *Wefer*, and had Liberty to go abroad and hunt without a Guard; yet he was not to remove from thence without his Father's Leave; who in some time after gave him his entire Liberty.

1692. But the other Prisoners, his Adherents, had not the same good Fortune; for *Monf. Molke*, the Huntsmaster, in July 1692, being brought to his Tryal, for holding Correspondences tending to the Disturbance of his Highness's Government, &c. had Sentence of Death pass'd upon him, and was accordingly beheaded: As for his Brother Lieutenant Collonel *Molke*, and the Secretary of *Wolfenbuttel*, they were both banished out of the Duke's Dominions.

Made  
Elector.

His Highness having thus removed all Obstacles at Home to the Aggrandizing of his Family, was actually made Elector of *Brunswick Lunenburg*, and Great Standard-Bearer of the Empire, on the 19th of *December*, 1692; but he found much Opposition from several Princes of the Empire against his being invested with the Electoral Dignity. It's true the Electoral College soon carry'd it by Plurality

rality of Voices for the Erection of the Ninth Electorate in his Person : But the Deputies of several Princes continued a long time to shew their Dislike of it ; and none were greater Opposers of it than the Elder Branch of the *Lunenbourg* Family, the House of *Wolfenbuttel*, and perhaps the chief Reason was, because they were the Elder. The principal Arguments used against this Promotion by the Princes of the Empire, were that the Emperor had not sufficient Authority to erect a new Electorate : That the Suffrages of some of the Electors, were not enough, but All of them. That the Golden Bull defined the Numbers ; and that there was no receding from the Pragmatick Constitution of the Empire. That it was against the Dignity of the Empire, unless in a Case of extream Necessity ; such as was that of the *Palatine* in the Peace of *Westphalia*. That it would have this in Common with other Things ; If once you should augment the Number, you would find other *German* Princes, who in some time would insist upon having the same Dignity, especially the Catholics; lest they should seem to be upon a worse foot than the Protestants. It was further urged by the Princes, That there would be an End of the Princely College, if it was once deprived of its most powerful Members ; That the Electors of the Empire would assume all the Power, when they were

*Opposition to it.*

*Arguments against making the Duke an Elector by the Princes of the Empire.*

once in no manner of Apprehension of the Power of the rest of the Princes of *Germany* ; that every State of the Empire should look to the Ballance , and if once the Number of the Electors came to be encreas'd, others would start up of equal Merit with the House of *Hanover*, and put in for that Dignity. That the Electoral College ought not to be augmented, nor that of the Princes diminish'd without the Consent of the Princes of the Empire ; That the Emperors in the Cases of the Houses of *Saxony* and *Palatine* set very bad Examples in the Empire, which now ought to be opposed.

By the  
House of  
Wolfen-  
bittel.

The Princes of the House of *Wolfenbittel* argued, That if Regard was to be had to the Merits of the House of *Brunswick*, they should begin with the elder Branch, which was that of *Wolfenbittel* ; That it must come to pass, that their whole House would be exposed by this new Dignity to Envy and Danger, which they were to avoid, as much as lay in their Power. That the Seniority which for many Ages had been observed in that Nation, would be postponed by conferring a greater Dignity on the other Line. That their Line being utterly excluded from succeeding in the Electorate, in Case that of *Hanover* should fail, was a manifest Injury to them.

These

These Arguments were concisely an-  
 swer'd by the House of *Hanover-Zell* <sup>by the</sup>  
 saying; it was in vain to envy a Dignity <sup>House of</sup>  
 which the Emperor and most of the Ele-  
 ctoral College had own'd: That after the  
 King of *Bohemia*, the Elector of *Saxony*,  
 next of *Brandenburg*, then the Elector *Pa-*  
*latine*, and lastly the Elector of *Mentz*,  
 had congratulated them upon it. That  
 the Dignity in Respect to Seven in Num-  
 ber, was to be understood not exclusive-  
 ly, but definitely; that Arguments for  
 doing Justice were not to be Confounded  
 with useful ones. As for the Princes in-  
 sisting not for that which is Useful, but  
 which is Just; there are three distinct  
 Jurisdictions in the three Colleges of  
 the Empire; and therefore the Ele-  
 ctors do not trouble themselves about  
 any Augmentations made in the Col-  
 lege of Princes; wherefore the Princes  
 have so much the less Reason to make  
 any Opposition against the New Electro-  
 rate, and that Part of the College of  
 Princes have already Voted for it. As  
 to the Princes of the House of *Wolfen-*  
*buttel*, the Emperor and Empire in con-  
 ferring the Electoral Dignity, had not a  
 Regard to the Merits of the whole Fa-  
 mily, but to that of the *Hanover* Line;  
 That the Laws of the Empire gave the  
 Electors Preference before other Prin-  
 ces, and that Domestick Compacts about  
 Seniority, had nothing to do in this  
 Case.

Rejoycings  
at Hano-  
ver for the  
Victory at  
LaHogue  
1692.

But let us return to the War and first observe, that no Princes in all the Empire, that were not immediately concern'd in this War, were so much pleas'd with any Success of the Arms of the Allies, as those of the House of *Lunenburg*; and the News of the Sea Fight at *La Hogue*, wherein the *French* Fleet was so well beaten and Burnt, no sooner reach'd the Court of *Hanover*, but His Highness the Duke, and his whole Family, to shew their Affection to their Majesties of *Great Britain*, and the Part they took in the happy Success of our Fleet, caused the Cannon to be fir'd in all their Fortresses, and other Publick Marks of Joy to be exprest thro' all their Dominions: And on that Occasion, *Sir William Dutton Colt*, their Majesties Envoy Extraordinary, entertained the Duke and Dutches of *Hanover*, the Princess and Young Prince, with all their Court at a Magnificent Supper, after which, the Company and the whole Town were diverted with very fine Fire-works, and Wine running in the Street, and the whole Solemnity concluded with a Ball, at which their Highnesses were present the greatest Part of the Night.

It was not only with their good Wishes, Rejoycings and Congratulations, that this Illustrious House testify'd their Adherence to the Common Cause; they Contributed somewhat that was more Solid and Effectual: For besides the 6000 Men

Men with which they aſſiſted the Emperor in *Hungary* in his War againſt the *Turks*, they furniſh'd this Campaign between 8 and 9000 Men, to Carry on the War in *Flanders* againſt *France*: They told us at firſt they were to be Com-manded by Prince *Maximilian*, but after-wards that Prince *George* the eldeſt Brother and our preſent King, was to put himſelf at the Head of them. The *Lunenburg* Troops had indeed their full Share in the Glory and Sufferings of the enſuing Campaigns, I mean at *Steenkerk*, *Landen*, *Namur*, and other Places; So they had both in *Hungary* and on the *Upper-Rhine*, but a Treaty of Peace being ſet on foot at *Ryſwick* in *Holland* in 1697, and his Electoral Highneſs his Plenipo-tentiary inſiſting he ought to have a Place in the Congreſs, it occaſion'd ſome Diſpute: But the ſame being left to the Deciſion of the Mediator, he gave it in Favour of him.

His Electoral Highneſs having lived *Electors* to ſee all *Europe* in a manner enjoying *Death*. a profound Peace, departed this Life 1698. on the 23d of *January* 1698. at his Houſe of *Herenhaufen* near *Hanover*; but the Diſputes about the Ninth Electorate did not determine with Death.

The Elector was a Prince of a great *His Cha-* Soul, witneſs the Magnificence of his *raſter*. Court, which was truly Royal, the Elegancy and Customs of the *Italians*, when they once paſſed into *Germany*, were firſt  
used

used at *Hanover*, as appear'd by their Opera's, Masquerades, Assemblies and Carnavals, of which *Germany* had no Taste some Years before. He was very Generous to those that had Merit, and he left Legacies to all his Courtiers and Privy Counsellors.

*Bishoprick  
of Oſna-  
brug, how  
settled.*

By the Elector's Death, the Bishoprick of *Oſnabrug* for the present went out of the Hands of his Successor, in the Electorate, or any other of his Family. Nevertheless, it is no small Benefit to the House of *Brunswick-Lunenburg*, that this Bishoprick falling alternately to the Protestants and Papists, as settled by the Treaty of *Munster* in 1648. abovemention'd, the Bishop of the latter Perswasion may be elected without Restriction from all the qualify'd Persons of his Communion; whereas in the Protestant turn, it must always be one of the House of *Hanover*. This makes them with very good Reason look upon that City and Bishoprick as Part of their Territories, and therefore they are more careful of it, and less exacting on the Subjects, than where Clergymen possess only for their Lives, and are willing to make the best of the present time, without any regard to the Good of their Successors. Here give me Leave by the way to observe, that their Relation to the Bishoprick has been made the Ground of a base Calumny, by some of their Ill-wishers in *England*, and it has been mention'd in some of their Pamphlets, as if they



they were so indifferent in Point of Religion, as generally to breed up one of their Sons a Papist, in Order to qualify him for Bishop of *Osnabrug*; and People not knowing but the Bishop of *Osnabrug* is always a Papist, because at present he is so, being the Duke of *Lorain's* Brother, and hearing likewise, that several of the House of *Hanover* have been actually Bishops there: they have too easily sufferr'd themselves to be abused by the falsest Facts in the World.

The King of *England* going to give a Visit to the old Duke of *Zell* in 1698, the Elector of *Hanover* and his younger Brother Prince *Ernest Augustus* went to wait upon His Majesty at *Gour*, a Hunting-House of the Dukes on the 2d of *October*, and they were receiv'd with great Marks of Esteem and Affection by him. A few Days after the Electress with the Electoral Prince and Princess went to *Zell*, whither His Majesty removed, to pay their Obeisance to him. I shall but just mention that it became now the common Conversation in *London* but from whence it took its Rise, I know not, that the King was to Marry the young Princess, which I believe was the farthest of any thing from his Thoughts. It's said he Carress'd her with the Fondness of a Father, so he did the young Prince both then and the Year follow, ing at *Loo*, whither the Duke of *Zell* his Grandfather brought him along with himself

*Electors of Hanover waits on King William at Gour, 1698.*

*Electoral Prince at Loo, 1699.*

self to pay their Duty to His Majesty, rather than with the Respect that was due to a Prince of his Rank.

*Electors  
and Duke  
of Zell  
take the  
Field a-  
gainst the  
Danes  
1700.*

All Europe was in a profound Peace in the beginning of the Year 1700, when a League was form'd between the *Dane*, *Saxon* and *Muscovite*, to fall upon the Territories of the King of *Sweden*, and the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*: So that the *Dane* no sooner was inform'd, that the King of *Poland* had entred *Livonia*, but he fell with his Troops into *Holstein*, and form'd the Siege of *Tonningen*. Now his Electoral Highness of *Hanover*, and the Duke of *Zell*, being Directors of the Circle of the Lower *Saxony*, and finding a Fire break out in their Neighbourhood, they mustered up their Forces to the Number of 15000 Men, and marching at the Head of them towards the *Elbe*, they passed that River near *Bracke*; upon which the *Danes*, who had intrenched at *Reinbeck* to oppose them, retired to *Fuhlbuttel* and *Poppenbuttel*; and his *Danish* Majesty and the Duke of *Wintenburg*, his General, thought fit to raise the Siege, in order to march and oppose them.

Both Armies lay almost in view of one another, being only separated by the little River of *Pinau* till the 2d of July, when the *Danes* return'd to their Post at *Elmenhorn*. The Princes of *Lunenbourg*, tho' reinforced before the End of the Month, with Three thousand *Hollanders*, detatch'd to their Assistance by the States-General, under

under the Command of *General Top*, and so form'd an Army of Twenty thousand Men, seem'd to have no Intention to fight and to come to an open Rupture, if they could help it, but their Business on the contrary was to restore Peace: However they shewed much Vigilance and good Conduct; and finding that there were Ten thousand Saxons on their March either to joyn the *Danes*, or to infest their Territories under the Command of Count *Alefeld*, and that they had advanced as far as *Waller*; the *Hanover* Troops, which were detatched to oppose them, no sooner appear'd, but the others fled in Confusion, were vigorously pursu'd, and some few of them slain, while many of the rest were taken Prisoners; so that all the Remains of them had to do, was to make the best of their way back into *Saxony*; which they could not effect without some Difficulty and Distress.

The Peace of *Travendale* putting an end to the War in those Parts, the Princes left the Field, and returning to their respective Courts, the Elector's Thoughts were much taken up with an Affair that gave a Prospect of aggrandizing his Family to a much higher Pitch than any of his Ancestors had ever yet attain'd to; for the Young Duke of *Gloucester* giving way to Fate on the 29th of *July*, while the King was in *Holland*, he was some time after visited at *Dieren* by the Electress of *Brandenburg*, and her Mother the

the Electress Dowager of *Hanover*, who also attended his Majesty at the *Hague*. The Thinness of the Royal Family in *England* was become such by the Death of the Young Duke, that his Majesty readily fell in with the old Electress in the Business of the Succession of that Family to the Crown, in case the Princess *Anne* and himself dy'd without Issue. Accordingly the Parliament meeting in *February* following, his Majesty began his *Speech* with this important Affair, saying ;

*King's  
Speech*

*about the  
Succession,  
1701.*

*Our great Misfortune in the Death of the Duke of Gloucester, hath made it absolutely necessary, that there should be a further Provision for the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line after me and the Princess : The Happiness of the Nation, and the Security of our Religion, which is our chiefest Concern; seems so much to depend upon this, that I cannot doubt but it will meet with a general Concurrence ; and I earnestly recommend it to your early and effectual Consideration.*

*Lords Ad-  
dress upon  
it.*

This was an Affair of so much Importance to the future Happiness of these Kingdoms, that both Lords and Commons fell readily into it: The first of whom, in their Address upon that Occasion, made their thankful Acknowledgement to his Majesty for the Concern he had express'd for the Protestant Religion, in his *Speech*, and its future Preservation, by recommending to their Consideration  
a fur-

a further Provision for the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line; and assured him, That they should most readily concur in such Methods as might effectually conduce to the Honour and Safety of *England*, the Preservation of the Protestant Religion, and the Peace of *Europe*.

The Commons, on this solemn Occasion, shew'd themselves no less forward than the Lords; and on the 2d of *March* taking that Part of the King's *Speech* about the Succession into Consideration, they came to these Resolutions, 'That for  
' preserving the Peace and Happiness of  
' the Kingdom, and the Security of the  
' Protestant Religion by Law Establish'd,  
' it was absolutely necessary, that a fur-  
' ther Declaration should be made of the  
' Limitation and Succession of the Crown  
' in the Protestant Line, after his Maje-  
' sty and the Princess, and the Heirs of  
' their Bodies respectively: And that a  
' further Provision should be made for  
' the Security of the Rights and Liberties  
' of the People.

*Resolutions of the Commons about the Succession.*

These Resolutions quickly flew abroad into our Neighbouring Nations, and affected a great many Persons of the Blood-Royal of King *James I*, and King *Charles I*, who were nearer a-kin to the Crown of *England* than any of the Line that were Protestants, besides the King and Princess afore-mentioned.

But

*Dutchess  
of Savoy's  
Pretensions.*

But the more immediate Party concerned, as being nighest of all in Blood after them Two, was the Dutchess Consort of *Savoy*, the only surviving Daughter of the late Dutchess of *Orleans*, the youngest Daughter of King *Charles I*, who having no other Way or Expedient, but to make her Protestation, or rather Representation of her Right or Claim ; this was done in Form by Count *Maffey*, the Duke of *Savoy's* Minister, at the Court of *Great Britain*, importing ;

*Her Representation to the King and Parliament.*

‘ That *Anne* of *Orleans* Dutchess of *Savoy* and Princess of the Royal Blood of *England*, by the Royal Princess of *Great-Britain*, *Henrietta*, her Mother, puts  
‘ so high a Value upon that Prerogative,  
‘ that she gladly made use of the Opportunity that then offered to set forth  
‘ before the Eyes of the whole *English*  
‘ Nation, as an Evidence she drew from  
‘ thence, of having a Right to that August Throne ; that therefore being informed,  
‘ That it had been resolved in  
‘ the Parliament to settle the Order of  
‘ Succession, she represented to the King  
‘ and Parliament, that being the only  
‘ Daughter of the Princess Royal *Henrietta*, her Mother, she was the next in  
‘ Succession, after his Majesty King *William III*, and the Princess *Anne* of *Denmark*,  
‘ according to the Laws and Customs of *England* ; who always preferred  
‘ the nearest to the remotest Line : That  
‘ her Title being thus notoriously known  
‘ and

‘ and indisputable, stood in need of no  
 ‘ farther Proof: However, that she  
 ‘ thought fit to protest against all Reso-  
 ‘ lutions and Decisions contrary thereto,  
 ‘ in the best and most effectual Manner  
 ‘ that might be practised in such a Case;  
 ‘ wherein she comply’d rather with Cu-  
 ‘ stom than Necessity, because she had so  
 ‘ great an Idea of the Wisdom and Justice  
 ‘ of the King and Parliament, that she  
 ‘ had no Cause to fear they would do any  
 ‘ thing prejudicial to her and her Children.

Now the Dutchess of Savoy being a Re-  
 man Catholick, and the rest of the Descen-  
 dants of *Henrietta Maria*, as well as those  
 of the Queen of *Bohemia*, to the Num-  
 ber of about Forty in all, except that  
 Queen’s Daughter the Princess *Sophia*, Ele-  
 ctress and Dutchess Dowager of *Hanover*  
 and her Issue, there was little or no No-  
 tice taken of the above-mention’d Pro-  
 testation, by his Majesty or either House  
 of Parliament; but they proceeded to set-  
 tle the Crown on that illustrious Family,  
 by an Act which, on the 12th of June,  
 1701, receiv’d the Royal Assent, and was  
 entituled, *An Act for the further Limita-  
 tion of the Crown, and better securing the  
 Rights and Liberties of the People.* Wherein  
 having premised, That it having pleased  
 God to take away the late Queen *Mary*,  
 and *William* Duke of *Gloucester*, it was  
 Enacted, ‘ That the most Excellent  
 ‘ Princess *Sophia*, Electress and Dutchess  
 ‘ Dowager of *Hanover*, Daughter to the  
 Q ‘ Princess

*Rejected.*

*Succession  
 settled on  
 the House  
 of Hano-  
 ver.*

• Princess *Elizabeth*, late Queen of *Bohe-*  
 • *mia*, Daughter to *James I*, King of *Eng-*  
 • *land*, should be declared next in Suc-  
 • cession to the Crown of *Great-Britain*.

Abot the same Time that the Succession was settled on the House of *Hanover*, Prince *Maximilian*, the next Brother to the Elector, was reconciled to him, and was content to have a good Yearly Allowance made him; and it was said, he subscribed an Instrument for uniting the Two Dutchies of *Zell* and *Hanover*.

The Settlement of the Crown being made as abovesaid; the King nominated *Charles Earl of Macclesfield* to go over to *Hanover* with the *Act*: His Reception at that Court was suitable to his Quality; and he was the more acceptable as his Father had had a Relation to the Queen of *Bohemia's* Court: He was received by Deputies of the best Quality on the Frontiers of the Country; and his Expences were defray'd on the Road, with all his Retinue, till he arriv'd at *Hanover*: There one of the largest Houses in the Place was assign'd for his Entertainment, and to lodge as many of his Retinue as he would please to have near him; the rest being dispos'd of in other Houses, at the the Elector's Charge; they and all other *English-men* that pass'd that Way were Treated at Free-cost: It was a continued Feast. All the Servants had half a Crown  
 a Day



a Day given them to provide for themselves.

The Elector's own Servants waited every Morning with Silver Coffee and Tea-Pots on the Gentlemen to their Chambers: *Burgundy, Champagne, Rhenish* and all manner of Wines were as common as Beer: A Number of Coaches and Chairs were appointed to bring them every Day to Court, to carry them back to their Lodgings, and to go whithersoever they would. They were entertained with Musick, Balls and Plays, and every Body made it his Business to oblige them. His Lordship often eat at the Electoral Table, and some of the Gentlemen were always there in their Turns.

The Earl, after having gone to wait *Presents to* on the Duke of Zell, and made a Tour *the Earl* to Hamburg, where he was treated and made Free by the *English Company, re-* *of Mac-* *clesfield,* *&c.* turn'd to *Hanover*; and when the time of his Departure came, he was presented by the Princess *Sophia* with her own Picture set in Diamonds, and the Electoral Crown of the same Materials over it, to the Value of several Thousand Pounds. The Elector's Present was a large Basin and Ewer of massy Gold to a very Considerable Value. Others also were very nobly presented; and my Lord *Mohun's* Behaviour was so engaging at that Court, that the Elector was pleas'd to make him his Proxy when he was install'd at *Windsor* on the 13th of *March, 1703.*

Hanover  
allarm'd  
at the Fr.  
King's  
owning the  
Pretender  
King of  
England.

The Court of *Hanover*, as well as all the Protestants of *England* and elsewhere, were not a little allarm'd that the *French* King should, upon the Death of King *James* at *St. Germains* on the 5th of *Sept.* O S. 1701. declare and own his pretended Son for King of *England*, to the Prejudice both of King *William* in Possession and their Reversion to the Crown after the Princess of *Denmark*, and her Issue : The *French* pretended to give Reasons for this their awkward Pace, which did but the more incense the People of *England* against that Nation, as appear'd by the Warmth they shew'd in their Addresses from all Parts; the City of *London* leading the Van, and Presenting theirs to the Lords Justices, in such Terms as if His Majesty were present, wherein they express'd the deep Sense they had of the Affront put upon him, contrary to his Just and Lawful Title, and the several Acts of Parliament for Settling the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line: And the King himself, having in his Speech to the New Parliament which met on the Last day of the Year told them, *He need not press them to lay seriously to Heart, and to Consider what farther Means might be used for Securing the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line, and Extinguishing the Hopes of all Pretenders and their open and secret Abettors;* Both Houses chimed in heartily with His Majesty's Sentiments: But the good  
King

King lived only long enough to Pass one Act by Commissioners for the Attainder of the pretended Prince of *Wales* of High Treason, and another for the farther Security of His Majesty's Person and Government, and the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line, and the Extinguishing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders, and their open and secret Abettors.

*Pretender  
attainted,  
1702.*

The War soon breaking out on this side *Europe*, after Her Majesty Queen *Anne*'s Accession to the Throne, His Electoral Highness of *Hanover* shew'd himself exceeding hearty and zealous in the Common Cause, to which, he undoubtedly thought himself more Bound than ever, by Reason of the Succession above-mentioned. His Father in Law, the old Duke of *Zell*, appear'd as forward as he; but all the Branches of the House of *Lunenburg* were not equally affected. The House of *Wolfenbuttel* was soon found to have engaged in Alliances with *France*, prejudicial to the Emperor and the Empire; and notwithstanding the admonitory Letters of his Imperial Majesty, persevering in their Illegal Practices, the Elector and the Duke of *Zell* were order'd to fall into the Territories of that House.

1702.

They manag'd their Affairs so well, that they surpriz'd *Peyna*, seiz'd a whole Regiment of Horse, block'd up *Brunswick* and *Wolfenbuttel*, and at length brought those

*Electors  
being the  
House of  
Wolfen-  
buttel so  
Reason.*

those two old Dukes to a Compliance; whereby their Troops were to be taken into the Emperor's Service; and Duke Rodolph, the Eldest of the two Brothers, was to take the Administration into his own Hands.

*Lords cen-  
sure a  
Pamphlet.*

I shall but just mention the Compleatness and fine Appearance of the Elector and Duke of Zell's Troops, which march'd into *Flanders* and entred into the Service of the Allies; But take Notice of a Complaint made in the Month of *May* to the *English* House of Lords, of Two Passages in a Pamphlet, Entituled,

I. *Reasons for Addressing His Majesty* (for they were writ before the King's Death) *to Invite into England, their Highnesses, the Electress Dowager, and the Electoral Prince of Hanover.*

II. *Reasons for Attainting and Abjuring the pretended Prince of Wales, and all others, pretending any Claim, Right, or Title, from the late King James and Queen Mary; with Arguments for making a Vigorous War against France.*

They Voted, that there were in that Pamphlet, Assertions and Insinuations Scandalous and Dangerous, tending to alienate the Affections of the Subjects from Her Majesty, and to Disturb the Peace and Quiet of the Kingdom.

The Parliament of *England* having gone through the weighty Affairs which lay before

fore them ; and being in some Time to be dissolved, in Order to the Calling of another ; that of *Scotland* was Assembled, and it was also thought proper to propose the Settling of the Succession of the Crown on the House of *Hanover* in that Kingdom. Unhappily at their First Meeting, Duke *Hamilton* read a Letter, containing Reasons of their Dissenting from the other Members, who thought themselves empower'd to Sit and Act as a Parliament ; and withdrawing, he was follow'd by Seventy Nine Members, who adhered to him in their Dissent. So that there was like to be no great Unanimity amongst them : Nay, even those who continued to act in the House, were not near all of a Piece in the Point of the Succession. Those that oppos'd it, alledg'd among other Things, That it would be a Bar, rather than an Incouragement to the designed Union of the two Nations ; And when they found they were like to be too Weak for the Party who espous'd it, they shew'd a willingness to admit the Dissenting Members to come into the House to their Assistance ; which indeed they attempted to do. Upon which, the Duke of *Queensberry*, the Lord High Commissioner, Prorogu'd the Parliament ; and so that Matter ended.

On the other hand, a New Parliament being Called in *England*, there was a Bill brought into the House of Commons,

and passed by them, Intituled, *An Act for Enlarging the Time for Taking the Oath of Abjuration; And also for Recapacitating and indemnifying such Persons as had not Taken the same by the Time limited; and should Take the same by a Time to be Appointed; and for the further Security of Her Majesty's Person, and the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line, and for Extinguishing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales, and all other Pretenders, and their Open and Secret Abettors.* The Lords made some material Amendments to the Bill, and the same being sent back to the Commons for their Concurrence, tho' we heard little or nothing then of the Debates about them; yet some Years after, Occasions were offer'd to revive this Matter, and to let the World see who and who were together; and this we shall account for in due Time and Place.

*Prince  
Maximi-  
lian of  
Hanover.*

Let it not pass for a Digression that that I observe in this Place, that Prince *Maximilian of Hanover* in this New War went into the Emperor's Service, having the Command of a Regiment, and the Post of Lieutenant-General, to whom he did signal Service: He has continu'd there ever since. His Brother *Christian*, who was Born in 1670. betook himself to the same Service, was a Major-General, and behaved himself with exceeding Bravery in the Action at *Munderkingen*, between a Detachment of Imperialists and  
*French*

*French* in 1703. But being Over-power'd, and attempting to Swim over the *Danube*, he was unfortunately shot in the Head with a Musket Ball in the middle of the Stream, fell from his Horse, and so perish'd. This being the Third Son of the Princess *Sophia*, who lost his Life in War, and all unmarried. Prince Christian Slain. 1703.

It was the same, or the next Year, that Prince *Ernest Augustus*, the Sixth and Youngest Son of the Princess *Sophia*, made the Campaign under the Duke of *Marlborough*. He was Born September 17th, 1674. he is a Prince of a Mild Temper, with very Commendable Dispositions, and lives unmarried at *Hanover*. Prince Ernest makes the Campaign. 1702.

But to resume the Thread of our Domestic Affairs; there was as much, if not more Warmth in the *Scotch* Parliament than the *English*, as already noted, about their Act of Security, and Severe Limitations proposed, in case they should come to be under the same King with *England*; one of their Members saying, ' That it would be a true Test to distinguish not Whig from Tory, Presbyterian from Episcopal, *Hanoverian* from *St. Germans*, nor yet a Courtier from a Man out of Place; but a proper Test to distinguish a Friend from an Enemy to his Country.

Then he concluded with an humble Proposal, ' That for the Security of their Religion, Liberty and Trade, those Limitations should be declared by a Resolution

‘ solution of the House to be the Con-  
 ‘ ditions upon which the Nation would  
 ‘ receive a Successor to the Crown of  
 ‘ that Realm, after the Decease of Her  
 ‘ present Majesty, and failing Heirs of  
 ‘ Her Body, in case the said Successor  
 ‘ should be also King or Queen of *England*.

The Security Act meeting with Opposition from above, maddened several of the Members, and a Bill was soon Read, declaring, That after the Death of Her present Majesty, and failing Heirs of Her Body, no Person coming to the Crown of *Scotland*, being at the same time King or Queen of *Scotland*, have Power to make Peace or War without consent of Parliament. They fell also into loud Exclamations against the Power and Prevalency of *English* Councils in their Affairs; and urged, That they were not to expect Her Majesty’s Assent to any Limitations on a Successor (which must proceed from *English* Councils) and considering they could not propose to themselves any other Relief from that Servitude they lay under by the Influence of that Court; ’twas the Opinion of some, That the House should come to a Resolution, *That after the Decease of Her Majesty, Heirs of her Body failing, they should separate their Crown from that of England.*

It was at divers other Times farther urg’d, That there should be Limitations on a Successor, in order to take away  
 their



their Dependence on the Court of *England*, if both Nations should have the same King, and no Man there seem'd to oppose it : So that proceeding farther in the Act for Security of the Kingdom, a Clause was added in Writing, brought in by the Earl of Roxburgh, enacting, That the Successor to be named by the Meeting of the Estates (in case of Her Majesty's Death) be not the Successor to the Crown of England, unless there be such Conditions settled and enacted, in this Session of Parliament, as may secure the Honour and Independency of the Crown of this Kingdom, the Freedom, Frequency and Power of the Parliament, and the Religion, Liberty and Trade of the Nation, from the English, or any Foreign Influence : And upon Debate if this Clause should be added to the Act, the Vote was stated, *Proceed further on the Consideration of the Act, Yea or No*, and carried, *Proceed*; and accordingly, after some further Consideration of the Clause, the Lord High-Chancellor, by Order of Her Majesty's High-Commissioner, adjourn'd the Parliament for a short time.

They had not been long assembled again, when the Earl of Marchmont gave in an Overture by way of an Act, declaring the Princess *Sophia* of *Hanover*, and her Heirs, to have a Right to that Crown, after Her Majesty and the Heirs of Her Body, with certain Limitations, and craved that it might be read. This occasioned a Debate before Reading could be

be obtain'd, and three Hours were spent in Debate before it could be all read, and then a Vote was stated, *Mark the said Overture in the Minutes or no*, and carried in the Negative by 57 Votes.

However, because some may be curious to see the Purport of this Bill, especially the Conditions and Limitations contain'd therein, we have here inserted the same, as follows :

*Bill for  
the Hano-  
ver Suc-  
cession in  
Scotland.*

‘ **W** Hereas by the Declaration of the  
‘ Estates of this Kingdom, con-  
‘ taining the *Claim of Right*, dated the 11th  
‘ of *April*, 1689. The Crown and Royal  
‘ Dignity of this Realm is settled and  
‘ entail’d upon our Sovereign Lady  
‘ the Queen (therein design’d, the Prin-  
‘ cess *Anne* of *Denmark*) and the Heirs of  
‘ Her Body, being Protestants, And  
‘ whereas the Settlement and Entail of  
‘ the Sovereignty is no further determin’d  
‘ and declar’d, than in the Heirs of her  
‘ Majesty’s Body. Her Majesty most se-  
‘ riously considering how necessary it is  
‘ for the Security of the Protestant Reli-  
‘ gion, and of the Rights, Laws and  
‘ Liberties of this Kingdom, that the  
‘ Settlement and Entail of the Sovereign-  
‘ ty, Crown and Royal Dignity of this  
‘ Realm be further determined and de-  
‘ clared. Therefore her Majesty, with  
‘ Advice and Consent of the Estates of  
‘ Parliament, statutes, ordains and enacts,  
‘ That failzieing Heirs of her Majesty’s  
‘ Body,

‘ Body, the Crown and Royal Dignity  
‘ of this Kingdom, and the Dominions  
‘ thereunto belonging, ſhall be, apper-  
‘ tain and come to the moſt excellent  
‘ Princeſs *Sophia*, Electreſs and Dutcheſs  
‘ Dowager of *Hanover*, Daughter to the  
‘ moſt excellent Princeſs *Elizabeth*, for-  
‘ merly Queen of *Bohemia*, Daughter of  
‘ King *James VI.* of happy Memory, for-  
‘ merly Sovereign Lord of this Kingdom;  
‘ and to the Heirs of her the ſaid Princeſs  
‘ *Sophia*’s Body, being Proteſtants; and  
‘ that with and under the Conditions  
‘ and Proviſions after mention’d, and no  
‘ otherwiſe, viz. That the ſaid Princeſs  
‘ *Sophia*, and the Proteſtant Heirs of her  
‘ Body reſpectively, do accept, receive  
‘ and take upon them, the Sovereignty,  
‘ Crown and Royal Dignity of this King-  
‘ dom, upon the Terms of the *Claim of*  
‘ *Right*, and of the other Conditions and  
‘ Proviſions in this Act expreſs’d; and  
‘ thereupon take and ſwear the Corona-  
‘ tion-Oath mention’d and ſet down in  
‘ the Twenty-fiſt Act of the ſaid Meet-  
‘ ing of Eſtates. The which Conditions  
‘ and Proviſions are as follows:

1. ‘ That the ſaid Princeſs *Sophia*, or  
‘ the Proteſtant Heirs of her Body, be-  
‘ ing accepted and received as Sovereign  
‘ of this Realm, ſhall call and hold a full  
‘ and free Parliament of this Kingdom,  
‘ within the Space of——after her  
‘ or his Acceſſion to the Crown.

2. ‘ That

2. ‘ That once in two Years, counting  
 ‘ from the first Day appointed for the  
 ‘ preceding Parliament’s Meeting (and  
 ‘ oftner, if the Sovereign think fit and  
 ‘ be pleased to call it) a full and free Par-  
 ‘ liament shall be holden within this  
 ‘ Kingdom, in the most commodious  
 ‘ Place and convenient Time, to be ap-  
 ‘ pointed by the Sovereign or Commissi-  
 ‘ oner for the Time being, with Consent  
 ‘ of the Estates of Parliament, before the  
 ‘ End and Closing of every Parliament,  
 ‘ and by an Act thereof.

3. ‘ That each and every Session shall  
 ‘ have Forty free sitting Days, without  
 ‘ being sooner adjourn’d, except by Con-  
 ‘ sent of Parliament from Dyet to Dyet.

4. ‘ That no Person shall, by Virtue of  
 ‘ being a Nobleman or Peer of this Realm,  
 ‘ have a Vote in Parliament, unless he  
 ‘ be likewise a Native born within the  
 ‘ Kingdom, or that his Father, or Father’s  
 ‘ Father has been a Native born within  
 ‘ this Kingdom, or else that he have of  
 ‘ Land Estate——by Year of Rent lying in  
 ‘ Scotland, reserving to such Peers exclu-  
 ‘ ded from voting in Parliament, all other  
 ‘ Privileges and Honours to Peers of this  
 ‘ Kingdom belonging.

5. ‘ That no Person have Pension from  
 ‘ the Sovereign, or being a Tax-man, or  
 ‘ a Manager of the Customs, Excise, or  
 ‘ other Revenue of the Crown, or who is  
 ‘ an Officer, or under Pay in any stand-  
 ‘ ing Troops or Forces in the Kingdom,  
 ‘ shall

shall be chosen a Commissioner to serve in Parliament either for Stuartries or Royal Boroughs. And if any such happen to be chosen, it shall be a sufficient Objection whereupon to cast the Commission.

6. That the chusing of all Officers of State and Commissioners for these Offices, and the chusing of all Privy-Counsellors, and of the Members of Exchequer, be done in Parliament, by Advice and Consent of the Estates: And that Officers of State, or Commissioners in these Offices, shall continue in the Places to which they are chosen for the Space of Four Years, and no longer, and shall not be chosen again to the same Places which they formerly possess'd, till after the Expiring of the like Four Years: And in case of the Decease of any Person in these Employments during the Interval betwixt the Meetings of Parliaments, that the Election for supplying the Vacancy be by the Privy-Council, the whole Number being advertised to meet upon Fifteen Days Warning, and the major Part being present; which Election is to be allow'd or disallow'd in the next Session of Parliament; and the one Half of the Privy-Counsellors and Members of the Exchequer shall go off from their Places after Two Years, and other Half shall continue with these to be of new elected for other Two Years, and then that Half which continued shall go off, that others  
new

‘ new elected may come in their Room ;  
 ‘ and in case of the Death of any Counsellor  
 ‘ or Member of the Exchequer, during the  
 ‘ Intervals of the Meetings of Parliament,  
 ‘ that the Place of the Deceas’d, excepting  
 ‘ the Commissioners of the Treasury, be  
 ‘ supply’d by the Privy-Council, chusing  
 ‘ one of the same Degree, that is to say,  
 ‘ a Nobleman or a Gentleman, as the Per-  
 ‘ son deceased was, to be allow’d or disal-  
 ‘ low’d in the next Session of Parliament.  
 ‘ And for clearing the Method of Vaca-  
 ‘ ting the Places in Council and Exchequer,  
 ‘ that the following Rules be observed,  
 ‘ viz. That of the Peers, the last in Rank,  
 ‘ according as they are called in the Rolls  
 ‘ of Parliament, shall go first off. And  
 ‘ of the Gentlemen, those who are last  
 ‘ placed in the Commission of Council  
 ‘ shall go first off. And because the Dyet  
 ‘ of going off from Places in Council and  
 ‘ Exchequer may happen during the In-  
 ‘ tervals of Meetings of Parliament ;  
 ‘ That every Meeting of Parliament  
 ‘ make Election for filling of such Places,  
 ‘ as by Virtue of this Act, are to become  
 ‘ vacant before the Day appointed for  
 ‘ the next Meeting of Parliament. And  
 ‘ in respect, the Officers of State and the  
 ‘ President of the Council are always to  
 ‘ be Members of Council, that they go  
 ‘ not off, but continue to be Counsellors  
 ‘ for the whole Time that they possess  
 ‘ their Offices.

7. ‘ That all other Offices and Places  
 ‘ now in use, to be given during the  
 ‘ Blea-

‘ Pleasure of the Sovereign, shall be given  
 ‘ by Advice or Consent of Parliament,  
 ‘ or of the Privy-Council in the Intervals  
 ‘ of Parliament, to be allow’d or disal-  
 ‘ low’d by the next Session of Parliament,  
 ‘ either during Pleasure, or during the  
 ‘ Life of the Person, unless the Person be  
 ‘ laid aside for Insufficiency or Malversa-  
 ‘ tion, by the Sovereign with Consent  
 ‘ of the Three Estates.

8. ‘ That the Places upon the Session-  
 ‘ Bench be filled up by the Advice and  
 ‘ Consent of the Estates of Parliament,  
 ‘ and that the Commissions of the ordi-  
 ‘ nary Lords be *ad Vitam aut Culpam*.

‘ And in Reference to a free Com-  
 ‘ munication of Trade, the Freedom  
 ‘ of Navigation, and the Liberty of the  
 ‘ Plantations now belonging, or which  
 ‘ may hereafter belong to one or the  
 ‘ other Kingdom.

9. ‘ That the said Princess *Sophia*, or the  
 ‘ Protestant Heir of her Body, received  
 ‘ and admitted to the Sovereignty, shall  
 ‘ be holden and obliged to do and use the  
 ‘ utmost Endeavours for setting on Foot,  
 ‘ and carrying on ~~with~~ all Diligence, and  
 ‘ as soon as conveniently can be, a Trea-  
 ‘ ty betwixt the Parliaments of the Two  
 ‘ Kingdoms, or Commissioners by them  
 ‘ appointed to treat of, concert and agree  
 ‘ upon such Terms and Conditions con-  
 ‘ cerning a free Communication of Trade,  
 ‘ the Freedom of Navigation, and the  
 ‘ Liberty of the Plantations aforesaid, as

R

‘ may

‘ may be most agreeable to the Interests  
 ‘ of both Kingdoms, being under the  
 ‘ Government of one Head and Sove-  
 ‘ reign. And that the Royal Assent shall  
 ‘ be given to the Acts and Laws made in  
 ‘ the Parliaments of the one or the other  
 ‘ Kingdom, for ratifying of, and making  
 ‘ effectual, the Terms and Conditions  
 ‘ which shall be concerted and agreed un-  
 ‘ to by Treaty, upon the Particulars in  
 ‘ this Article mention’d.

‘ To the which Conditions of Govern-  
 ‘ ment, contain’d in the foregoing Ar-  
 ‘ ticles, the Successor (failzieing Heirs  
 ‘ of Her Majesty’s Body) to the Imperial  
 ‘ Crown of this Kingdom, is to be obli-  
 ‘ ged and liable : And Her Majesty, with  
 ‘ the Advice and Consent of the Estates  
 ‘ of Parliament, statutes and ordains,  
 ‘ That no Successor be design’d, nor have  
 ‘ Access to the Sovereignty of this King-  
 ‘ dom (failzieing Heirs of Her Majesty’s  
 ‘ Body) until he or she accept the Crown  
 ‘ and Government upon the Terms of the  
 ‘ *Claim of Right*, and of the Conditions  
 ‘ and Provisions contain’d in this Act,  
 ‘ and thereupon take and swear the Co-  
 ‘ ronation-Oath. And it shall be High-  
 ‘ Treason, not remissible, but with Con-  
 ‘ sent of Parliament, to make Offer of the  
 ‘ Sovereignty and Crown of this King-  
 ‘ dom to any whomsoever, but who ac-  
 ‘ cepts the Crown upon the Terms and  
 ‘ Conditions in this Act appointed and  
 ‘ express’d.

*Nota,*



*Nota,* ‘ The Authority and Power given  
 ‘ by this Parliament in the A& for the  
 ‘ Security of the Kingdom to the Meet-  
 ‘ ing of the Estates of Parliament, or-  
 ‘ dain’d to meet and in the Event of the  
 ‘ Decease of Her Majesty, or Her Heirs  
 ‘ and Successors, Kings or Queens of this  
 ‘ Realm, in Reference to the Nomina-  
 ‘ ting and Declaring the Successor to the  
 ‘ Crown, are only in the Case of Her  
 ‘ Majesty’s Decease without Heirs of  
 ‘ Her Body, or a Successor lawfully de-  
 ‘ signed and appointed by Her Majesty  
 ‘ and the Estates of Parliament ; but  
 ‘ import no Restriction nor Limitation of  
 ‘ Her Majesty’s and this Parliament’s  
 ‘ Power to design and appoint a Successor  
 ‘ to the Crown, upon what Conditions  
 ‘ they may think expedient, agreeable  
 ‘ to the Claim of Right.

The Disposition of the Court at this Time seem’d to be entirely against the A& of Security, to which the Royal Assent was not given: So unreasonable the Limitations were then adjudged to be in respect to the Successor.

The Marquess of *Tweedale* being appointed High Commissioner for the Session in *Scotland* in 1704, Her Majesty and Her Ministers were still intent upon settling the Succession in that Kingdom; and in her Letter to the Parliament, she said ;

**Hanover**  
*Succession*  
*recom-*  
*mended to*  
*be Settled*  
*in Scot-*  
*land, by*  
*the Queen.*

‘ The main Thing that we recommend  
 ‘ to you, and which We recommend to  
 ‘ you with all the Earnestness We are ca-  
 ‘ pable of, is, The Settling the Succession  
 ‘ in the Protestant Line, as that which is  
 ‘ absolutely necessary for your own Peace  
 ‘ and Happiness, as well as Our Quiet  
 ‘ and Security in all Our Dominions, and  
 ‘ for the Reputation of Our Affairs  
 ‘ Abroad ; and consequently for the  
 ‘ Strengthening the Protestant Interest  
 ‘ every where. This has been Our fixed  
 ‘ Judgment and Resolution ever since  
 ‘ We came to the Crown ; and though  
 ‘ hitherto Opportunities have not answer-  
 ‘ ed Our Intention, Matters are now  
 ‘ come to that Pass, by the undoubted  
 ‘ Evidence of the Designs of Our Ene-  
 ‘ mies, that a longer Delay of Settling  
 ‘ the Succession in the Protestant Line,  
 ‘ may have very dangerous Consequen-  
 ‘ ces ; and a Disappointment of it would  
 ‘ infallibly make that Our Kingdom the  
 ‘ Seat of War, and expose it to Devasta-  
 ‘ tion and Ruine.

‘ As to Terms and Conditions of Go-  
 ‘ vernment, with Regard to the Succession,  
 ‘ We have empower’d Our Commissioner  
 ‘ to give the Royal Assent to whatever  
 ‘ can in Reason be demanded, and is in  
 ‘ Our Power to grant, for securing the  
 ‘ Sovereignty and Liberties of that Our  
 ‘ ancient Kingdom.

Her Majesty’s Letter about this grand  
 Affair was seconded by the High Com-  
 missioner

missioner in the following Paragraph of his Speech.

‘ And yet, as if all this were too little, *By the*  
 ‘ Her Majesty extends Her Care for you *High Com-*  
 ‘ further, in recommending to you, as *missioner.*  
 ‘ you have heard, the Settling the Succes-  
 ‘ sion in the Protestant Line; and this  
 ‘ Her Majesty recommends to you with  
 ‘ all the Earnestness She is capable of, as  
 ‘ that which is absolutely necessary for  
 ‘ securing to your selves, and transmit-  
 ‘ ting to your Posterity, your Religion  
 ‘ and Liberties, or whatsoever else you  
 ‘ have, or can have, that is valuable.  
 ‘ Sure Her Majesty can have no Concern  
 ‘ in this, but the Interest of Her People,  
 ‘ which does so evidently require the  
 ‘ Settling of the Succession, and the Set-  
 ‘ tling of it at this time, that, I hope, no  
 ‘ true Protestant, and Lover of his Coun-  
 ‘ try, will, when he hath seriously thought  
 ‘ on it, find just Ground to oppose it.

The more still to enforce this Matter,  
 the Earl of *Seafeld*, Lord Chancellor,  
 among other things said to them; ‘ Her *By the*  
 ‘ Majesty doth, with great Earnestness, *Chancel-*  
 ‘ recommend the Settling the Succession *lor.*  
 ‘ to the Crown in the Protestant Line,  
 ‘ as what would be the surest Foundati-  
 ‘ on for the Security of your Religion  
 ‘ and Liberties, and will contribute great-  
 ‘ ly to the Advancement of the Protestant  
 ‘ Interest every where; and this being  
 ‘ of so great Consequence, it is not to  
 ‘ be doubted, but that you will think

‘ this the fit Opportunity for taking it  
 ‘ under your Consideration; while we  
 ‘ have the Advantage of being conven’d  
 ‘ in Peace under Her Majesty’s Prote-  
 ‘ ction, and can deliberately consider  
 ‘ what is the most profitable Means for  
 ‘ the future to secure and preserve all  
 ‘ that is valuable to us: And, for your  
 ‘ further Encouragement, you have  
 ‘ heard how Her Majesty hath given full  
 ‘ Instructions to Her Commissioner to  
 ‘ grant such Conditions of Government,  
 ‘ with Regard to the Successor, as can  
 ‘ reasonably be demanded, for securing  
 ‘ of the Sovereignty and Liberties of this  
 ‘ Kingdom; so that nothing is wanting  
 ‘ on Her Majesty’s Part that is necessary  
 ‘ for the Establishment and Security of  
 ‘ this Nation.

The 13th of *July* the Parliament met  
 again, and the Duke of *Hamilton* made  
 a Speech, desiring, that her Majesty’s  
 Letter might be considered, and likewise  
 the Nomination of a Protestant Successor,  
 but insisted at the same Time, that Com-  
 missioners might be named to treat pre-  
 viously with *England*. This Overture oc-  
 casioned a great Debate the 17th. Upon  
 which several Speeches were made *Pro*  
 and *Con*, in Relation to the Settlement of  
 the Succession of that Kingdom in the  
*Hanover* Line.

*Speeches  
 for and  
 against it.*

Some of them made long Declamations  
 against the *French* King and the Pretend-  
 er; in one of which you have some Quo-  
 tations

tations out of an anonymous Author to this Effect ;

‘ That to insist on an Union and Communication of Trade at this time, would retard the Succession, which may be dangerous to ourselves, and to the whole Protestant Interest all over Europe. That the Danger to ourselves is evident from the Conspiracy that Frazer and his Accomplices had been carrying on in the Highlands and other Parts of this Kingdom, the general Discontents which were in our Nation, &c That the Jacobites there, and their Friends beyond Sea, made a great Improvement of the Delay of settling the Succession ; they flatter’d themselves and imposed upon the World, that it proceeds from the Inclinations of their People to the St. German Family.

‘ Then he adds, That their Divisions encouraged the French to solicit a Rebellion and attempt an Invasion, either of which effected, transform’d their Country into a Field of Blood. And supposing (which God forbid) her Majesty should die whilst the Succession was unsettled, and their Country lying under these intestine Divisions, the Hanover and St. German Parties would certainly engage them in a Civil War. England and Ireland would assist the first, and France the other. This would make their Nation a Theatre of Woe and Calamity ; and whoever had the Advantage in such a Case, they must be Slaves for ever.

‘ He concluded, That there would be no Room for Thoughts of insisting on Limitations,

‘ and humbly conceived that what was said,  
 ‘ was sufficient to shew the Necessity of settling  
 ‘ the Succession upon the Foot of their old Con-  
 ‘ stitution ; that would be the only way to  
 ‘ secure them against those Dangers they were  
 ‘ threatned with, and from the Madneſs and  
 ‘ Folly of both Parties, Whig and Tory.

Thus far the Quotations ; ‘ Tis certain,  
 ‘ my Lord, ſays the Member, whoever  
 ‘ is for preſſing an Union or a Communi-  
 ‘ cation of Trade at this Time, is diame-  
 ‘ trically againſt the ſettling the Succeſ-  
 ‘ ſion ; and if we do not perform this  
 ‘ neceſſary Point this Sefſions, what Con-  
 ‘ ſtructions will Men of unbiaſſed Prin-  
 ‘ ciples, Men of the ſame Religion with  
 ‘ ourſelves all the World over, put upon  
 ‘ our Management ?

‘ Will not the Majority of this Aſſem-  
 ‘ bly be juſtly ſuſpected, if the Succeſ-  
 ‘ ſion be not ſettled at this time ? On this  
 ‘ Point depends the Security of all that is  
 ‘ dear to us both Spiritual and Temporal,  
 ‘ at Home and Abroad ; and whoever is  
 ‘ againſt it, without all manner of Doubt,  
 ‘ are Enemies at bottom to our Queen,  
 ‘ to our Religion and Government, and  
 ‘ to the People of this Kingdom, and  
 ‘ their Poſterity. The Perſon, my Lord,  
 ‘ who, I preſume, you will think fit to  
 ‘ name for a Succeſſor, is her Royal  
 ‘ Highneſs the Eleſtreſs Dowager of  
 ‘ Brunſwick and Lunenburg, the Princeſs  
 ‘ Sophia ; ſhe is the next Proteſtant of our  
 ‘ own Royal Family, whoſe Mother was a  
 ‘ Native

Native of our own Country, born at *Dunfermling*. Her Highneſs's Blood is truly Royal, her Inclinations and Heart, as I am credibly inform'd, are intirely *British*; and, my Lord, we can go no where elſe for a Succeſſor, but to her and the Heirs of her Body. When this Point is ſettled on the beſt Conditions proper for us to aſk, and in Her Majeſty's Power to grant, none in this Aſſembly will have Occaſion ſo very often to make mention of Her Majeſty's Death, as they did laſt Year, which indeed carries ſomething rude in expreſſing it.

Again, I know very well, my Lord, ſome here, who are really for the Succeſſion, but are not for having it ſettled at this time for ſeveral pretended Reaſons; but a great One is, they would not have his Grace, my Lord Commiſſioner, have the Honour of paſſing it, whiſt he ſits on the Throne. I confeſs, for my own Part, I have no Concern whoever does a good Thing, provided I have a ſhare of it; and I hope, if any Man is againſt it on that Account, he will repent and conſider the publick Advantage: From which, and from all that has been ſaid, I am, my Lord, for ſettling of the Succeſſion now, before the Houſe proceeds to any other Buſineſs.

But, notwithstanding theſe Speeches, the Earl of *Rocheſs* having preſcribed another Reſolve,

Resolve, it was carry'd by a Majority of 55, that the Resolves presented by the said Earl and that presented by the Duke of *Hamilton*, should be jointly voted; and they were these following;

*Resolved*, That the Parliament would not proceed to a Nomination of a Successor, unless they had a previous Treaty with *England*, for regulating their Commerce, and other Concerns with that Nation. *And further it was Resolved*, That the Parliament would proceed to make such Limitations and Conditions of Government for the Ratification of their Constitution, as might secure the Religion, Liberty, and Independency of that Nation, before they proceeded to the said Nomination. The first Part of this Resolution was proposed by the Duke of *Hamilton*, and the latter by the Earl of *Rothess*.

*Proposal to  
Exclude  
all Popish  
Successors.*

About this time the Earl of *Marchmont* made a Speech to this Effect, That since the House had resolved not to fall immediately upon settling the Succession, it was highly reasonable to make an Act to exclude all Popish Successors, as the most effectual Means to secure the Peace of this Kingdom. The Duke of *Hamilton* said thereupon, That it was not now a proper Season to answer that Proposal, but that he should be answer'd another Time. This occasion'd some Debates, and the Earl pretended that it was contrary to the Custom of Parliament to interrupt



rupt a Member, but nothing was resolved thereupon.

At length the Act for the Security of the Kingdom, in case of Her Majesty's Death without Issue, being ready for the Royal Assent; The chief Purport was about assembling the States, and how the Kingdom should be Govern'd till a Successor should be appointed, who should be always of the Royal Line of *Scotland*, and of the true Protestant Religion; but he was not to be the same Successor as to the Crown of *England*, unless during the Queen's Reign, there should be such Conditions of Government settled and enacted, as might secure the Honour and Sovereignty of that Crown and Kingdom, Freedom, Frequency, and Power of Parliament, Religion and Trade of the Nation from *English*, or any foreign Influence, &c. The other Conditions and Limitations were nothing in Comparison of those above recited. The High Commissioner in his Speech to them upon Passing the Act of Security, could not but take Notice, *That two Things recommended to them by Her Majesty, were left undone by them: The first of which was, the settling the Succession in the Protestant Line; for which he heartily wished they might meet with an Opportunity there for their Advantage at another Time.*

*Act of Security  
pass'd in  
Scotland,  
1704.*

While these Things were agitated in *North-Britain*, or soon after, the Brave old Duke of Zell departed this Life in *August* 1705.

*Duke of  
Zell's  
Death,  
1705.*

gust 1705, in the 81st Year of his Age, being succeeded in his Dominions by his Electoral Highness of *Hanover*; which was a great Accession to his Power, and considerably augmented his Revenue.

The Subjects of that Dutchy had sworn Allegiance to his Electoral Highness in the Duke's Life-time; so that there was no Occasion now to repeat it.

The Duke of *Zell* on two very remarkable Occasions shew'd his Concern for the Welfare of *England* and the Protestant Religion there; I mean, at the Restoration of *Charles II.* in 1660. and the Revolution in 1688. he giving great Assistance to the Prince of *Orange* in his Expedition hither, with Money, Arms and Counsel: He was a Constant Friend, and, as it were, a Parent to the *Hamburgers*, whom he Defended against the *Danes* in 1679, 1686. and at other Times and Occasions, and in 1697, and 1698. freed them from Intestine Troubles.

*Pretensions to the Succession of Sax-Lauenburg.*

I own it an Oversight that I have not taken Notice, in due order of Time, of the Death of *Francis Julius* Duke of *Sax-Lauenburg* in 1689. without Issue Male; upon which great Disputes arose about the Succession: The Elector of *Saxony* put in his Claim, not so much by vertue of the Pact of Confraternity, as by the Indenture of Expectance, which the Emperor *Maximilian*, in 1507. gave to the Electoral Family of *Saxony*; and which the Emperor *Leopold* in 1687. had Confirm'd

firm'd and renew'd. The Princes of *Anhalt* by reason of the Relation between them and the Dukes of *Sax-Lauenburg*, beſtirred themſelves, alledging that the laſt Poſſeſſor had ſolemnly and authentickly own'd their Right of Blood and Firſt Claim to the Inveſtiture; and this in the Diet at *Ratisbonne* by the Intervention of the Elector of *Brandenburg's* Deputy, who patroniz'd their Cauſe. The Dukes of *Mecklenburg* were the next; who endeavour'd to make good their Pretenſions by old Agreements made in 1431, and 1518. Laſtly, the Dukes of *Lunenburg* calling to Mind that the Dutchy of *Saxony* was anciently the Inheritance of their Anceſtors eſpecially of *Henry the Proud* and *Henry the Lyon*, it was but juſt that the Dominions which had been taken from them, and given to *Bernard Aſcanienſis* the Father of *Albert*, and the Anceſtors of the Dukes of *Sax-Lauenburg*, ſhould upon the Extinction of that Line, revert to their ancient Lords: They manifeſted indeed their Pretenſions after another Manner, and under Colour of the Security of the Circle of the *Lower-Saxony*, whereof the Duke of *Zell* was Director, they ſuddenly put Troops into the Caſtle of *Ratzburg*, and Poſſeſs'd themſelves alſo of the Town and all that belong'd to the Dutchy of *Sax-Lauenburg* in thoſe Parts, turning out the Officers and Garrifons of the Elector of *Saxony*.

The

The King of *Denmark* hereupon took up Arms, being not willing the *Lunenburgers* should augment their Power in the Neighbourhood of *Holstein*; and carried Things so far that the Fortifications of the Place were Demolish'd in 1692. This had like to have imbroyl'd the Affairs of the Allies, then at War with *France*, very much: But by the Prudence and Authority of the Emperor *Leopold*, and *William III.* King of *England*, all things were Composed. The *Danes* withdrew, the *Lunenburgers* were left in Possession, and they began in 1700 to refortify it; and they had so much the more reason for it, because, it seems, the Duke of *Zell* before this, viz. in 1697. gave Six Tons of Gold to the Elektor of *Saxony* in Consideration of his Pretensions, and the House of *Wolfenbuttel* having not contributed any thing towards that Sum, they could not fairly insist upon any Right they had to a Share in the Dutchy.

I might have mention'd the Pretensions of the Dukes of *Saxony* of the *Ernestine* Line; and of the Dukes of *Holstein Gottorp* to this Succession of *Sax-Lauenburg*; but I wave that, and return again into *Britain*.

Men's Minds frequently vary as Times and Occasions offer: It was little expected by the Whigs, that the High-flyers would be for the Coming over of the Successor to reside in *England*. Who have  
ever

ever been the truest and most constant Friends to the House of *Hanover*, I think is very easy to be decided; I mean, whether the Hereditary and Indefeasible Right Men, or the Revolutionists and their respective Adherents? I cannot think the Whigs at this, or any other time, could be against the Presence of the Successor, merely because the Tories moved it: All that I can say for, and believe of them is, that what they did was out of *Excess of Complaisance* to Her Majesty; which I hope is no unpardonable Crime. However it was, the Lord *Haversham*, November 1705. made an Elaborate Speech in the House of Peers upon the State of the Nation, towards the latter part of which, he express'd himself thus:

‘ The last Thing, my Lords, is that *Lord Ha-*  
 ‘ which I take to be of the greatest Con- *versham's*  
 ‘ cernment to us all, both Queen and *Speech a-*  
 ‘ People; I love always to speak very *bout bringg*  
 ‘ plain, and shall do so in this Point. *ing over*  
 ‘ My Lords, I think there can be no- *the Suc-*  
 ‘ thing more for the Safety of the Queen, *cessor.*  
 ‘ for the Preservation of our Constitu-  
 ‘ tion, for the Security of the Church,  
 ‘ and for the Advantage of us all, than  
 ‘ if the Presumptive Heir to the Crown,  
 ‘ according to the Act of Settlement in  
 ‘ the Protestant Line, should be here a-  
 ‘ mongst us; 'tis very plain that nothing  
 ‘ can be more for the Security of any  
 ‘ Throne, than to have a Number of Suc-  
 cessors

‘ cessors round about it, whose Interest  
 ‘ is always to defend the Possessor from  
 ‘ any Danger, and prevent any Attempt  
 ‘ against him, and Revenge any Injury  
 ‘ done him. Is there any Man, my  
 ‘ Lords, who doubts that if the Duke of  
 ‘ *Glocester* had been now alive, Her Ma-  
 ‘ jesty had not been more Secure than  
 ‘ she is? We cannot think of that Mis-  
 ‘ fortune without the greatest Grief, but  
 ‘ yet we are not to Neglect our own  
 ‘ Safety; and though a Successor be not  
 ‘ the Child of the Prince, yet he is the  
 ‘ Child of the Queen and People.

‘ Besides, my Lords, the Heats and  
 ‘ Differences which are amongst us, make  
 ‘ it very necessary that we should have  
 ‘ the Presumptive Heir residing here:  
 ‘ The Duty and Respect we pay Her Ma-  
 ‘ jesty, and the Authority of the Law,  
 ‘ can hardly keep us in Peace and Union  
 ‘ amongst our Selves at present; what  
 ‘ then may we not fear, when these Bonds  
 ‘ shall ever happen to be broken?

‘ And would it not be a great Advan-  
 ‘ tage to the Church, for the presumptive  
 ‘ Heir to be personally acquainted with  
 ‘ the Reverend the Prelates? Nay, would  
 ‘ it not be an Advantage to all *England*,  
 ‘ that whenever the Successor comes over,  
 ‘ he should not bring a Flood of Foreign-  
 ‘ ers along with him, to eat up and de-  
 ‘ vour the Good of the Land?

‘ I will say no more to your Lordships,  
 ‘ but conclude with this Motion;

‘ That

‘ That an Humble Address be present-  
 ‘ ed to Her Majesty by this House, That  
 ‘ Her Majesty will be graciously pleased  
 ‘ to invite the Presumptive Heir to the  
 ‘ Crown of *England*, according to the Acts  
 ‘ of Parliament made for Settling the  
 ‘ Succession of the Crown in the Prote-  
 ‘ stant Line, into this Kingdom, to re-  
 ‘ side here.

The Lord *Haversham* being seconded  
 by some others, the Question was put,  
 Whether the House of *Hanover* should be  
 sent for over into *England*, or not ? The  
 previous Question being put, it pass’d in  
 the Negative : Notwithstanding which  
 their Lordships were extreamly zealous  
 for the Security of the *Hanover* Succe-  
 sion by an Act of Naturalization, and  
 on the 21st, the Judges, according to  
 order, brought in a Bill to Nominate  
 these following Commissioners to Act up-  
 on the Decease of Her Majesty for the  
 better Security of the *Hanover* Succe-  
 sion, *viz.* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Lord  
 High Admiral, Lord Keeper, Lord Trea-  
 surer, Lord Privy-Seal, Lord President of  
 the Council, Lord Steward of the Hou-  
 shold, and Lord Chief Justice of *England*  
 for the time being.

On the 24th, they resolved, That Thanks  
 should be given to Her Majesty for Her  
 great Care touching *Scotland*, and for Her  
 good Intentions, and for Her Care in pro-  
 moting the Interest of *Scotland* by the *Ha-*

*Naturali-  
zation Bill.* *nover* Succession in the Protestant Line ; which Succession was now farther Confirm'd by Her Majesty, who was pleased to give the Royal Assent to an Act for exhibiting a Bill for Naturalizing the most Excellent Princess *Sophia*, Electress and Dutchess Dowager of *Hanover*, and the Issue of her Body.

*Debates  
about the  
Church's  
Danger.*

The High-flyers having failed to gain their Point this Way, they had amused the People for some time by Pamphlets, and otherwise with the Danger of the Church ; which put a Noble Lord upon moving, That a Day might be appointed to enquire into this frightful Scene of Danger : The Lord *Rochester* began the Debate, and amongst the Reasons he gave for his Fear of the Church's Danger, the Heir of the House of *Hanover* not being sent for over was one. To this the Lord *Hallifax* reply'd, That that was a Danger of but eight Days standing ; for he durst say a Fortnight ago, no Body made the Absence of the Princess *Sophia*, a Danger to the Church ; and as for her Absence upon the Queen's Death, that was now so well to be provided for by the Act for Lords Justices, that he thought no Evil could possibly happen to the Church before her Arrival. That he wonder'd the House of *Hanover* should be now esteem'd such a Security to the Church, whereas when the Laws were made for the Security of that Succession, it was generally reckon'd a Hardship upon the Church, and a Clergy-man



gy-man in a Company of Convocation-Men, had openly call'd her an unbaptized *Lutheran*, the Truth of which he could prove.

Now the Lords and Commons having Carry'd it by a great Majority, That the Church was out of Danger, the diſſentient Lords among other Reasons gave this for one.

We humbly conceive the Church in Danger from a Neighbouring Kingdom, which, tho' under Her Majesty's Sovereignty during Her Life, (which God long Preſerve) hath not, by any means, yet been induced to ſettle the ſame Succeſſion to the Crown, as is eſtabliſh'd by Law in this Kingdom in the Proteſtant Line; but, on the contrary, that Succeſſion has been abrogated by the Act of Security, which, with ſeveral other Acts, paſs'd in that Kingdom, has been judg'd by this Houſe in the laſt Parliament, to be dangerous to the preſent and future Peace of this Kingdom; and therefore we may juſtly fear there are Dangers from hence both to Church and State.

In the mean time, the Houſe of *Hanover* being very intent upon every Motion that was made relating to the Succeſſion, there was now publiſh'd in Print, *A Letter from Her Royal Highneſs, the Princeſs Sophia, Electoreſs of Brunſwick and Lunenburg, to His Grace the Archbiſhop of Canterbury; which runs thus:*

S 2

My

My Lord,

*Princess  
Sophia's  
Letter to  
the Arch-  
bishop of  
Canter-  
bury, a-  
bout com-  
ing into  
England.*

**I** Received Your Grace's Letter : You have no reason to make any Excuse that you have not writ to me more often : For I do not judge of Peoples Friendship for me, by the good Words they give me, but I depend upon your Integrity, and what you tell me in general of the Honest Men of England.

I desire no further Assurance of their good Will and Affection to me, unless they think it necessary for the Good of the Protestant Religion, the Publick Liberties of Europe, and the People of England.

I thank God, I am in good Health, and Live in Quiet and with Content here, therefore I have no Reason to desire to change my way of Living, on the Account of any Personal Satisfaction, that I can propose to myself.

However, I am ready and willing to comply with what ever can be desired of me, by my Friends, in case that the Parliament think, that it is for the Good of the Kingdom, to invite me into England.

But I suppose they will do this in such a Manner, as will make my coming agreeable to the Queen, whom I shall ever Honour, and Endeavour to deserve Her Favour ; of which She hath given me many Publick Demonstrations, by which She hath done for me in England and Scotland what you can judge of more particularly : And I must remember that She order'd me to be Pray'd for in the Churches.

*I doubt*

*I doubt not, but Her Majesty is as much inclined at present, to establish the Safety of the Three Kingdoms upon such a Foot, that they may be exposed to the least Hazard, that is possible, and that She will begin with England.*

*Mr. How has acquainted me with Her Majesty's Good Inclinations for my Family; which makes me think, that, perhaps, Her Majesty sees this is a proper time for Her to Express Her self in Our Favour. But whether I am right in this Point or not, my Friends in England can best judge.*

*It is but reasonable, that I should submit my self to their Opinions and Advice. And I depend most upon what your Grace shall Advise, which will ever have the greatest Weight with me.*

*Therefore I Write the more plainly to you, and tell you my Thoughts, that you may Communicate them to all you think fit. For they will then see that I have great Zeal for the Good of England, and a most sincere Respect for the Queen.*

*This is the best Proof that I can give, at present, of my Esteem for Your Grace: But shall be glad of further Opportunities to assure you, that I am, and shall ever be most Sincerely,*

My Lord,

Vostre tres Affectione

Hanover, Novemb.  
3d. 1705.

a vous Servir,

Sophie Electrice.

1706. This Letter was writ very artificially, and as it shew'd the Capacity of that Wise and most Excellent Princess, so also it did her Inclination to be in *England*, if the Queen and People thought it Convenient for them; and this you will find more fully exemplify'd by and by, in a another Letter from the Court of *Hanover*: But for the present we shall come to the Regency Bill, being Intituled, *An Act for the better Security of Her Majesty's Person and Government, and of the Succession to the Crown in the Protestant Line*; wherein the Lords, as it were to make Compensation for the Absence of the Successor, thought fit to repeal the Clause inserted in the first Act pass'd for Settling the Succession on the House of *Hanover*; by which all Civil and Military Officers were made incapable to Sit or Vote, as Members of the House of Commons, after Her Majesty's Decease; and having sent down the Bill to the House of Commons for their Concurrence, the latter who saw the Duke against the entire Power and Influence of the Court might be in Danger of being thrown down, resolved in some measure to prevent it, by admitting only Forty seven Military and Civil Officers into their Houses, and amongst them ten Privy-Counsellors, five Flag-Officers, and as many Land-Generals: The Bill thus amended, was sent up to the Lords, who made some Alterations in the Clause inserted by the Commons; their

*Disputes between the Houses about Limiting the Number of Officers in the Regency Bill.*

their Lordships only excluding the Commissioners of the Prize-Office, and all such new Officers, as the Court might create for the Time to come: There were Two Conferences held between the Two Houses about these respective Amendments, and the Reports of the latter Conference being made to the House of Commons, the same occasion'd a long and warm Debate.

The Court-Party endeavour'd to shew the Injustice of excluding from the House such as were actually performing Service to the Nation; urging, that as all Counties and Corporations in *England* having, by their Charters, Liberty to elect such as they thought best qualify'd to represent them in Parliament, they should, in great degree, be deprived of that Liberty, by this Exclusion of several Officers Civil and Military; who by reason of the great Estates they had in these Corporations seldom failed, and had more Right than any others to be chosen; and that the Exclusion of those Officers would very much abate the noble Ardour which several Gentlemen shew'd at that Juncture to serve the Nation in that just and necessary War, since they could not but look upon it as a Disgrace to be made incapable of serving their Country likewise in Parliament.

The opposite Party, which consisted of those called *High-Church-Men*, with whom not a few *Low-Church-Men* joyned on that

Occasion, shew'd the ill use a bad Prince might make of a Parliament, in which there should be many of his Creatures, such as generally were all those that had Employments immediately depending on the Crown : And indeed their Arguments had so much Weight, that the other Party foreseeing they should lose the Question, agreed to the postponing of Three of the Lords Amendments, having already agreed to one of them : But Three Days after the Court-Party being reinforced by the Return of those, who, for some time, had voted on the contrary Side ; the Lords Amendments were approv'd, with some few Alterations, to which the Lords agreed, and the Queen pass'd it.

While the two Houses of Parliament were employ'd in this and other weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, a Complaint was made to the House of Commons of a Printed Pamphlet, entituled, *A Letter from Sir Rowland Gwynne, to the Right Honourable the Earl of Stamford* : Which was brought up to the Table, and read as follows :

Sir Row-  
land  
Gwynne's  
*Letter to*  
*the Earl*  
*of Stam-*  
*ford, &*  
*about bring-*  
*ing over*  
*the Suc-*  
*cessor,*

*My Lord,*

I Did long since receive the Letter  
your *Lordship* was pleas'd to honour  
me with, of the 9th of *November* ;  
and have hitherto delay'd returning  
any Answer to it, that I might with  
more Deliberation tell you my Thoughts  
: upon

‘ upon a Matter of ſo great Importance.

‘ I did alſo expect, that ſome *Friends* would have diſcover’d to us the Wicked Deſigns you ſuſpected to lie hid under the Advice to the *Queen*, to Invite the *Electoreſs* over into *England*, and ſhew’d us better Reaſons, than I have yet ſeen, why they were not for it.

‘ But I muſt own, that I am hitherto at a Loſs in this Matter, and not a little ſurpriz’d to ſee them act ſo contrary to the Opinion they were formerly of.

‘ The Occaſion of my laſt Letter to your *Lordſhip*, was to communicate to you, *A Letter writ by the Electoreſs to my Lord Archbiſhop of Canterbury*, in Answer to one that her Royal Highneſs had receiv’d from his Grace; wherein ſhe thought fit to declare her Reſpect for the *Queen’s Majeſty*, and the Good Intentions ſhe hath always had for the *Good of England*.

‘ Her Royal Highneſs being inform’d, from ſeveral Perſons of Credit, That her good Inclinations for the *Queen* and the *Nation*, were *miſ-represented*; ſome having reported, That ſhe might give a *Riſe* to Intrigues againſt the *Queen* and the *Publick*, if ſhe came thither:

‘ She thought herſelf therefore obliged to declare to my Lord Archbiſhop and others ſhe wrote to; and alſo to tell the Duke of *Marlborough*, and the Earl  
‘ of

‘ of *Sunderland*, when they were here ; *That*  
 ‘ *She* would always most sincerely *Maintain* a  
 ‘ true *Friendship* with the *Queen* ; and also be  
 ‘ ready to *Comply* with the *Desires* of the *Na-*  
 ‘ *tion*, in whatever depends upon *Her*, tho’  
 ‘ she should hazard *Her Person* in *Passing* the  
 ‘ *Seas*, if *They* thought it *Necessary* towards  
 ‘ the *Establishment* of the *Protestant Succes-*  
 ‘ *sion*, and for the *Good* of the *Kingdom* :  
 ‘ But that, in the mean time, *She* liv’d in  
 ‘ great *Quiet* and *Content* there, (without  
 ‘ meddling with *Parties* or *Cabals*) and left it  
 ‘ to the *Queen* and *Parliament* to do what-  
 ‘ ever *They* should think fit.

‘ I did therefore believe I should please  
 ‘ your *Lordship*, by sending you so desira-  
 ‘ ble a *Declaration*, by recommending you  
 ‘ as a fit *Person* to be *Consulted* upon it,  
 ‘ and by entreating you to communicate  
 ‘ it to our *Friends*, being well assur’d of  
 ‘ your *Zeal* for the *Protestant Succession*,  
 ‘ and *Friendship* for me.

‘ But I was very much surpriz’d when  
 ‘ I found, by your *Answer*, that you did  
 ‘ attribute her *Royal Highness’s Decla-*  
 ‘ *ration*, which was so *Innocent* and  
 ‘ *Necessary* in itself, to the *Artifices* of  
 ‘ the *Jacobites*.

‘ What, my *Lord*, wou’d you then be  
 ‘ pleas’d that the *Electores* should not think  
 ‘ of *England*, and that the *People* should  
 ‘ believe so ? Or that she would *Counte-*  
 ‘ *nance Cabals* against the *Queen* ? Or  
 ‘ ought one to be call’d a *Jacobite* for  
 ‘ undeceiving the *World* of so *Gross*  
 ‘ and *Wicked* a *Misrepresentation* ?

‘ *The*



‘ The *Electress* hath been often desir’d  
‘ to Declare, that she was willing to  
‘ come into *England*; but she never  
‘ thought fit to give any Answer to it  
‘ (further, than that she submitted her-  
‘ self and Family to the Pleasure of the  
‘ *Queen and Parliament*) till she was press’d  
‘ to Declare, That she wou’d not approve of  
‘ the Motion to be Invited over.

‘ This was such Advice, that it gave  
‘ her just Reason to suspect, that there  
‘ were some secret Designs against the  
‘ Succession, or at least tending to alienate  
‘ the Affections of the People from her  
‘ Person: And this was a further Reason  
‘ for the Declaration she made, that she  
‘ might not be Misrepresented.

‘ Your Lordship farther tells me, That  
‘ you will not dip in any thing of this kind,  
‘ (I use your own Words, that I may  
‘ not mistake your Meaning) which tends,  
‘ in your Lordship’s Opinion, to set up two  
‘ Courts in England, in Opposition to each  
‘ other.

‘ Did I propose any thing to your Lord-  
‘ ship, but to do Justice to Truth, by ma-  
‘ king known to our Friends her Royal  
‘ Highness’s Good Intentions? And can  
‘ you complain of me for desiring a thing  
‘ so just in itself, and which every honest  
‘ Man ought to do? How then can your  
‘ Lordship imagine, that this tends to set up  
‘ Two Courts in Opposition to each other?

‘ It is plain by the *Electress’s* Declaration,  
‘ that she hath said nothing therein, ei-  
‘ ther

‘ther to desire her being Invited Over,  
 ‘or to hinder it; but she leaves all to  
 ‘the *Queen* and *Parliament*. I told you  
 ‘this and you seem’d to take it ill, or  
 ‘at least otherwise than I intended it.

‘Whoever did represent this to your  
 ‘Lordship as a thing that may disturb  
 ‘our present *Quiet*, and future *Peace*,  
 ‘must be an Enemy to *Both*.

‘Do you think, my *Lord*, that the  
 ‘*Electress* ought to Declare, That *She*  
 ‘*would not come into* England? or that  
 ‘she herself should obstruct any Invitati-  
 ‘on that the *Queen* and *Parliament* may  
 ‘give her? This might be taken as an  
 ‘*Abdication of her Right to the Succession*.  
 ‘But I can assure your *Lordship*, That she  
 ‘will not betray the *Trust* and *Confidence*  
 ‘the People of *England* have reposed in  
 ‘her, nor injure her Family.

‘It is true, That she is much advanced  
 ‘in Years, and according to the Course  
 ‘of *Nature*, may not live long; but the  
 ‘*Electors*, and *Prince Electoral* have many  
 ‘Years to come, in all Appearance, and  
 ‘have *Vertues* that deserve the Crown of  
 ‘*England*, whenever it shall please God  
 ‘that the Reversion shall come to them.

‘Can you approve of such Advice? Or  
 ‘can you think the Authors of it Friends  
 ‘to her or her Family, or, which is  
 ‘more, Friends to *England*?

‘Must we say, That those who speak  
 ‘against her, are her *Friends*; and those  
 ‘who speak for her, are her *Enemies*?

‘This

‘ This seems to me to change the *Name*  
‘ and *Nature* of things.

‘ When your *Lordship* considers what  
‘ I have said, and reflects upon it in your  
‘ Heart, I doubt not but you will see  
‘ that you have been impos’d upon by  
‘ those who are *Jacobites* themselves in  
‘ their Hearts, or something worse, if it  
‘ be possible, and certainly design to sub-  
‘ vert the *Protestant Succession* establish’d  
‘ by Law, or so to weaken it, that it may  
‘ depend upon Accidents, or upon the  
‘ *Humour* and *Interest* of particular Men:  
‘ For none but such can have the Malice  
‘ to invent, and insinuate to others, *That*  
‘ *the Presence of the Successor is Dangerous.*

‘ This is a thing that hath not been  
‘ heard of in other Countries, and is di-  
‘ rectly against *Common Sense.*

‘ This is a *New Paradox*, which cannot  
‘ be receiv’d in *England*, but by those,  
‘ who are very weak, or corrupted.

‘ We ought to maintain the contrary;  
‘ since we know that we have secret and  
‘ dangerous *Enemies at Home*, and an ir-  
‘ reconcilable and Powerful *Enemy Abroad*,  
‘ who may have both the *Will* and *Pow-*  
‘ *er* to hinder the Passage and Establish-  
‘ ment of the Successor, at the Time  
‘ when it may be most necessary, and  
‘ totally to subvert our *Constitution*; if it  
‘ does not please God once more, to  
‘ preserve us by his manifest *Providence.*

‘ You go on, my *Lord* and desire that  
‘ I would Advise the *Electores* to take Care  
‘ that

‘ that she is not Impos’d upon by the *Jacobites*: But this Caution is very unnecessary; for I can assure you, That Her Royal Highness does not consult *them* in any thing, and much less will she do it in what relates to the Succession: For if she did, she must act against all Rules of good Reason and Sense.

‘ You may say, That they are *Jacobites* who give these Advices: But Her Royal Highness did not want any Advice to express and declare herself as she hath done, in a Manner so suitable to her former Conduct.

‘ If we will suppose that this proceeds from the *Jacobites*, we must at least think that it is for their Interest.

‘ But can you believe, my Lord, that it is in any manner for their Interest to persuade the Protestant Successor to declare her Esteem and Affection for the Queen and Nation? And yet this is all that Her Royal Highness hath express’d in her Letter to the Lord Arch bishop.

Such *Jacobites* must be very silly, and not to be fear’d, who should advise that which must destroy all their Hopes. For the *Electress’s Declaration* was to take off all the groundless Suspensions, to unite all *Honest Men*, and to secure our Constitution: And therefore your Lordship, and all our Friends, ought to have desir’d Her Royal Highness to explain herself after this Manner; and all that  
‘ wish

‘ wish well to their *Country* ought to  
‘ thank her for having done it.

‘ We *Whigs* wou’d have been formerly  
‘ very glad to have seen fuch a *Declara-*  
‘ *tion* from Her Royal Highness. I pray  
‘ then, my Lord, judge what Opinion  
‘ the *Electress* ought to have, at present,  
‘ of our *Steadiness* and *Principles*, if she  
‘ should receive Advice from us so con-  
‘ trary to what she ought to have ex-  
‘ pected.

‘ But I do not apply this to your *Lord-*  
‘ *ship*: For I am perswaded that you will  
‘ be one of the First that will quit this  
‘ Mistake and condemn the strange No-  
‘ tions that have been impos’d upon you  
‘ by others.

‘ We have been proud to say, That the  
‘ House of *Hanover*, the People of *Eng-*  
‘ *land*, and our *Posterity*, were most obli-  
‘ ged to the *Whigs*, next to the King, for  
‘ Settling the *Succeffion* upon that most  
‘ *Serene House*: And how much shou’d  
‘ we be to be blam’d, if we shou’d lose  
‘ this Merit by parting with our *Prin-*  
‘ *ciples*, that were so well grounded upon  
‘ *Honour*, and the *Publick Good*; and by  
‘ destroying the Work of our own Hand,  
‘ for a *Base* and *Uncertain Interest*; or for  
‘ a *Blind Obedience* to those, who lead  
‘ others where they please, and yet are  
‘ lead themselves by their *Passions*, or  
‘ imaginary *Prospects*, of which they may  
‘ be disappointed?

‘ For

' For if they hope to get into Favour  
 ' by such Methods, they cannot be long  
 ' Serviceable nor preserve the Favour  
 ' they seek ; for they will soon be cast  
 ' off, when it is found that they have lost  
 ' the Esteem and Affection of the Peo-  
 ' ple, by their weak or mercenary Con-  
 ' duct.

' They cannot do any thing that will  
 ' better please their Enemies ; for while  
 ' they think to keep down the *Tories* by  
 ' a Majority, and *oppose* them, even in  
 ' things so reasonable and just ; they will  
 ' raise their *Reputation* instead of lessening  
 ' it.

' If others think fit to quit their *Prin-*  
 ' ciples, yet I will never part with mine ;  
 ' for I am still of the same that the best  
 ' English-men profess'd themselves to be of,  
 ' in the late King's Time ; and find no  
 ' Reason for any honest Man to change.

' I am sorry for those who suffer them-  
 ' selves to be impos'd upon ; but *they who*  
 ' have wicked Designs, may one Day repent  
 ' of them. And I will be bold to say,  
 ' That they must either plunge the Na-  
 ' tion in the greatest Confusion, to make  
 ' it unable to punish them ; or that they  
 ' will be answerable for the Dangers in-  
 ' to which they are like to bring it.

' Those who Betray their *Country*, will  
 ' have little Satisfaction or Assurance of  
 ' enjoying their hoped-for *Advantages*,  
 ' which will be *imbitter'd* by their *Guilt*, and  
 ' the perpetual Apprehensions they will  
 ' have,

‘ have; and nothing but a timely Death  
 ‘ can deliver them from being Punish’d  
 ‘ as they deserve; whether the Nation  
 ‘ continues to Flourish, and escapes the  
 ‘ Designs laid to Enslave it; or whether  
 ‘ it be Ruin’d by Popery and Tyranny;  
 ‘ which may happen by their Artful  
 ‘ Conduct, in making us neglect our own  
 ‘ Safety.

‘ For if Tyranny and Popery prevail, ma-  
 ‘ ny of them will suffer under the French  
 ‘ and Jacobite Cruelties, which will not be  
 ‘ less, than those we have read of in  
 ‘ Queen Mary’s time; and they that may  
 ‘ think themselves the most secure among  
 ‘ us, will be happy if they can save only  
 ‘ their Lives.

‘ So terrible a Revolution is perhaps,  
 ‘ More to be apprehended, than People think.

‘ But if it does not happen at pre-  
 ‘ sent, yet it may come to pass, even in  
 ‘ the Life time of those who believe they  
 ‘ may Contribute towards it with Im-  
 ‘ punity.

‘ They themselves may feel those Mi-  
 ‘ series which they would carry down to Po-  
 ‘ sterity, and even to their own Children,  
 ‘ if they have any; and this only to sa-  
 ‘ tisfie their own present Passions, at the Ex-  
 ‘ pence of their Country, and contrary to  
 ‘ their Duty both to God and Man.

‘ These, my Lord, are the Sentiments  
 ‘ and Measures that are Wicked in them-  
 ‘ selves, and that we ought to ABHOR;  
 ‘ and not the Thoughts of Endeavour-

ing better to secure the *Protestant Succession*, by having the next Heir of the Crown in the Kingdom.

But your Lordship is told, *That the Electress coming into England, will set up Two Courts, that will Oppose each other.*

I cannot conceive how any Body could tell you such a Thing, or what Colour they cou'd have for so base an *Insinuation.*

For the Electress declares, *That she will be entirely United with the Queen; and that all those, who imagine She will Countenance any Intrigues against Her Majesty, will be very much deceiv'd in their Expectations.* Yet, notwithstanding, it seems there are some People, who endeavour to perswade your Lordship, that even this sincere *Declaration* tends to raise Confusion.

Is not this, in plain terms, to contradict what the *Electress* hath said, and to put an Affront upon this Great *Princess*, and your Lordship, as well as upon all others, who have had the Honour to converse with her Royal Highness, and must have done her Justice?

The World knows that she is a Princess whose Natural Temper is Generous and Obliging, and Sincere, and of a Publick Spirit.

Are not you, my Lord, then oblig'd as much as any Man living, boldly to Contradict these *Malicious Calumnies*, which



‘ which you know to be *False*, to set  
 ‘ them *Right* who are *Mis-inform’d*, and  
 ‘ to *Oppose* those who endeavour to *Im-*  
 ‘ *pose* upon others?

‘ But let us suppose what you say, and  
 ‘ allow, that (contrary to all Appearance)  
 ‘ discontented or ill Men may *Impose*  
 ‘ upon the Electress’s Good-nature, and  
 ‘ encline her to do such things, as may  
 ‘ displease the Queen.

‘ *What hurt can that do?* Since her Royal  
 ‘ Highness’s Court can have no Power  
 ‘ in *England*, and must be subject to the  
 ‘ Queen’s Court, who is the Sovereign.

‘ *I will not touch upon things that have*  
 ‘ *pass’d in our time, and confirm what I*  
 ‘ *say.*

‘ So that it is most absurd to make  
 ‘ People believe, That this *pretended Op-*  
 ‘ *position of the two Courts*, can bring us  
 ‘ into so great Dangers, as those we may  
 ‘ avoid, by having the *Protestant* Heir in  
 ‘ the Kingdom. Let us in the mean  
 ‘ time, examine these Pretences, how  
 ‘ absurd soever.

‘ If we will keep the next *Protestant*  
 ‘ Heir at a distance, it must be allow’d  
 ‘ to be grounded upon two Supposi-  
 ‘ tions: First, That the *Queen* is against  
 ‘ the *Electress’s* coming over; and Se-  
 ‘ condly, That Her being in *England* du-  
 ‘ ring the Queen’s Life, is a thing ill in  
 ‘ it self.

‘ These two Propositions are Wicked  
 ‘ and Criminal in themselves: For to

T a

‘ say,

‘ say, That the Queen would take away, from the Presumptive-Heir, the Right of coming into England, is to cast a great Reflection upon Her Majesty, and to create a Misunderstanding between Her Majesty, and the Person in the World she ought to be the most United With

‘ But to maintain, That the *Electress’s* being in *England* is ill in it self; one must declare himself to be of a most Ridiculous, or of a most Malicious Opinion. For either it must be a General Rule, That the Successor must be always kept out of the Kingdom: Or, it must be suppos’d, that the People have just Reason to entertain some just Notion in Prejudice to the *Electress*. But the General Rule is Absolutely not to be maintain’d. There is neither *Law* nor *Example* to justify it.

‘ For if it were so, then Her Majesty, when Princess of *Denmark*, must have been sent out of the Kingdom; and yet no Man ever pretended to broach so Traiterous an Opinion.

‘ And all the World knows, that the *Electress* may come over whenever she pleases, without being Invited.

‘ All Wise Princes and Governments, that have had a Succession, have ever thought, that the Securing of the Succession, was a present and great Security to the Publick Safety; without considering whether there should

‘ should arise any real or imaginary Disputes between the Sovereign and the next Heir.

‘ And I also hope that our Friends will never pretend to have any Reason to insinuate, That they ought to have any Jealousies of the Electress, as to her own Person.

‘ For People must be very Malicious to say, or very ill Inform’d to believe, That she is Weak, or Disaffected, that she loves Divisions, or that Intriguing Persons can manage and turn her at their Pleasure.

‘ You know, my Lord; that she is infinitely above these Characters.

‘ That she is Wise, and hath the greatest Tenderness in the World for her Relations, and particularly for Her Majesty.

‘ That she is Charitable to all Men, a Friend to English Liberty; and so Knowing, that she cannot be easily Impos’d upon. All those who are acquainted with her, ought to believe, that the Queen would be well pleas’d with her agreeable Temper and Conversation.

‘ Her Moderate Behaviour hitherto ought to assure us of the Continuance of it for the time to come.

‘ Her Quiet Temper, her Zeal for our Preservation, and her Esteem for the Queen, have made her not comply with the Advice of some, who call’d them-

‘ selves *Whigs* ; which might have given Offence, if she had follow’d them.

‘ If, after all this, People can think, that her Presence in *England* can be any Prejudice to the Queen or Kingdom, they must be very Ungrateful.

‘ And it is no less Injurious to her Character to *Misrepresent* the Publishing a Letter, that was so Judiciously Writ, and so Necessary, at this time to suppress those groundless Reports.

‘ This Letter, which I sent to your Lordship, was only to confirm what she had said to Mr. *Howe*, who is the first of the Queen’s Ministers that have come to this Court, that hath owned he had Orders to declare to her Royal Highness the Queen’s good Intention, further to Secure the Succession in her Royal Highness’s Family.

‘ So that no Body can say, That she hath done any thing at present but what came from the Queen herself.

‘ It also appears, That it is a most Skilful and Malicious Contrivance of some, to cry out, *Jacobitism* ; as soon as any Body they do not like, speaks of Inviting over the Presumptive Heir.

‘ Those who are Sincerely for so proper a Method to Secure the Succession, Ought to take the Advantage of joining in this Point with All whoever are for it, let their Character be what it will.

‘ For

‘ For when Men mean well, they will  
‘ thoroughly pursue their Point, and con-  
‘ sider the Nature of things as they re-  
‘ ally are in themselves.

‘ If those whom you suspected to have  
‘ had *Wicked Designs*, were not sincere in  
‘ shewing their Zeal to Invite over the  
‘ Presumptive Heir, we ought to have  
‘ taken them at their Word; and  
‘ by this means they had been punish’d  
‘ as they deserv’d, by being *catch’d in*  
‘ *their own Snare*.

‘ Then the *Crown* might have been  
‘ join’d with the *Church*, in an excellent  
‘ *Address to the Queen*, and both *Voted out*  
‘ *of Danger*.

‘ May the *Judgment, Honour and Can-*  
‘ *dour* of our *Friends*, never be call’d in  
‘ Question by our own, and other Na-  
‘ tions; for their very visible Mistake,  
‘ in losing this great, and, perhaps, ir-  
‘ recoverable Opportunity they had to  
‘ oblige their Country for ever.

‘ If the Motion to Invite the Suc-  
‘ cessor could be of any use to the *Ja-*  
‘ *cobites*, it must be because it was not  
‘ receiv’d.

‘ Ought a good thing to be disap-  
‘ prov’d, because a Man I suspect, or do  
‘ not love, proposes it?

‘ If we maintain this Position, we  
‘ shall put it into the Power of the  
‘ *Jacobites*, to hinder any good Resolu-  
‘ tion we can desire to take; for it will

It be enough, if any one we call a *Jacobite*, seems to agree with us.

It is a shame that we should be impos'd upon by such *Weak* and *Malicious* *Notions*.

In short, to Oppose the further Securing of the *Protestant Succession*, is to act directly for the *Jacobites*; and to hinder the Successor's coming into *England*, is to Oppose the further Securing of the *Succession*, in my humble Opinion.

The *Succession* and *England* are in great Danger from the present Conjunction of Affairs.

The Success of the present War, which is, as yet, very uncertain, will have the greatest Influence on this Subject.

Our *Constitution* does not allow of a *Standing Army* in time of Peace, though we have a formidable Neighbour, who hath always a *Will*, *Power* and *Pretences* to surprize us, whether we are in *Peace* or *War* with him; if we are not ever upon our Guard: And he aims at no less, than to Subvert our *Religion*, *Liberty* and *Property*.

Under such Circumstances, we ought to think of all possible Means to secure our selves against a Deluge of *Blood*, and an *Universal Confusion*.

The Subversion of our *Constitution* is much to be apprehended; if it should so unfortunately fall out, that there should

‘ should be a Demise; and the Successor, being Absent, shou’d not be in a Condition to pass the Seas, while the Enemy may have time to prevent all our good Measures.

‘ It is certain, that those, who are not sensible of the Consequences, that may attend our Negligence, and the Malice of our Enemies, on such an Occasion; must either be Corrupted, or very indifferent, as to the Safety of their Country.

‘ Therefore it is necessary, that the *Presumptive Heir* should be always establish’d in *England*: And it would be better Husbandry to make an *Honourable* Provision for him suitable to what was settled in the late Reigns; than to be at the Charge of a *War*, to recover his *Right*, and our own *Liberties*, from the Dangers which they then may be in. This may save us great Sums, which we may be oblig’d to lay Out, to bring him Over, and yet, perhaps, we may not have the Success we desire.

‘ We may well remember, That the Nation pay’d Six Hundred Thousand Pounds for the Expence of the Prince of Orange’s Expedition to deliver us from the Danger our own Folly had brought us into: And yet it was a Hundred to One, that he Succeeded, tho’ so many Men of Quality and Interest, both in Church and State, did appear for him.

‘ But

‘ But the Expence of Money is the  
 ‘ least Evil that our Negligence may  
 ‘ bring upon us, Since our *Religion, Lives,*  
 ‘ *Liberties,* and *All* are at Stake.

‘ Your Lordship further says, *That the*  
 ‘ *Court was threaten’d last Sessions with this*  
 ‘ *Motion,* and dar’d with it ever since the  
 ‘ *Parliament was chose ;* and that it is your  
 ‘ *Opinion,* that the *Electress* should not give  
 ‘ any further Countenance to it.

‘ I use your Lordship’s own Words,  
 ‘ and do assure you, *That the Electress*  
 ‘ *hath not meddl’d with,* nor Countenanc’d  
 ‘ any Design, otherwise than appears in her  
 ‘ Letter to my Lord Archbishop ; having  
 ‘ had no Knowledge of what was to be pro-  
 ‘ pos’d in her Favour before the Motion was  
 ‘ made.

‘ But since you had such early No-  
 ‘ tice of this Design I do not wonder,  
 ‘ that this Motion was not made by those  
 ‘ who belong’d to the Court : Since it is  
 ‘ most manifestly for Her Majesty’s In-  
 ‘ terest as well as that of the Nation,  
 ‘ that the *Presumptive Heir* should be Esta-  
 ‘ blish’d in *England*.

‘ You could not then have had a Pre-  
 ‘ tence to complain, That it came from  
 ‘ Men you did not like ; And we have  
 ‘ no Reason to think that it would not  
 ‘ have been agreeable to the Queen, if  
 ‘ the whole Matter had been laid before  
 ‘ Her Majesty, who does every thing, that  
 ‘ can be Advis’d for the *Good of Europe,*  
 ‘ and of her own Subjects.

‘ Tis



'Tis a strange Notion, to think, *That the Presence of the Successor can Ruin the Succession.*

And it is very unlikely, and not to be suppos'd, that the *Successor* (at least any of those we have in this Family, who have a true *Respect* and *Love* for the *Queen*, and true *Honour* and *Virtue* in themselves) will ever be a Cause of *Confusion* in *England*, by his Presence: This must be invented by those who ought to be as much suspected as any, by all who are for the *Protestant Succession*: And it carries so much *Malice* and *Wild-Fire* in it, that I am afraid to touch it any more.

As to the other *Methods* propos'd in the House of Lords, for the better Securing of the *Succession*; tho' I have all the Deference in the World for their Lordships, as well as for the *Honourable House* of Commons; yet I am perswaded (with great Submission) that the *Parliament* will yet think such Measures not sufficient for these ends, and will in time consider of others more *Effectual*.

We hear from *England*, That the *Laws* have been considered which relate to the Administration of the Government, in Case a *Demise* should happen during the Absence of the *Successor*; and that they are found *Defective*.

This may well be, for neither our Ancestors nor we did ever imagine, That any good Englishman would oppose the

‘ the Establishment of the Rightful and Law-  
 ‘ ful next, or Presumptive Protestant Heir  
 ‘ in the Kingdom; but that he should be rea-  
 ‘ dy at Hand to support the Constitution,  
 ‘ whenever the Succession came to him.

‘ And this is more necessary at pre-  
 ‘ sent, than ever; since there is a Pre-  
 ‘ tender supported by France, who Usurps  
 ‘ the Stile and Title of King of England  
 ‘ to Her Majesty’s great Dishonour, and  
 ‘ Danger of the Protestant Religion.

‘ As for the Act to secure the Queen’s  
 ‘ Person and Government, &c. the Powers  
 ‘ which the Lords Justices are to have, for  
 ‘ the time being, must be very great;  
 ‘ and may be liable to bring Dan-  
 ‘ gers, if not Ruin to the Kingdom, if  
 ‘ they shall happen to fall into the Hands  
 ‘ of ill Men,

‘ The Heir being kept at a Distance,  
 ‘ will not be able, in time of Danger  
 ‘ and Confusion, to distinguish his Friends  
 ‘ from his Enemies; since he will not  
 ‘ be acquainted with the Nobility and  
 ‘ Gentry, whom he would have known  
 ‘ if he had been in the Kingdom: And  
 ‘ therefore will be under great Diffi-  
 ‘ culties how to name Proper Persons,  
 ‘ to join with the Seven Lords Justi-  
 ‘ ces.

‘ Besides, it is very doubtful how far  
 ‘ his Orders and Choice will be Respe-  
 ‘ cted; for many Pretences and Mea-  
 ‘ sures may be put in Practice by a Pow-  
 ‘ erful Skill to elude them.

‘ Who

‘ Who can say what Men will be in  
‘ the great Employments, when a De-  
‘ mise may happen?

‘ Those we think the best Friends to  
‘ the Succession may dye before that time  
‘ comes; and those whom we call Jacobites,  
‘ or others, who are such in their Hearts,  
‘ without being known, may yet come into  
‘ those Employments.

‘ The Power of the Nation both by Sea  
‘ and Land, and even the Treasure may  
‘ be in ill Hands; and if this happens  
‘ they may dispose of the Crown and Suc-  
‘ cession as they please.

‘ One single Person may Usurp the Power  
‘ of all the Lords Justices and Council, as  
‘ it did fall out in Edward the Sixth’s  
‘ Time; by the Subtlety of the Duke of  
‘ Northumberland, to the great Prejudice  
‘ of your Lordship’s Family.

‘ And this hath often happen’d, both  
‘ in England, and other Countries, tho’  
‘ Criminals have been frequently pu-  
‘ nish’d.

‘ But such Circumstances may be  
‘ more Dangerous in England at pre-  
‘ sent, than People thought them in for-  
‘ mer Ages.

‘ The Happy Criminals are always Ap-  
‘ plauded, far from being punish’d.

‘ Such a single Person at such a Con-  
‘ juncture, may choose to Play the Game  
‘ of Cromwel, or that of Monk, for the  
‘ False, or for the True Heir.

‘ And

‘ And the time may come, in which  
 ‘ the *Pretender*, with a great Foreign  
 ‘ Power, and the Intrigues within the  
 ‘ Kingdom, may be able to gain more  
 ‘ People than the *Successor*, being Ab-  
 ‘ sent and Destitute of the Necessary  
 ‘ Supports, especially after the *Dissolu-  
 ‘ tion of the Great Alliance*, which may just-  
 ‘ ly be Apprehended in time of *Peace*;  
 ‘ as it did happen after the Treaties of  
 ‘ *Nimeguen* and *Ryswick*, and as it is very  
 ‘ like to fall out again after this *War*;  
 ‘ if more effectual Measures are not ta-  
 ‘ ken in the *Kingdom* as well as *Abroad*.  
 ‘ And if the Allies do not find their  
 ‘ Security in our *Constitution*, and in the  
 ‘ *Succession*.

‘ The Lords have made an Excellent  
 ‘ *Address* to the Queen, to maintain a  
 ‘ good *Intelligence* with the Allies, and par-  
 ‘ ticularly with the *States-General*.

‘ But it is to be wish’d that this  
 ‘ *Good Intelligence* may be so *Extended*,  
 ‘ and that such Measures may be ta-  
 ‘ ken, that we may be always certain  
 ‘ of their Assistance to secure the *Pro-  
 ‘ testant Succession*.

‘ *England* and the *States* are the great  
 ‘ Support of the *Protestant Religion* and  
 ‘ *Interest*, and of the *Liberties of Europe*.  
 ‘ ’Tis undoubtedly the *Interest* and *Safety*  
 ‘ of both, always to maintain a good *Cor-  
 ‘ respondence* and true *Friendship*. There-  
 ‘ fore the wise and honest *Ministers* on both  
 ‘ Sides will easily find the most proper  
 ‘ Means

Means to prevent any Quarrel, and will preserve a perfect Union, which must be grounded upon the Obligation and Necessity of each other's *Mutual Defence*.

*England* may, and ought to depend upon its own *Wisdom* and *Force*, to defend itself; being secur'd and quiet at *Home*.

And we have hitherto the good Fortune to preserve our *Liberties*, when most other Nations have lost theirs.

But late Experience has shewn us how near we may come to *Slavery* by our *Negligence*. And also, how necessary it it may be to recur to, and how Dangerous to rely upon *Foreign Aid*; as to our own Safety.

We can be in no Danger under Her Majesty's Reign, and wise Conduct.

But we are to apprehend and prevent, to the utmost of our Power, any ill Accidents that may befall us, when it may please God to take our good Queen from us.

Who knows what *Men* or *Parties* may rise up at *Home* and *Abroad*? We ought therefore, like *Honest* and *Wise Men*, to set things upon the best and surest Foundations. At least we ought not to weaken the *Succession* by neglecting the proper Means for its Security.

'Tis true, that the Invitation of the *Presumptive Heir* hath no Negative put upon

‘ upon it: But it is also true, that if it  
 ‘ had pleas’d our Friends in Parliament  
 ‘ at this time, when they were a Majority  
 ‘ to advise Her Majesty to it, in Concur-  
 ‘ rence with others; that this would have  
 ‘ better secured the *Protestant Succession*,  
 ‘ and our *Constitution*, than all the *Laws*  
 ‘ the Nation can make.

‘ I pray, my Lord, what will our *Acts*  
 ‘ of Parliament, our *Oaths*, the *Proclamation*  
 ‘ of the *Successor*, and even our *Lords*  
 ‘ *Justices* signifie, if the *Successor* is not  
 ‘ certain of passing the *Sea*, and of being  
 ‘ possessed of the *Fleet*; the *Troops*, the  
 ‘ *Treasure*, the *Garisons*, the *Sea-Ports*, the  
 ‘ *Tower*, and *City of London*?

‘ The *World* will wonder at, and we  
 ‘ shall deplore our fatal *Blindness*; if we  
 ‘ are capable of being amus’d by imagi-  
 ‘ nary *Securities*, and *Neglect* at this time  
 ‘ of Day, what is really *Necessary* for our  
 ‘ *Safety*:

‘ *Laws* are no more than *Cobwebs* against  
 ‘ *Power* and *Force*.

‘ The *History of England* doth furnish  
 ‘ us with many *Examples*, which shew that  
 ‘ the next *Heirs* to the *Crown* have been often  
 ‘ excluded from the *Succession* to it, by their  
 ‘ being absent at the time of the *Demise*.

‘ We have an *Instance* now before us in  
 ‘ *Spain*, which hath cost us much *Blood* and  
 ‘ *Treasure*, and is like to cost us much  
 ‘ more; besides, what *England* doth, and  
 ‘ may suffer by the *Loss* of that *Trade*,  
 ‘ which

‘ which was next to that of our *West-Indies*, the most Profitable to us.

‘ For if King *Charles* had been in *Spain* before the Death of the late King, it might in all Probability, have prevented this General War; and the *French* King would never have attempted this Conquest of *Spain*, if he had not Footing there before; nor the *Spanish* Ministers have dared to do what they did, if the Arch-Duke had been present at *Madrid*.

‘ Therefore to hinder the next Heir’s coming into *England*, will be a very great Reflection upon us: For it must tend to the *Destruction* of, or at least, very much hazard our *Religion* and *Liberties*.

‘ And so we ought to consider of our Dangers in due time; since it may so happen, *That it may not be in our Power to secure the Coming over of the Successor*: And I will only mention what has been said in *England*; *That we are not always sure of a Protestant Wind*.

‘ A thousand other Accidents may befall us, *if we trust to the last Extremity*.

‘ Therefore we ought now to take right Measures, *That the Successor may be always Established, and sure to possess himself of the Power*, whenever it shall please God to afflict us with a Demise: And that we may be as little exposed as is possible, either to *Chance* or *Treachery*.

U

‘ The

The *Queen* seems to be of this Opinion,  
 ‘ and all honest Men ought, and will  
 ‘ contribute all they can to make it  
 ‘ agreeable and easie to Her Majesty.

‘ *The Electores* and the other Princes of  
 ‘ this Family, do always praise and ad-  
 ‘ mire the Care that the *Queen* takes of  
 ‘ the Interest of Europe against our com-  
 ‘ mon Enemy; and pray for Her Maje-  
 ‘ sty’s long Life and Happiness.

‘ God be thank’d the *Queen* is in good  
 ‘ Health, but alas! She is Mortal, and  
 ‘ must our Safety depend upon an Acci-  
 ‘ dent, that must befall the best of Man-  
 ‘ kind?

‘ It is true, that the *Electores* hath  
 ‘ many Years more than Her Maje-  
 ‘ sty, and that the *Queen* is in the  
 ‘ Vigour of Her Age: and therefore,  
 ‘ that the *Electores* is not like to survive  
 ‘ Her Majesty; but our Interest and  
 ‘ Safety consists in making *such Provision*  
 ‘ once for all, whether the *Electores* lives  
 ‘ or not, that the next Heir may be always  
 ‘ present, or in a Condition to be so; with-  
 ‘ out which, in my Humble Opinion, We  
 ‘ cannot be safe, otherwise than by an extra-  
 ‘ ordinary Providence.

‘ My Lord *Haversham* hath always shew-  
 ‘ ed himself so true a Friend to this  
 ‘ Family, and the Constitution of England;  
 ‘ that I thought no Man could be more  
 ‘ proper to advise with upon the *Electores*’s  
 ‘ Letter.

‘ I ask



‘ I ask your Lordſhip’s Pardon for trou-  
 ‘ bling you with ſo long a Letter ; but  
 ‘ I thought my ſelf obliged . in Duty to  
 ‘ my Country, and Friendſhip to you, to  
 ‘ ſpeak plainly upon *this Queſtion, which*  
 ‘ *contains the Happineſs, or Miſery of Eng-*  
 ‘ *land*: And therefore I hope that all  
 ‘ wiſe and honeſt Men will take Care  
 ‘ how they decide it. I am,

*My Lord,*

*Your Lordſhip’s moſt Obedient*

*And moſt Humble Servant,*

Hanover, Jan.

R. Gwyne.

1<sup>ſt</sup>. *Old-ſtile.*  
 12<sup>th</sup>. *New-ſtile.* } 1705.

After the reading of this Letter, the  
 Commons reſolv’d, ‘ That it was a ſcan-  
 ‘ dalous, falſe and malicious Libel, tend-  
 ‘ ing to create a Miſunderſtanding be-  
 ‘ tween Her Maſteſty and the Princeſs  
 ‘ *Sophia*, and highly reflecting upon Her  
 ‘ Maſteſty, upon the Princeſs *Sophia*, and  
 ‘ upon the Proceedings of both Hou-  
 ‘ ſes of Parliament ; and that an Humble  
 ‘ Addreſs ſhould be preſented to Her  
 ‘ Maſteſty, That ſhe would be pleaſed to  
 ‘ give Order for the Diſcovery and Pro-  
 ‘ ſecuting the Author, Printer and Pub-  
 ‘ liſhers of the ſaid Pamphlet, and that the  
 ‘ ſaid Reſolution be communicated to the  
 ‘ Lords

*Author  
 and Pub-  
 liſhers of  
 it ordered  
 to be Pro-  
 ſecuted.*

‘ Lords at a Conference, and their Con-  
 ‘ currence desir’d thereunto. Their  
 Lordships not only readily concurr’d  
 with the Commons on the 11th, but  
 likewise agreed upon an Address to be  
 presented to Her Majesty, pursuant to  
 the said Resolutions; to which Address  
 they desired the Concurrence of the  
 Commons, who readily joined with them,  
 and so the next Day both Houses pre-  
 sented the following Address to the  
 Queen.

*Adarefs  
 of both  
 Houses to  
 the Queen,  
 about Sir  
 Rowland  
 Gwyne’s  
 Letter.*

‘ **W**E Your Majesty’s most Dutiful  
 ‘ and Obedient Subjects, the  
 ‘ Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and  
 ‘ Commons in this present Parliament  
 ‘ Assembled, beg Leave to acquaint Your  
 ‘ Majesty, That having taken into seri-  
 ‘ ous Consideration a Printed Pamphlet,  
 ‘ Intituled, *A Letter from Sir Rowland*  
 ‘ *Gwynne, to the Right Honourable the Earl*  
 ‘ *of Stamford*, we came to the follow-  
 ‘ ing Resolution.

*That the said Pamphlet is a Scandalous,  
 False and Malicious Libel, tending to  
 create a Misunderstanding between Your  
 Majesty, and the Princess Sophia, and  
 highly Reflecting upon Your Majesty,  
 and upon the Proceedings of both Houses  
 Parliament.*

*May*

*May it Please Your Majesty,*

‘ This Seditious Libel having been of  
‘ late, with great Industry, dispers’d a-  
‘ mong Your Subjects, we humbly be-  
‘ seech Your Majesty to give strict Or-  
‘ ders for the Discovery of the Author,  
‘ Printer and Publishers thereof, to the  
‘ end they may be brought to condign  
‘ Punishment, according to the utmost  
‘ Rigour of the Law. And we pray Your  
‘ Majesty to use all Means, which shall  
‘ seem proper to Your Royal Wisdom,  
‘ for preventing such Insolent and Dan-  
‘ gerous Attempts for the future.

‘ To this Address, the Queen was  
pleas’d to answer, ‘ That nothing cou’d  
‘ be more acceptable to Her, than so sea-  
‘ sonable an Instance of their Concern to  
‘ preserve a good Understanding between  
‘ Her and the Princess *Sophia*, and of their  
‘ Care to Defeat the Artifices of Design-  
‘ ing and Malicious Men. That She was  
‘ fully sensible of the very ill Design  
‘ of the Paper which they had so justly  
‘ Censur’d; and She wou’d not fail to  
‘ give the Necessary Directions for Com-  
‘ plying in the most Effectual Manner  
‘ with all they desired in their Ad-  
‘ dress.

*The  
Queen’s  
Answer.*

It was question'd by many, at first, whether this Letter was genuine, but I suppose now there are none that doubt it. It's indeed a long one, but writ so well and argumentatively, and so pertinent to the Subject Matter, that the Reader cannot be nauseated with it.

A Modern Author says, *'Tis plain there was a Design form'd in the beginning of this Parliament to have the Princess Sophia brought over into England, and that by a Party from whom once no such thing was expected; and which way soever it was managed, 'tis as plain, that there was a Disposition in the Court of Hanover, that that Lady should come over: But Her Majesty, and the Majority of the Lords and Commons, were of another Mind: Tho' that they had the greatest and sincerest Deference imaginable for the Security of the Succession, and consequently for the Good and Benefit of that most Illustrious Family, is what no Body can question, that considers the Regency-Bill. To this he adds, I am sorry an honest Gentleman, who (I am satisfy'd) is heartily in the Interest of the Government, shou'd, contrary to the Sense of the Queen and Parliament, write a Book on purpose in Vindication of Sir Rowland Gwyne's Letter, for which he is under Prosecution; but I hope his mistaken Zeal for the Succession will be pardon'd, and a Distinction made between his Case and those who maliciously Affront the Government, and mean another Succession than such as is appointed by Law.*

The

The *Regency-Bill* did indeed give great Satisfaction to the Minds of those who were the most zealous Friends of the House of *Hanover*, and who before were entirely of Opinion we could not be safe without the Presence of the Successor amongst us. And the Union of the Two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, which was now happily accomplish'd, cou'd not but add to their Satisfaction, since it must needs be a very great Strengthening to the Succession, as appears by the Second *Article*, which runs thus :

‘ That the Succession to the Monarchy *The Han-*  
‘ of the United Kingdom of *Great-Bri-* *over Suc-*  
‘ *tain*, and the Dominions thereunto be- *cession*  
‘ longing, after Her most Sacred Maje- *Settled by*  
‘ sty, and in Default of Issue of Her *the Uni-*  
‘ Majesty, Be, Remain, and Continue *on.*  
‘ to the most Excellent Princess *Sophia*,  
‘ Electress and Dutches Dowager of  
‘ *Hanover* and the Heirs of Her Body,  
‘ being Protestants, upon whom the  
‘ Crown of *England* is settled, by an Act  
‘ of Parliament made in *Eugland* in the  
‘ Twelfth Year of the Reign of his late  
‘ Majesty King *William* the Third, En-  
‘ titled, *Ad Act for the further Limi-*  
‘ *tation of the Crown, and better securing*  
‘ *the Rights and Liberties of the Subject.*  
‘ And that all Papists, and Persons mar-  
‘ rying Papists, shall be Excluded from,  
‘ and for ever incapable to Inherit, Pos-  
‘ sess, or Enjoy the Imperial Crown of

‘ *Great-Britain*, and the Dominions there-  
 ‘ unto belonging, or any Part thereof.  
 ‘ And in every such Case, the Crown  
 ‘ and Government shall, from Time to  
 ‘ Time, Descend to, and be Enjoyed by  
 ‘ such Person. being a Protestant, as  
 ‘ should have Inherited and Enjoyed the  
 ‘ same in case such Papist, or Person  
 ‘ marrying a Papist, was naturally Dead,  
 ‘ according to the Provision for the Des-  
 ‘ cent of the Crown of *England*, made by  
 ‘ another Act of Parliament in *England*, in  
 ‘ the First Year of the Reign of their late  
 ‘ Majesties King *William* and Queen *Ma-*  
 ‘ *ry*, Entituled, *An Act declaring the Rights*  
 ‘ *and Liberties of the Subjects, and settling*  
 ‘ *the Succession of the Crown.*

Her Majesty, upon the Passing the *Uni-*  
*on-Act*, appear’d also extreamly well satisf-  
 fy’d, and as to the Succession in particular  
 She said, ‘ That She could not but look up-  
 ‘ on it as a peculiar Happiness, That in Her  
 ‘ Reign so full a Provision was made for  
 ‘ the Peace and Quiet of Her People, and  
 ‘ for the Security of their Religion, by  
 ‘ so firm an Establishment of the Prote-  
 ‘ stant Succession throughout *Great-Britain.*

Upon which the Lords and Commons  
 Complemented Her in a Joynt Address,  
 saying, ‘ That the Success of Her Arms  
 ‘ having secur’d them from all Attempts  
 ‘ from Abroad, the Care Her Majesty  
 ‘ had taken of the Firm Establishment  
 ‘ of the Protestant Succession gave a great  
 ‘ and

and lasting Security to their Religion,  
as in the Church of *England*, by Law  
Establish'd.

On the 4th of *April* 1706. *George Augustus*, Electoral Prince of *Brunswick-Lunen-*<sup>Electoral Prince made</sup>  
*burg* was elected a Knight Companion of the most Noble Order of the Garter; <sup>Knight of the Garter.</sup>  
Whereupon the Sovereign having by her Commission under the Great Seal of the Order, bearing Date the 22d of the same Month, Constituted the Right Honourable *Charles Mountague* Lord *Hallifax*, and *John Vanbrug* Esq; Clarencieux King at Arms (in the Place of Sir *Henry St. George* Garter Knight) to Carry the Habit and Ensigns of the Order to the said Electoral Prince, and Invest him therewith. Mr. *Vanbrug* arrived at *Hanover*, with the whole Habit of the Order, on the 29th of *May*, O. S. My Lord *Hallifax* having reached that Court <sup>Lord Halifax sent to the Court of Hanover,</sup>  
about a Week before, and finish'd his other Commission of presenting to Her Royal Highness the Princess *Sophia* the Act of Parliament already mention'd, Pass'd in the 5th of Queen *Anne*, Intituled, *An Act for the better Security of Her Majesty's Person and Government, and of the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line.*

It will not be amiss to entertain the Reader with some Particulars of his <sup>The Particulars of his Reception and Audience upon this Head:</sup>  
Lordship's Reception and Audience upon this Head: He was receiv'd not only with the usual Ceremonies which were paid to Foreign Ministers; but with extraordinary

traordinary Marks of Honour. He was welcom'd at *Diepeneau* (a Town on the Frontiers of the Elector's Territories) by the Governor of the Place, and afterwards very nobly treated by the Elector's Officers, who had been sent thither for that Purpose. On the 30th, his Lordship was met by Mr. *Wynn*, First Gentleman to the Electress, with a Complement from her Electoral Highness, and found a very splendid Entertainment prepar'd for him by the Elector's Officers.

His Lordship arriv'd at *Hanover* in the Evening of *May* 29, and was Conducted to the House prepared by the Elector's Order for his Reception. Baron *Groot*, and Mr. *Schuts*, Son to the Elector's Envoy in *England*, acquainted his Lordship that they had been appointed by the Elector to Attend upon him, and to do the Honours of his House and Table during his Stay at *Hanover*; the First of these being Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to the Elector; and the other a Gentleman of the Court. His Lordship on the Day following had his Audience, with the usual Ceremonies; except only that the Elector had order'd Six of his Coaches instead of Three (which is the usual Number) to Attend on his Lordship, and the Drum of the Court Yard to beat as his Lordship pass'd by. Baron *Goritz*, President of the Chamber, and Grand Marshal, received his



his Lordſhip at the Head of the Stairs, and thence Conducted him to the ſeveral Appartments of the Electoreſs, the Elector, the Electoral Prince and Electoral Princeſs. There was an extraordinary Appearance of Nobility on that Occaſion and the Dinner was Serv'd in the ſame manner as when a Prince dines with the Elector: The Trumpets and the Kettle-Drums founding at their going to Table. After Dinner, his Lordſhip had his Audience of the Princeſs, and Prince *Erneſt Auguſtus*.

There were other Particulars that diſtinguiſh'd his Lordſhip's Reception at that Court: Two of the Elector's Pages, and four Coaches, were appointed to wait on his Lordſhip, and a Party of the Foot-Guards to attend conſtantly before his Lordſhip's Houſe, which was look'd upon, as One of the Greateſt Honours which the Elector could have ſhewn on that Occaſion. In ſhort, nothing was omitted to let him ſee the Great Reſpect the Elector, the Electoreſs, with the whole Electoral Family paid to Her Majeſty; their Affection and Eſteem for the *English* Nation, with their Grateful Acknowledgment for what the Queen and Parliament had done towards Securing the Succeſſion of their Family to the Crown of *England*: It was not thought proper upon the Arrival of my Lord *Hallifax* at *Hanover*, that Sir *Rom-land Gwynne* ſhould be there, upon the Account

Account of the Letter wrote by him, as already inserted; wherefore he retir'd to *Hamburg*, where he has continu'd ever since till lately.

Having done with one part of his Lordship's Reception, we come now to the other, wherein he acted in Conjunction with *Mr. Vanbrug*.

*Electoral Prince invested with the Garter.*

On the 31<sup>st</sup>, The Commissioners had their first Audience of his Highness the Electoral Prince, who afterwards receiv'd the Greater and Lesser *George*; And on the 2<sup>d</sup> of *June* following, his Highness was invested with the whole Habit and Ensigns of the Order. After which he was pleased to declare how sensible he was of the great Honour her Majesty had done him in sending him the Order; and that he should make it his Endeavour on all Occasions, to insure himself in Her Majesty's Favour and Esteem. My Lord *Hallifax* had great Honour paid him by the Elector, the Electoral Family, and the whole Court, and was very nobly Entertain'd; as was also *Mr. Vanbrug*, during their Stay at *Hanover*, and were presented on their Departure with Medals and Gold Plate, to a Considerable Value.

*Electoral Prince made Duke of Cambridge.*

Her Majesty before the End of the same Year; as a farther Testimony of Her Royal Favour to his most Serene Highness the Electoral Prince, was graciously pleased by Her Letters Patents under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing

ing Date at *Westminster* the 9th of *November* in the Fifth Year of Her Reign, to create him a Duke Marquess, Earl, Viscount and Baron of *England*; by the Titles of Duke and Marquess of *Cambridge*, Earl of *Milford-Haven*, Viscount *Northallerton*, and Baron of *Tewksbury*; entailing the same on the Heirs-Male of his Body for ever.

It was observ'd by some of the Friends of his Highness even at that time, That it was a Defect to give him the Peerage of *England*, and not the Precedency before all others, considering his Quality and Relation to the Crown: But this was referr'd to be done on another Occasion.

The Military Affairs of the Empire 1707.  
had for the greatest part of this War been managed so ill, that his Imperial Majesty readily concurred in Sentiments with our Queen, that the best Way to retrieve them, was to put some Prince at the Head of the Army, who had more Power and Authority than those who had been honour'd with that Command: I am fully satisfy'd, the Elector of *Ha-*  
*nover* knew the State of Things so well Elector made General of the Empire. on that Side, that Nothing but Her Majesty's Pleasure could have prevail'd with him to undertake that difficult, if I may not say, inglorious Post.

The Margrave of *Bareith*, who, upon the Death of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, had the chief Command of the Imperial Army,

*Elect'or of  
Hanover  
arriv'd in  
the Army.*

my, after some Solicitation quitted it on the 3d of *September*, left the Command in Writing to General *Thungen*, and in his Absence to Count *Gronsfeldt*. In the mean time the Elect'or of *Hanover* having taken the Generalship upon him; that Prince arriv'd at *Phillipsburg* the 13th of *September*, and on the 15th, at the Imperial Army at *Etlingen*, which was drawn up to receive him: His Electoral Highness view'd the two Lines and the Train of Artillery, consisting of 71 Pieces; and afterwards continued for some time on a rising Ground, while the Army made a Triple Discharge for his Reception. He was conducted afterwards to his Quarters by all the Generals; and in the Evening the Baron *de Thungen*, as General of the Horse, waited upon their Generalissimo, to receive the Word.

That Prince view'd the next Day, all the Posts about the Army, and gave several Orders for the better Discipline of the Troops, in which they were very much wanting. He held a Council of War, wherein they debated three Points; 1. Whether the Army should attack the *French* before they had received all their Reinforcements. 2. Whether it was fitting, in case the first Proposal was not agreed upon, to pass the *Rhine* and endeavour to attack the Lines of *Lauterburg*, as the best Expedient to oblige the *French* to repass that River: And 3dly, Whether it was more adviseable to endeavour

vour

vour to secure some convenient Posts, in order to make a new Line for Covering the Country from the Invasion of the Enemy. The two former Points were resolved in the Negative; the *French* being already Superior to the *Germans*, and the latter wanting Magazines to subsist on the other side of the *Rhine*; and it was resolved to work immediately on a Line from *Daxlant* to *Etlingen*, and in the mean time to endeavour to attack the Enemy in their separate Camp. Orders were also sent to the Troops of *Franconia* and others, to hasten their March, as much as possible, to reinforce the Army.

Now the Elector of *Hanover* being in-  
form'd that the *French* had 7 Regiments  
of Horse and Dragoons, encamp'd near  
*Offemburgh*, under the Command of Mon-  
sieur *de Vivans*, Lieutenant-General, which  
were to be joined by 16 Battallions, in  
order to retake *Homberg*, and make a new  
Incurſion into *Swabia*, on the other side  
of the *Danube*, his Electoral Highness de-  
tach'd 1400 Men and 100 Grenadiers,  
to surprize the Enemy, and made Choice  
of Count *Mercy* to command them, be-  
ing a General of great Experience and  
Vigilance, and who had a perfect know-  
ledge of the Country. The Detachment  
march'd on the 19th from the Camp,  
with all possible Secrecy, and, at the  
ſame time, ſome Troops were order'd  
to make a Motion another way to de-  
ceive the Spies of the Enemy. Count  
*Mercy*

*Germans*  
*defeat the*  
*French*  
*Detach-*  
*ment at*  
*Offem-*  
*burg.*

*Mercy* executed his Orders with great Conduct, and on the 24th fell upon *Monsieur de Vivans* by Break of Day, and entirely defeated him, killing 800 Men on the Spot, and amongst them several Officers. As the *French* knew nothing of the March of the *Germans*, they had appointed that Day for a Forage, which facilitated their Defeat. Their General had much ado to make his Escape thro' the Vineyards, and his Men finding themselves closely pursued, quitted their Horses, to make their Escape along the Hedges, so that the *Germans* brought away 4 Standards, 150 Prisoners, and near 1300 Horses; having had only 2 Lieutenants and 30 private Men killed. The *Germans* got a good Booty, and amongst other Things, 5000 Pistoles in Specie, and the Plate of *Monsieur de Vivans*; whose Detachment was hardly defeated, when the Vanguard of the Infantry, which was to join him that Day, appear'd in fight.

The *French* would not own their Loss to be near so great, tho' they did the Defeat; however it were, the *Germans* seem'd to be inspired with a new Spirit by the Presence of the brave Elector, to whom this good Conduct was justly attributed, and whose Authority began to restore Things to a much better Posture on that Side: And tho' the *Mareschal de Villars*, by the return of the Detachments sent towards *Provence*, and  
other

other Reinforcements, was become much stronger than the Imperial Army, he could get no manner of Advantage against his Electoral Highness, nor as much as to revenge this Defeat for the rest of the Campaign.

The Armies in the *Netherlands* being able to do nothing on either side this Campaign, but to watch one another; the Duke of *Marlborough* leaves that of the Allies about the beginning of *October*; and after having had several Conferences and Consultations with the Deputies of the States at the *Hague*, he set out for *Germany*, in order to concert Matters with the Electors of *Mentz* and *Hanover* for a more successful Campaign next Year.

*Franckfort* was the Place of Congress where the two Electors arrived on the 20th, the Duke of *Marlborough* next Day, and Count *Wratislaw*, the Imperial Plenipotentiary, on the 27th. The Result of this solemn Meeting was not made Publick; The Duke on the 29th set out for the *Hague*, and the same Day the Elector of *Hanover* returned to the Army, visited the new Lines on the 31st, and finding the *French* Army were repassing the *Rhine* in order to go into Winter Quarters in *Alsatia*, and the *Franche Comte*; he order'd the Lines to be forthwith finished, that his Army might do the like.

In the mean time, and even before the foremention'd Conferences were held

*Small Congress at Franckfort.*

at *Franckfort*, several Deputies of the Imperial Circles having attended the Elector in a Conference; his Electoral Highness was pleas'd to lay before them the following Propositions.

*Proposals  
of the Ele-  
ctor of Ha-  
nover to  
the Impe-  
rial Cir-  
cles Depu-  
ties.*

I. ' **T**H A T effectual Care be taken,  
' that the whole Body of the  
' Troops be quarter'd as near as possi-  
' ble to the present Camp for the en-  
' suing Winter, and by that means  
' lie in a Readiness to oppose any new  
' Irruption of the Enemy.

II. ' That the Circles provide for  
' that End, Quarters, Subsistence and  
' Forage; and make necessary Maga-  
' zines for the Service of the next  
' Year; by the want of which they have  
' suffer'd great Inconveniencies this last  
' Campaign.

III. ' That they would immediately  
' go into Methods for throwing up new  
' Lines in as many Places as shall ap-  
' pear necessary; for which his Electro-  
' ral Highness desir'd to be furnish'd  
' with four thousand Pioneers, who may  
' lie ready with proper Instruments to  
' work on the aforesaid Lines in the  
' Winter Season, whenever the Wea-  
' ther will permit.

IV. ' That the Circles would please  
' to provide at their own Expence, For-  
' age for the *Saxon* Troops, and also for  
' a Regi-



‘ a Regiment of Horfe belonging to his  
 ‘ *Pruffian* Majesty, a Regiment of the  
 ‘ Duke of *Wolfenbuttel*; a Regiment of  
 ‘ Foot of the Bifhop of *Munfter*; one  
 ‘ Regiment of Foot, and two of Horfe  
 ‘ of his Electoral Highnefs : All which  
 ‘ Troops being fent in by their refpe-  
 ‘ ctive Princes, befides their appointed  
 ‘ Quota, it is thought reasonable that  
 ‘ they fhould be fubfifted at the Ex-  
 ‘ pence of the Circles. His Electoral  
 ‘ Highnefs is fenfible that the Circles  
 ‘ have already agreed to this Article;  
 ‘ but their Methods of Supply having  
 ‘ prov’d deficient, he offers to their Con-  
 ‘ fideration, Whether it would not be  
 ‘ a good Expedient to appropriate for  
 ‘ that Service part of the Tax call’d the  
 ‘ *Roman Taxes*.

V. ‘ That the Circles contract with  
 ‘ Perfons capable of furnifhing the Ar-  
 ‘ my for the future with Forage and  
 ‘ Provifions at a reasonable Rate.

VI. ‘ His Electoral Highnefs earneftly  
 ‘ recommends to the Circles. That the  
 ‘ Recruits of each Circle may be rais’d  
 ‘ with fuch Expedition as to pafs in Re-  
 ‘ view in *february* next at fartheft, and  
 ‘ that all the Regiments may be com-  
 ‘ plet at that time; it being of the  
 ‘ laft Importance that the opening of  
 ‘ the next Campaign may be early in  
 ‘ the Year.

VII. ‘ His Electoral Highness presses the  
 ‘ Circles, in regard to their common Safe-  
 ‘ ty, to furnish the Chest or Bank for the  
 ‘ War with 200000 Rixdollars above their  
 ‘ Quota; the said Bank being at present  
 ‘ in a very low Condition.

*Resolutions of the  
 Diet of  
 the Empire  
 about the  
 Money.*

There seem’d at this Time to be a bet-  
 ter Disposition in the Diet of the Em-  
 pire to carry on the War with Vigour  
 under the Elector’s Conduct than that  
 of the Generals that went before, and  
 as they were regardful of the other Pro-  
 posals of his Electoral Highness, they  
 more particularly took the Business of  
 the Money, the Sinews of War, into  
 their Consideration, and at last came to  
 this Resolution; ‘ That it being pro-  
 ‘ pos’d to consider in that Diet, that  
 ‘ the utmost Necessity requir’d for car-  
 ‘ rying on the Military Operations on  
 ‘ the Upper Rhine, where the Army of  
 ‘ the Empire under the Command of  
 ‘ his Electoral Highness of *Hanover* was  
 ‘ considerably increas’d, that a Sum of  
 ‘ Money should be levied by the whole  
 ‘ Empire, proportion’d among the Cir-  
 ‘ cles, and speedily be brought in, for  
 ‘ enabling his Electoral Highness, to put  
 ‘ his Designs in Execution; and his Electro-  
 ‘ ral Highness having desir’d that the said  
 ‘ Sum might be 200000 Rixdollars; the  
 ‘ said Proposition being debated, it was  
 ‘ represented that by the Resolution of  
 ‘ the Diet pass’d the 11th of *May* 1704,  
 ‘ every

every Circle stood already charg'd at  
 a certain Rate for every Horseman  
 and Foot-Soldier, which they were to  
 furnish as their Contingent, and that  
 the Sum so charg'd amounted to more  
 than 200000 Rixdollars now demanded.  
 The three Colleges came thereupon to  
 a Resolution, That the foresaid ratify d  
 Resolution of the Diet should be put  
 in Execution, and that agreeable there-  
 to the Circles of the Empire should  
 each furnish their due Proportion of  
 the said Sum of 200000 Rixdollars,  
 and send it to the Imperial City of  
*Frankfort* within a Month (without fail)  
 after the Imperial Ratification of the  
 present Resolution. And whereas the  
 Disposal of that Sum for the Service  
 of the Empire, was intirely left to the  
 Discretion of his Electoral Highness of  
*Hanover*, the foresaid Imperial City  
 had no more to do than according to  
 the Orders of his said Electoral High-  
 ness only, to pay out the Money for  
 the Military Service, keeping a regular  
 and due Account of the several Dis-  
 bursements. And that his Imperial  
 Majesty was hereby most humbly be-  
 sought, on the Part of the Empire, to  
 be most graciously pleased, seeing the  
 Affair wou'd admit of no Delay, to issue  
 with all Expedition his requisite Impe-  
 rial Orders to the several Circles; to  
 the end that within the foresaid Term  
 of Four Weeks every Circle might pay  
 in their Dividend to the Imperial  
 City

‘ City of *Frankfort*, and receive Discharges for the same: And forasmuch as  
 ‘ this was a common and pressing Affair,  
 ‘ no State of the Empire should on any  
 ‘ Pretence be exempted from furnishing  
 ‘ its Contingent; the rather seeing the  
 ‘ present state of things and the common Service required that the Empire  
 ‘ should, with more than ordinary Vigour, exert itself to furnish towards  
 ‘ the War its Proportion of Troops, &c.

His Electoral Highness, before he sent the Troops into Winter Quarters, wrote the following Letter to the Diet.

Electoral of  
*Hanover's*  
 Letter to  
 the Diet.

WE would not omit to inform you by this Letter, that we have regulated, with his Imperial Majesty's Consent, the Winter-Quarters for the Army of the Empire, the Command of which we have given to Baron Thungen Field-Marshal General, and General of the Artillery of the Empire; that we have likewise caus'd necessary Lines to be made for covering the Troops in their Winter-Quarters: And that the present Circumstances of Affairs in our Dominions not permitting us to be longer absent; we have resolv'd to begin our Journey thither (God willing) the 8th Instant. We could have wish'd, that the Disposition of the Affairs of the Army of the Empire put under our Command, had been such, that this Campaign might have been ended with greater Advantage to our Country, and the War have been carried into the Enemies

mies Territories. And we hope, that all the Electors, Princes, and States of the Empire, being inspir'd with Zeal for the Honour, Welfare and Prosperity of their Country in general, and of every Member in particular, will not be wanting to put the said Army early in a Condition to act Offensively against the Enemy, who pretend to reinforce theirs, and to drive them within their due Limits.

We desire you to make urgent Instances on this Subject to your Principals, to recommend it to them on our Part, and especially to represent to them the Necessity there is that the Military Chest should be well supply'd, and that what has been granted by the Empire to that end, may be effectually paid in the Manner prescrib'd or some other, without Abatement or Delay.

For the rest, we refer to what we have formerly written, and to what we have caus'd our Envoy with the laudable Diet, to represent by Word of Mouth. And remain with constant Good-will to serve you.

From the Head-Quarters at Etlingen,  
Nov. 6. 1707.

Sign'd,

George-Lewis Elector.

And lower,

J. Hattorf.

We were inform'd, that the Envoy of the Elector of Mentz, as Director of the Diet, earnestly exhorted all other Deputies to send Copies of this Letter to

*Representations of the Envoy of Mentz to the Diet.*

their Principals, and to press them on the Part of the Diet to perform, with all Diligence, what his Electoral Highness desir'd of them, for the Good of the Common Cause, the rather, because otherwise 'twas to be apprehended the other Confederates would slack their Hands, and consequently that the War would never be brought to a happy Issue, but that things would fall into a worse Condition than they were in then. This he said ought to be laid the more to Heart, because the Queen of *Great Britain*, and the States General of the *United Netherlands* had plainly intimated to the Empire, that they were to expect no further Succours from them, and therefore should take Care to defend themselves.

Her Majesty was so sensible of the Services of the *Elector*, and what he might do if well supply'd, that she took Notice of it in her Speech to the Parliament, in these Words;

‘ The Weakness and ill Posture of Affairs upon the *Rhine*, in the beginning of the Year, has given an Opportunity to the *French* to make themselves stronger in all other Parts, but this Defect seems in a very promising way of being fully remedied against next Campaign, by the Conduct and Authority of the *Elector of Hanover*, whose seasonable Acceptance of that Command has strengthen'd and oblig'd the whole Confederacy.

The

The Generality of the People of *Eng-land* never thought Her Maieſty or the Proteſtant Succeſſion in leſs Danger than at this time : But they had a Project now on foot in *France*, which, if it had taken Effect, had probably overturn'd both, to the utter Ruin and Deſolation of theſe Nations, I mean the *French* Invaſion, with the *Pretender* at the Head of it. The ſuppoſed Diſcontents of the *Scotch*, on Account of the *Union*, was without Doubt, one of the Grounds they went upon ; but perhaps they had had a more Advantageous View in their Imaginations, the Demife of the Crown : The Emiſſaries of the Court of *St. Germans* making it their Buſineſs to infuſe a Belief into that of *Verſailles*, that Her Maieſty was ſo ill, ſhe cou'd not poſſibly ſurvive long ; and that the Succeſſor being abſent, they cou'd never have ſuch another Opportunity to make a Puſh for the Pretender. The neceſſary Preparations at *Dunkirk* were carry'd on with as much Diligence as Secrecy, ſo that the Deſign was rather gueſs'd at than known, till the Pretender himſelf ſet out from *St. Germans*.

Her Maieſty had no ſooner a certain Information of the Deſign from the States-General, and Major-General *Cadogan*, Her Envoy extraordinary in *Holland*, but ſhe acquainted both Houſes of Parliament with it, and in Purſuance to their Joynt Addreſs iſſu'd out her Royal Proclamation, declaring, ' The Perſon, who ' during the Life of the late King *James* ' the

*Pretender*  
*deſigns to*  
*invade*  
*Scotland.*  
1708.

*Commons*  
*Address*  
*to the*  
*Queen up-*  
*on the Pre-*  
*tender's*  
*Invaſion.*

*Declared  
a Rebel by  
Proclama-  
tion,*

‘ the Second, pretended to be Prince of  
‘ *Wales*, and since his Decease, had taken  
‘ upon himself the Title of *James* the  
‘ Third, King of *England*, and *James* the  
‘ Eighth, King *Scotland*, and all his Ac-  
‘ complices, Adherents, and Abettors,  
‘ to be Traytors and Rebels.

Her Majesty was no sooner inform’d of  
the Chevalier *de St. George* (as they call’d  
him) his setting Sail from *Dunkirk*, but  
in a short Speech, she acquainted both  
Houses of Parliament with it : Upon  
which the Commons, in their Address,  
set forth, ‘ That the Defence of Her  
‘ Majesty’s Person, and the Support of  
‘ the Protestant Succession, were Things  
‘ so Sacred to them and Her People, that  
‘ as a Demonstration of their unfeigned  
‘ Zeal to Assist and Support Her Ma-  
‘ jesty to the utmost of their Power;  
‘ they did, in the Name of the Commons  
‘ of *Great-Britain*, give Assurance, that  
‘ whatever Charge she shou’d be at,  
‘ by augmenting Her Troops at Home,  
‘ and re-placing those she had re-called  
‘ from Abroad, or for such other Servi-  
‘ ces as she should judge necessary upon  
‘ so extraordinary an Occasion, should  
‘ be effectually made good.

The Queen having given them her hear-  
ty Thanks for that repeated Assurance  
and certain Proof of their Zeal for her  
and the Protestant Succession; she shew’d  
herself no less pleased with the Lords  
Address, which they closed thus : ‘ We  
‘ hope for this good Effect from so un-  
‘ happy



happy an Occaſion; that the univerſal Zeal which will appear for the Preſervation of Your Maſteſty's Government, and the Proteſtant Succeſſion, will unite us to one another, and cure our Miſtakes and Miſapprehenſions, which have been ſo induſtriouſly and maliciously improv'd: But nevertheleſs, we muſt humbly offer it to Your Maſteſty as our Opinion; that Your Maſteſty ſhould principally depend upon, and encourage thoſe, who have ever been ſince the Revolution moſt ſteady and firm to the Inter-eſt of the late King and of Your Maſteſty, during Your Happy Reign.

To this the Queen reply'd, *That as ſhe could not but wiſh there were not the leaſt Occaſion of Diſtinction between Her Subjects; ſo ſhe muſt always place her chief Dependance upon thoſe, who had given ſuch repeated Proofs of the greateſt Warmth and Concern for the Support of the Revolution, Security of Her Perſon, and the Proteſtant Succeſſion.*

The Lords and Commons could be no more hearty in the Defence of the Queen and the Proteſtant Succeſſion, againſt the Pretender and his Adherents than the French were confident of the Succeſs of the Meaſures they had taken; ſince they boaſted, *That God alone could diſappoint their Deſigns.* Accordingly the Pretender, with the Fleet and Land-Forces, on the 19th of March, ſet ſail from Dun-kirk, ſtearing for the Coaſt of Scotland; but being followed at the Heels by Sir George Bing, with a ſtout Squadron of Men of

Lords  
Addreſs.

Pretender  
unſucceſs-  
ful.

of War, he quite dash'd all their Hopes, and it was with Difficulty the Pretender escaped and return'd into *France* ; and never after made any Publick Attempt to disturb Her Majesty's Dominions, and interrupt the Protestant Succession.

It has been observ'd before how, and when it was that the late Duke of *Hanover* was dignify'd with an Electorate of the Empire, against which there was not only much Opposition made in his Life-time, but also after his Decease, notwithstanding his Son the Elector's meriting every thing upon the Account of his Zeal and Services for the Empire : But that Opposition being moderated by Degrees, and his Electoral Highness having been perswaded last Year to take upon him the difficult and hazardous Command of the Armies of the Empire ; this and other Considerations, at length paved the Way of his Admission into the Diet, and having his Dignity allow'd of. So that in the Beginning of *February* 1708. an Imperial Commissionall Decree, dated the 21st of *July* 1706. for the Establishment of a Ninth Electorate in the House of *Hanover*, was in the accustomed Forms, read, examined, and in its full Tenour debated by the College of Princes, who unanimously agreed and concluded, in especial Consideration of the Reasons alledg'd in that Decree and other important Motives, to consent on the Part of the Princes, without any Reserve, to the

the new Electoral Dignity conferr'd by *The Ninth*  
his Imperial Majesty deceas'd, *Leopold* *Electorate*  
of most Glorious Memory, on the most *allow'd of*  
Ancient, Powerful, and of the Sa- *by the Diet*  
cred *Roman* Empire, so well-deserving *of Ratis-*  
House of *Brunswick-Lunenburg Hanover*; *bonne.*  
that is to say, the first Line of that  
House in Order of Primogeniture. But  
at the same Time taking into Confide-  
ration that the two Catholick Lines of  
the *Palatine* Family, namely the *Rudol-*  
*phine* and *Wilhelmine*, may by the Di-  
vine Will sooner or later be extin-  
guished, they voted it expedient and  
necessary for securing the Domestick  
Tranquility of the Sacred *Roman* Em-  
pire, and for the present and future  
Maintenance of the same; that if con-  
trary to Hope, the said two *Rudolphine*  
and *Wilhelmine* Catholick Lines shall come  
to fail, a new Catholick Electorate shall  
be introduced, and the Nomination of  
the Person to it, left intirely to the  
Emperor of the *Romans* at that Time  
Reigning, without any Exception; as  
also that the Elector so nominated, shall  
be *ipso facto* legally enabled, even before  
he procures the Investiture, and with-  
out any further Circumstance or For-  
mality, to exercise all the Electoral Fun-  
ctions with the other Lords Co-Electors:  
With this Clause, that if the foresaid  
Failure of the two Catholick *Palatine*  
Lines, should happen during an Impe-  
rial Interregnum, then the Catholick E-  
lector presiding in the Diet, shall be  
autho-

VII. ‘ His Electoral Highness presses the  
 ‘ Circles, in regard to their common Safe-  
 ‘ ty, to furnish the Chest or Bank for the  
 ‘ War with 200000 Rixdollars above their  
 ‘ Quota; the said Bank being at present  
 ‘ in a very low Condition.

*Resoluti-  
 ons of the  
 Diet of  
 the Empire  
 about the  
 Money.*

There seem’d at this Time to be a bet-  
 ter Disposition in the Diet of the Em-  
 pire to carry on the War with Vigour  
 under the Elector’s Conduct than that  
 of the Generals that went before, and  
 as they were regardful of the other Pro-  
 posals of his Electoral Highness, they  
 more particularly took the Business of  
 the Money, the Sinews of War, into  
 their Consideration, and at last came to  
 this Resolution; ‘ That it being pro-  
 ‘ pos’d to consider in that Diet, that  
 ‘ the utmost Necessity requir’d for car-  
 ‘ rying on the Military Operations on  
 ‘ the Upper Rhine, where the Army of  
 ‘ the Empire under the Command of  
 ‘ his Electoral Highness of *Hanover* was  
 ‘ considerably increas’d, that a Sum of  
 ‘ Money should be levied by the whole  
 ‘ Empire, proportion’d among the Cir-  
 ‘ cles, and speedily be brought in, for  
 ‘ enabling his Electoral Highness, to put  
 ‘ his Designs in Execution; and his Electro-  
 ‘ ral Highness having desir’d that the said  
 ‘ Sum might be 200000 Rixdollars; the  
 ‘ said Proposition being debated, it was  
 ‘ represented that by the Resolution of  
 ‘ the Diet pass’d the 11th of *May* 1704,  
 ‘ every

a manner, as if they really intended to furnish him with such an Army, and all other Necessaries of War, as might enable him to perform those Glorious things for the Service of the Empire and Common Cause, which might justly and reasonably be expected from his great Conduct and Courage ; and therefore they made a Decree, containing in Substance, ‘ That the Emperor and the ‘ States of the Empire, being oblig’d ‘ for the carrying on the War against ‘ *France*, to bring into the Field 120000 ‘ Men, with the necessary Artillery, ‘ Ammunition, and Provisions ; that the ‘ Money required for that Service, being to be raised upon each Circle of ‘ the Empire, all the Members thereof were bound to contribute thereunto. That the Empire was in the utmost Danger last Campaign to be ruin’d and next to God ow’d its Preservation to the wise Conduct of the ‘ *Elector of Brunswick*. That the ‘ *French* make such Preparations in ‘ *Alsace* to attack the Circles that were most expos’d, that the States of the Empire were oblig’d to take Measures for their Defence, and second the ‘ Efforts of the High Allies, that the ‘ *Elector* aforesaid might command the ‘ next Campaign with Glory and Success.

*Decree of the Empire about carrying on the War.*

‘ Therefore it was resolved, that all ‘ the Electors, Princes and States of the ‘ Empire shall send their full *Quota*’s of ‘ Men to the *Upper Rhine* by the middle ‘ of

‘ of *March* next, to such Places that the  
 ‘ Elector of *Brunswick* should appoint,  
 ‘ where they should be supplied with  
 ‘ Bread, Forage, &c. by the Commissa-  
 ‘ ries of each Circle. That the Artillery,  
 ‘ Ammunition, and other things necessa-  
 ‘ ry, should be likewise sent thither.  
 ‘ That the remaining part of 300000 Flo-  
 ‘ rins granted for the Service of the last  
 ‘ Campaign, and the Six *Roman* Months  
 ‘ granted for the Defence of *Philipsbourg*,  
 ‘ should be paid by each Circle within  
 ‘ Four Weeks time upon Pain of Milita-  
 ‘ ry Execution, and that the said Circles  
 ‘ should pay One Million of Rixdol-  
 ‘ lars for taking into the Service of  
 ‘ the Empire at least Three thousand  
 ‘ *Saxon* Horse, within Fifteen Days af-  
 ‘ ter the Imperial Ratification of this  
 ‘ Decree, to be remitted to *Frankfort*,  
 ‘ or any where else as the Elector of  
 ‘ *Brunswick* should appoint, and that no  
 ‘ Body, upon any Pretence whatsoever,  
 ‘ should be excused from contributing  
 ‘ to that Sum. That they hoped that  
 ‘ King *Augustus* would not only grant  
 ‘ the Three thousand Horse aforesaid,  
 ‘ upon reasonable Conditions, but also  
 ‘ furnish his full Contingent. That in  
 ‘ order that no time might be lost, his  
 ‘ Imperial Majesty should be desir’d to  
 ‘ appoint the Electors of *Mentz* and *Brunsw-*  
 ‘ *wick* to conclude a Treaty with King  
 ‘ *Augustus*, that these Troops might spee-  
 ‘ dily march towards the *Rhine*.

‘ That

‘ That if any one refused or neglected to pay his *Quota* of the Million of Rixdollars aforesaid, they should be compelled to it by the Elector of *Brunswick*, as General of the Forces of the Empire. That his Imperial Majesty should be desired to cause his own Troops to march by the 15th of *March* to their Rendezvous, and to desire the States General, as the Dyet had already done by Letters, to assist the Empire with some Troops, upon account of the Countries they had conquered, being part of the Circle of *Burgundy*.

‘ That these Resolutions might be better executed than heretofore, it was resolved that the States of the Circles of the upper and lower *Saxony* should meet for the future; that they might regulate the Contingent each Member thereof was to furnish; and that to facilitate the Meeting of the Dyet of the Lower *Saxony*, the same should be concerted with the Kings of *Sweden* and *Prussia*; that the Difficulties might be speedily removed; but that as to the Meeting of the Dyet of the Upper *Saxony*, the same did entirely depend on King *Augustus*.

‘ That the Emperor should be desired to communicate these Resolutions to the Princes and States of those two Circles; and to exhort the King of *Prussia* to furnish his full *Quota* of Men, and his Share of his 300000 Florins aforesaid, the six *Roman* Months for *Philipsburg*, and one Million of Rixdollars. That the Emperor should be likewise desired to concert with the Elector of *Brunswick*, and the High Allies, the Operations

‘ rations of the next Campaign, and to give  
 ‘ a Commission to his Electoral Highness for  
 ‘ examining what happened last Year in re-  
 ‘ lation to the abandoning the Lines of *Stol-*  
 ‘ *boffen*, that those who should be found guil-  
 ‘ ty might be punished, and be made an Ex-  
 ‘ ample. And lastly, the Dyet desired that  
 ‘ his Imperial Majesty would renew the Pro-  
 ‘ hibitions formerly published against send-  
 ‘ ing Horses out of the Empire, and namely  
 ‘ through the *Netherlands*, along the *Maaze*,  
 ‘ the *Rhine*, and *Switzerland*.

*Electors of  
 Hanover  
 writes to  
 the Dyet  
 of Ratil-  
 bonne.*

The Dyet having wrote a Letter to the  
 Elector of *Brunswick*, to give him notice of  
 these Resolutions, they desired him to use his  
 utmost Endeavours for the taking of the  
 Field before the Enemies: In his Answer, he  
 thanked them for the great Trust they repo-  
 sed in him, and assured them that nothing  
 should be wanting on his part for carrying  
 on the War with better Success than hereto-  
 fore: He likewise desired the Members of  
 the Dyet to renew their Instances with their  
 respective Sovereigns; that their Contingents  
 might with all speed be sent to the  
*Rhine*.

1708.

But notwithstanding all the Pressings and  
 Promises above-mentioned, the Army on  
 the *Rhine* was very weak this Campaign; but  
 it is very much to the Honour of the Brave  
 Elector, that in spite of all the Difficulties  
 he laboured under, to subsist his Forces, and  
 guard so many Passes into *Germany*, he found  
 means to keep the *French* Army in Awe, and  
 prevent the Detachments they designed to  
 make for the *Netherlands* and *Dauphine*, which  
 Diversion



Diversion was so considerable, that one may venture to say, the Success the Duke of Savoy had, was in a great measure owing to the same; and that the Siege of *Lisle* would have still met with greater Obstructions and Difficulties than it did, had the Elector of *Bavaria* been able to come with 10000 Men, to form a separate Army in *Brabant*, with the Detachments of the Garrisons of *Namur*, *Charleroy*, and other Places, the Disappointing the Designs of the Elector of *Bavaria*, who intended to penetrate into his own Country, and afterwards keeping him close to the Banks of the *Rhine*, altogether unactive, were indeed more than was expected from the Imperial Army, and must be the effect of the great Vigilance and Conduct of his Electoral Highness, their General.

Having said thus much of the Heroick Father, I must not omit the Glory acquired by his brave and most illustrious Son the Electoral Prince, who made the Campaign in the *Netherlands*, under the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*; where, at the Battle of *Audenard*, he signalized himself, and acted things worthy of his Birth, and those great Crowns he was destined to: He charged with Sword in Hand, as a Volunteer, at the Head of the *Hanoverian* Dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant General *Bulau*: His Horse was shot under him, and Colonel *Luskey* who commanded the Squadron where he charged, fighting like a Man of Honour, was slain in his Presence: the Prince imitated here the Valour of his Heroick Father and Illustrious Ancestors.

Electoral Prince makes this Campaign in Flanders:

—Sequitur cum passibus æquis *Ascanius*.

Prince  
George's  
Death.  
1708.

George Prince of Denmark, Her Majesty's Royal Consort, departing this Life on the 28th of October, 1708. left the Queen a Widow; he was yet young enough to have Children by another Husband, in case she thought fit to Re-marry, (which many were for) and which would have put by the *Hannover* Succession: But then the wiser Sort of People; and those who had the most Affection to that Illustrious Family, argued that Her Majesty in common Course of things must leave her Child or Children (if she had any) in Minority; and that there was a *Woe* to that Country, whose King was a Child.

Order of  
Council for  
leaving  
out the  
Prayers  
for the  
Queen's  
Royal Issue.

Be this as it will, Her Majesty sometime after the Prince's Decease, made an Order of Council, ' That in the *Form of Prayer* with  
' *Thanksgiving* to Almighty God, to be used  
' in all Churches and Chappels within this  
' Realm, every Year upon the Eighth Day  
' of *March*, (being the Day on which Her  
' Majesty began Her happy Reign,) in the  
Prayer at the Communion-Service, immediately before the Reading of the Epistle, for the Queen, as Supreme Governor of this Church, these Words following should be left out, ' And that these Blessings may be  
' continued to After-ages, make the Queen,  
' we pray thee, an happy Mother of Children, who being Educated in thy true  
' Faith and Fear, may happily succeed her in  
' the Government of these Kingdoms; And that no Edition of the Book of Common-Prayer, with the above-mentioned *Form of Prayer* and *Thanksgiving*, be printed but with this Amendment; which Order seem'd to intimate,

intimate, That the Queen designed to pass the Remainder of her Life in Widowhood.

However it were in reality, the *High Party* Parliament in the House seemed at least desirous her Majesty should marry again, and as an Instance of their Loyalty and Affection, having designed to motion the same in the House, the *Low Party* some how or other took the Scent, and therefore to be before-hand with them, Mr. *Watson*, Son to the Lord *Rockingham* moved in the House of Commons, ' That an humble Address be presented to her Majesty, That she would not suffer her just Grief so far to prevail, but would have such Indulgence to the hearty Desires of her Subjects, as to entertain Thoughts of a second Marriage. This Motion being seconded by several other Members, was unanimously carried, and a Committee appointed to draw up the said Address, which being agreed to by the House, and the Lords having given their Concurrence to the same, it was on the 28th of *January* presented to her Majesty, by the Lord Chancellor, on the Part of the House of Peers, and by the Speaker of the Commons, on the Part of their House.

To this her Majesty made Answer, That the frequent Marks of Duty and Affection to her Person and Government, which she received from both Houses of Parliament, must needs be very acceptable to her, that the Provision she had made for the Protestant Succession, would always be a Proof, how much she had at Heart the future Happiness of the Kingdom; but that the Subject of that Address was of such a Nature,

that she was persuaded they did not expect a particular Answer.

Every body wondered at this Address, especially the *timing* of it might be thought very unseasonable, and by much too early, and the Queen her self in the last Paragraph of her Answer seems to intimate as much; so that nothing, but something like that already hinted, could have occasioned it.

Motion  
made by  
the Lord  
Somers,  
for an Ad-  
dress a-  
gainst the  
Pretender.

It's not to be doubted, but this Answer of her Majesty was very agreeable at the Court of *Hanover*; so was also the Motion in Parliament of the Lord Somers, President of her Majesty's Privy Council, that an Address should be presented to the Queen, That her Majesty would be pleased to take Care, at the Conclusion of the War, that the *French King* might be obliged to own her Majesty's Title, and the Protestant Succession; that her Majesty's Allies might be Guarantees of the same; and that the Pretender might be removed out of the *French Dominions*: Which Motion was unanimously approved, and a Committee thereupon appointed to draw up the said Address.

The Queens  
Answer.

The Commons joining with the Lords in this Address, as also in the Demolishing of *Dunkirk*; the Queen in her Answer said, She was of the same Opinion with her Two Houses of Parliament in the several Particulars of their Address; as she had also been in all the other which they had made on the same Subject; and assured them no Care should be wanting on her Part to attain the Ends they had desired.

The House of Lords on the 28th of *May*, Bill for sent down a Bill to the Commons, which <sup>improving</sup> their Lordships had passed; it was entituled, <sup>the Union</sup> *An Act for improving the Union of the two* <sup>brought in.</sup> *Kingdoms*, to which they desired the others Concurrence. The Bill being read twice, was referred to a Committee of the whole House; and on the 5th they order'd, that the said Committee should be impowered to receive one or more Clause or Clauses, for ascertaining what Offences should be adjudged High Treason, or Misprision of Treason; the Method of Prosecution and Trial; and the Forfeitures and Punishments for such sorts of Offences throughout the United Kingdom of *Great Britain*; in such manner as might be more conducive to the Security of her Majesty's Person and Government, the Succession as by Law Established in the Protestant Line, and for the attainting of the Pretender: Then the Commons in a grand Committee took the said Bill into Consideration, which occasioned a warm Debate; the *Scotch* Members making several Speeches against the Clause, for rendring the *Scots*, in Cases of Treason, liable to the same Forfeitures as the *English*, contrary to the ancient Laws of *Scotland*. This Debate being put off to the 7th of *June*, the *Scotch* Members, who were supported by a strong Party, prevailed so far, that several Amendments were made to the Bill, whereby the Nature of it was entirely changed: For instead of subjecting the *Scots* to the *English* Laws concerning Treasons, it was on the contrary provided, that no *Attainder* for Treason should extend

*Alteration  
made by  
the Lords.*

to the disinheriting of any Heir, nor prejudice the Right and Title of any other than the Offender, during Life, throughout the United Kingdom : This Amendment was the next Day reported, and agreed to by a Majority of 164 Voices against 112. The Bill thus altered, being sent back to the Lords, their Lordships, who in this Bill had nothing in view, but to give a farther Security to the present Government and the Protestant Succession, did, by the Lord Somers's wise Motion, allow the fore-mention'd Amendment, in relation to Scotland, from the 1<sup>st</sup> of July 1709, and in England only after the Decease of the Pretended Prince of Wales, and at the end of three Years after the immediate Succession to the Crown; upon the Demise of her Majesty, shall take effect, as the same stands limited by several Acts of Parliament.

In the mean while the Elector of *Hanover*, notwithstanding all the discouraging Prospects before him, was perswaded to Command the Army of the Empire one Campaign more. General *Tbungen* used all possible Endeavours to put the *German* Army in a Condition to pass the *Rhine* immediately after his Arrival; while the Enemies, with the Assistance of 6000 Boors, cut down all the Corn they could come at on the *German* side the *Rhine*, in the Territories of *Baden*, and sent it to *Strasburg* and other Places, to provide their empty Magazines, which was of such consequence, that it were to be wished the *Germans* had taken right Measures to prevent it. However, the Elector at length arrived in the Army; the first thing he did was

was to detach Count *Mercy* towards the *Black Forest*, with Orders to pass the *Rhine*, to execute a Project which was disappointed last Year, and his Electoral Highness passed the *Rhine*, making a Shew to attack the *French* Lines, that the Marshal *de Harcourt* might not detach any Troops to oppose Count *Mercy*, but his Design was again disappointed.

The Elector indeed marched on the 23d *Electors of* of *August* from *Langencandel*, and being arrived near the *French* Camp, he, with the other Generals, went the 24th in the Morning to take a narrow View of the same, <sup>*makes a shew of attacking*</sup> and advanced so near, that one of his Servants was wounded by a small Shot near his Person. They found the same to be very strong, and Spies and Deserters confirmed, that the Marshal *de Harcourt* had made but a small Detachment, and was much stronger than it was reported.

Now the Elector being returned to the Camp, received certain Advice, that Count *Mercy* was arrived at *Newenburgh*, and that the Generals *Breuner* and *Weickersheim* being arrived at the same time on the other side of the *Rhine*, with Materials for a Bridge, they had accordingly laid the same, and were gone over the *Rhine*, and joined Count *Mercy*. Thereupon a Council of War was immediately called, and the Generals having considered the dangerous Consequences of being repulsed in the Attack of the Lines, and on the other Hand, how advantageous it would be to support the Enterprize of Count *Mercy*, it was unanimously resolved to repass the *Rhine*,

*Rhine*, and march up along the same to *New-  
enburg*.

The Enemy made a Motion to fall upon his Rear, but the Elector who was there in Person, and continued on the other side of the *Rhine* till all the Troops were over, had taken such Precautions that the Enemy durst not attack him. That Prince ordered the Boats of the Bridge they had near *Philipsburg* to be put up in Waggon, to lay a Bridge in another place, and on the 28th continued his March; but one of his Parties having defeated one of the *French* near *Rastadt*, and brought in several Prisoners, they were informed by a Letter found in the Pocket of one of them, of the Defeat of Count *Mercy*.

He continued however his March, but that News being confirmed in the Evening, with the Particulars of his Defeat, and his Electoral Highness having Advice, that the Marshal *de Harcourt* was in Motion, thought fit to give Orders to the Army, which was already advanced to *Ost*, beyond *Rastadt*, to return to *Meckensturm* on this side of the *Murg*, where he received more Particulars of the Disgrace of Count *Mercy*; some reckoning the Loss at 400 Men killed, and 1800 Prisoners, and others talked of 3000; at the same time making the Loss of the *French* to be 2000 Slain, and 1000 Wounded.

It was indeed a very unfortunate Action, of which the *French* bounced mightily; Count *Mercy* had gained considerable Reputation before this Disgrace, and therefore was now the more pitied; though some aggravated his



his Crime, as disobeying Orders in quitting his Entrenchments; wherein, if he had continued, they supposed he would have been safe, seeing the Elector would have joined him in two Days. His Electoral Highness by his great Care got a great Number of Waggon's to carry Provisions, Ammunition, and even his Infantry, that nothing might retard his March.

Be it as it will, as Count *Mercy* was chiefly concerned therein, and since the Glory or Blame thereof was likely to fall upon him, it will not be amiss to insert the Account he gave himself of that Action, not when he was in a Hurry, by his Letter dated from *Friburg* the 28th; but that which he wrote at large on the 7th of *September* to the Elector, to this Effect.

According to the Orders of your Electoral Highness, I set out the 12th of *August* from *Villingen*, having upon my own Credit made the necessary Dispositions that were wanting, as well in respect to Provisions and Ammunition, besides what I had agreed for with General *Harsch*, and which I could not have from *Friburg*; and with 3 Battallions of *Guttenstein*, *Arnan* and *Went*, 2 Battallions of *Hildesheim*, and 1 of *Salzburg*; the 2 Regiments of Horse of *Newburgh* and *Breuner*, and 200 Hussars arrived the same Day at *Newstadt*, while a Detachment of 200 Men of the Regiments of *Oettingen*, and the Hereditary Prince of *Wirtemberg's*, 100 Hussars, and 300 Foot detached from the Battalions

Count *Mercy's* Letter to the Elector of Hano-  
ver about  
his Defeat,  
Sept. 7.  
1709.

' Seeing all these Preparations to fall up-  
 ' on me, I resolved narrowly to observe  
 ' the Enemy, and attack the first Body that  
 ' should advance. Count *du Bourg* marched  
 ' the 26th, of which I was immediately in-  
 ' formed by the Parties who observed him,  
 ' whereupon I ordered Count *Breuner* to  
 ' join me with 4 Pieces of Cannon, 600 Foot,  
 ' and 180 Horse, and 60 Hussars, leaving  
 ' General *Weikersheim* to secure our Bridge  
 ' and the Islands, with 4 Pieces of Cannon,  
 ' and the Regiments of *Saltzburg*, *Reschack*  
 ' and *Ensberg*, with 300 Hussars, besides  
 ' two Parties that were Patrolling between  
 ' *Brisack* and *Huningen*, and also a Battallion  
 ' of *Hildesheim*, which was left in the Islands,  
 ' and in the Works at the Head of the  
 ' Bridge, which we had not time to finish.  
 ' I sent the Equipages into the Islands, and  
 ' having passed a Rivulet, I drew up in Or-  
 ' der of Battle to march to the Enemy upon  
 ' two Lines; the Regiment of Horse of  
 ' *Newburgh* on my Right, that of *Breuner* on  
 ' the Left, the Infantry in the Center, and  
 ' the Detachments aforesaid making my Bo-  
 ' dy of Reserve. The Hussars were sent  
 ' before to observe the Motions of the Ene-  
 ' my. After an Hours March, we discover-  
 ' ed them on the Hill, where is a Farm be-  
 ' longing to the *Jesuits*, into which they  
 ' put some Infantry. I continued to ad-  
 ' vance, and that Farm being in my Center,  
 ' I ordered the Body of Reserve to come in-  
 ' to the Lines, whereby I made a Front  
 ' pretty equal to the Enemy, and ordered to  
 ' Attack them on all sides at the same time.

‘ I put

I put my self at the Head of the Regiment  
 of *Newburgh* on my Right, but was imme-  
 diately abandoned by the same, except by  
 the Colonel and two Troops, which ha-  
 ving charged the Enemy, were soon bea-  
 ten. I endeavoured to rejoin my Infantry,  
 which had put that of the Enemy into  
 some disorder, but found it impossible,  
 the same being surrounded by the Enemy,  
 and I narrowly escaped being taken. I  
 joined the Regiment of *Breuner*, but found  
 that the General of that Name had been  
 killed in the beginning of the Action, and  
 that part of them had been broke, the  
 flight of the Regiment of *Newburgh* having  
 given the Enemy an opportunity to take  
 them in Flank. A Captain called *Hel-*  
*meyer* rallied some few Troopers, and  
 with them I endeavoured to join six other  
 Troops of the same Regiment, which had  
 forced part of the Right of the *French* to  
 give Way, and pursued them so far, that  
 I could not join them, and they could not  
 neither return to the Bridge, the Enemy  
 being posted between them and the said  
 Bridge. I endeavoured to force my Way  
 to the same, but having with me only the  
 Major of *Newburgh*, the Captain of *Breuner*  
 aforesaid, and 14 or 15 Troopers, we  
 could not open a Passage through 9 Squa-  
 drons, drawn up in good Order. One of  
 them advanced to charge us, but was re-  
 pulsed, Things being in that Disorder, I  
 had no other way to take than to retreat  
 through *Switzerland*, as did all the six  
 Troops of *Breuner*, which passed the *Hart*,  
 that

' that they might not be cut off in their Retreat  
 ' to *Reinfeldt*. I went to *Newenburgh*;  
 ' but was informed, that General *Weiker-*  
 ' *sheim* had abandoned the Islands, the Bridge,  
 ' and Part of the Equipages before he was  
 ' attacked, tho' I had ordered him to de-  
 ' fend the same to the last Extremity. I  
 ' returned thereupon to *Friburg*, where the  
 ' Remains of our Troops met again, and  
 ' found 2600 Men missing, either killed,  
 ' wounded, or Prisoners. The *French* own,  
 ' that they had 1500 Men wounded, and  
 ' near 500 killed on the Spot; and 'tis  
 ' certain, that they wou'd have been beat-  
 ' en, had the Regiment of *Newburgh* be-  
 ' hav'd themselves as I expected, and the  
 ' Enemy do not disown it. We have ta-  
 ' ken two Standards from them, and they  
 ' have taken Three from us, with the Ket-  
 ' tle-Drums of *Newburgh*.

' This is a genuine Account of the  
 ' Action; but as your Electoral Highness  
 ' desires to know the Reasons which ob-  
 ' liged me to march to the Enemy, instead  
 ' of expecting them in my Camp, I must in  
 ' the first Place take notice, that the Ene-  
 ' mies intending to attack me on two sides,  
 ' I should have been penn'd up in a Corner,  
 ' from whence I could neither advance nor  
 ' retreat, and where our two Flanks would  
 ' have been exposed to their Cannon. I  
 ' had besides put some Men in 3 Redoubts,  
 ' from whence it would have been easie  
 ' to ruin our Bridge, which I could not  
 ' sustain without marching out of my Camp.  
 ' Had I retired into the Island, it would  
 ' have

have been impossible for me to Retreat after the Ruin of my Bridge, and so I had remained at the Discretion of the Enemy. I had therefore no other Way left than to fall upon the first Body of the Enemy that should advance against me, or else to retire to *Friburg*, seeing that having abandoned the first Arm of the *Rhine*, I was unable to return into *Alsace*. As your Electoral Highness intended to maintain that Post, through some other Reasons, which there is no need to allege here, and that I could not do it, without Fighting, I marched to attack them in a Ground, of which I had taken a View, and where I had Reason to promise my self the Victory; if the Regiment of *Newburgh* had seconded my Intentions, and followed the Dispositions I had made, according to the Plan I have sent to your Electoral Highness. I hope that the Situation of the Enemy, and the Reasons aforesaid, will perswade your Electoral Highness, that I was necessitated to Fight. I have this Comfort in my Misfortune, that I have nothing to reproach my self withal, but I had not the Secret to preserve People from Fear. I have lost in this unfortunate Action all my Equipage, and I have preserved nothing but my Orders, and a Letter from your Electoral Highness, dated the 18th of *August*. I had 6000 Men in all, whereof 4200 Men were concerned in the Action, and 8 Pieces of Cannon, whereof 4 were lost, and the other 4 were brought back to this Place. As to the Bridge, the Islands, and what

' was therein, General *Weikersheim*, 'who is  
 ' gone before to wait upon your Electoral  
 ' Highness, will doubtless give a particular  
 ' Account thereof, which I wish may be sa-  
 ' tisfactory. As for me, I could not be in  
 ' the Fight and at the Bridge at the same  
 ' time, and it was not becoming me to be  
 ' one of the first who retired thither. I did  
 ' whatever was in my Power to re-establish  
 ' an Affair, which was put into Disorder  
 ' meerly through the Pannick Fear of the  
 ' Regiment of *Newburgh* ; but I will not  
 ' trouble your Electoral Highness with any  
 ' further Arguments on the cause of my  
 ' Misfortune, which I impute to my ill Star.  
 ' I wish it had proved more Fortunate for  
 ' the Satisfaction of your Electoral Highness,  
 ' and remain with Respect,

Signed,

Count *de Mercy*.

1710. The Spring of the Year 1710, ushered in  
 such great Changes in the *English* Ministry,  
 as amazed all *Europe* ; and, I dare say, plea-  
 sed none of our Neighbours so much as our  
 avow'd Enemies the *French* : How the News  
 was entertained at his Electoral Highness his  
 Court, I do not pretend to shew any other-  
 wise than by the Events : The Parties in *Eng-  
 land* carried on their Contests for some time  
 by Addresses. But whether the Tories were  
 any way Conscious to themselves, that their  
 Cause was weaker in it self, than the other  
 Party,

Party, I cannot pretend to determine; be it as it will, they made it up in Bulk by the *The Number-ness of the Tories* Numerousness of their Addresses, which exceeded those of the Whigs four to one, and indeed they were much more industrious in dispersing them up and down the Kingdom; they did not at first seem very fond of the Protestant Succession, but finding that Omission would be prejudicial to their Cause, they began to hawl it in by Degrees.

What Storms and Heart-Burnings soever prevailed but too much amongst us at Home; the new Ministry were willing to have fair Weather Abroad: It's past all doubt; that they must imagine with themselves, that the House of *Hanover* could not think these Alterations to be advantageous to their Interest: To pitch upon a proper Person to go thither to convince them of the contrary; was now taken into serious consideration; and they agreed to imploy *James Cresset*, Esq; who had formerly been Envoy Extraordinary to the Princes of the House of *Lunenbourg*, on this important Occasion to the Court of *Hanover*. But that Gentleman dying soon after, his place was supply'd by *Richard Earl Rivers*, who had ever been re-*Earl Rivers sent to Hanover by the new Ministry.* puted a Whig, and a Revolution-Principle Man, 'till the late Change. Indeed the *Non-jurors*, *Jacobites*, and *Papists*, were very uppish at this time; I wish many of the *Ab-jurors*, and some others had been better affected to the Protestant Succession than they seemed to be. Things were the more taken notice of, because some disaffected

Pamphlet  
in favour  
of the Pre-  
tender.

Unpunish-  
ed.

Persons took an unusual Freedom to write in Favour of the Pretender ; and among others, *Charles Lesley*, formerly Author of the *Rebearfal*, appeared now to be the Author of a Treasonable and Seditious Pamphlet, called the *Good Old Cause*. It's true, there was a Warrant issued out by my Lord *Dartmouth*, Secretary of State, for the apprehending him, and in case he was not found, or did not come in of himself, orders were given to proceed to an Out-Lawry against him. But I do not find there was ever any thing more done in it, to the great Concern and Uneasiness of all those who were sincerely in the Interest of the House of *Hanover*, their Religion and Country.

Addresses all this while were very rife, the former part of that from the Bishop of *London*, and his Clergy, which declared against all manner of Resistance, was directly contradictory to the latter that they had withstood, and would still, *Popery and Arbitrary Power* ; nevertheless it was some Satisfaction to all honest Minds, That they acknowledged the most *Illustrious House of Hanover*, as the next Heirs in the Protestant Line, to have the only Right of ascending the Throne, after Her Majesty, and an indisputable Title to their Allegiance.

I shall not launch into the *Rodamontades*, and rake into the Absurdities of other Addresses ; only I must not overlook that of the new Lieutenancy of the City of *London* : They seem'd indeed, as well as the Clergy, resolved to maintain to the utmost of their Power,



Power, the Protestant Succession in the House of Lieutenancy's Address for Divine Right. Hanover; but at the same time they expressed themselves so fond of Hereditary Right, that they called it *Divine*, and so Printed it; but when the same came to be put into the *Gazette*, the Court shewed more Modesty, and instead of the word *Divine*, put *Indefeasible*, a Law Term less understood.

From our Domestick Divisions, Contrarieties and Animosities; 1710. Foreigners took occasion to write their Sentiments about our Affairs, and even about the very Point of Right and Succession. In a printed Book called, *The Key of the Cabinet of Princes*, for July 1710, the Author having mentioned the Addresses from the County of Oxford, and the Town of *Litchfield*, in which the *Hereditary Right* was asserted; he makes this Remark upon them: *All those*, says he, *who presented such Addresses, whilst they shewed their Zeal for the Queen, and their Adherence to her, sufficiently discovered at the same time, that they look'd upon the Dethroning of their Kings as an Impiety, and laid tacitly to the Charge of the Presbyterian Party, the Non-Conformists and Low Church-Men, the turning out of King James II. and without doubt, they considered it as a great Piece of Unjustice, great enough to bring one Day upon them some Judgment from Heaven, the unworthy Treatment that had been given to the Son of that unfortunate Monarch, who having resided but six Months after his Birth in his Father's Kingdom, and left it whilst he was yet sucking, had never violated any Law, or given the least*

*Ground of complaint to the Nation, and yet they dared dispose of the Crown (says the Frenchman) so Lawfully belonging to him in favour of a foreign Family ; this, continues he, is the only Native, that has produced the Hatred, which the High-Church Men have conceived against the Presbyterians and Non-conformists.*

I am afraid there were too many amongst us, that began to entertain some such Notions as these in that Juncture ; for which the Whigs neglected no Opportunity to encounter and expose them, and to give a Specimen of the Disaffection of the *High-Flyers* to the *Protestant Succession*, notwithstanding the many Addresses they had presented to the contrary, as a Proof thereof, they published two Papers, one of them entituled, *A Test offered to the Consideration of the Electors of Great-Britain ; the other, A List of the Honourable House of Commons, that Voted for and against the Clause for the Hanover Succession, in the Year 1702 ; the last of which, as being the most material, take as follows.*

*List of the Commons for and against the Hanover Succession Clause in 1702.*

**O**N Wednesday, the 27th of January, 1702-3, in the first Year of Her Majesty's Reign, the House of Commons pass'd a Bill, intitled, *An Act for enlarging the time for taking the Oath of Abjuration, and also for recapacitating and indemnifying such Persons as have not taken the same by the time, and shall take it by the time appointed ; and the same Day sent it up to the Lords for their Concurrence.*

On *Tuesday* the 9th of *February* following, the Lords returned the said Bill with some Amendments, to which they desired the Commons Concurrence.

On *Saturday* the 13th of *February*, the House of Commons took into Consideration the Amendments made by the Lords ; the most material of which, being a Clause for the further Security of the Protestant Succession in the illustrious House of *Hanover*, is here set down at length, and is as follows.

‘ And for the further Security of Her  
 ‘ Majesty’s Person, and the Succession of the  
 ‘ Crown in the Protestant Line, and for  
 ‘ extinguishing the Hopes of the pretended  
 ‘ Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders,  
 ‘ and their open and secret Abettors : Be  
 ‘ it further Enacted by the Authority afore-  
 ‘ said, That if any Person or Persons, at  
 ‘ any time after the first Day of *March*,  
 ‘ 1702-3. shall endeavour to deprive or hin-  
 ‘ der any Person, who shall be the next in  
 ‘ Succession to the Crown for the time be-  
 ‘ ing, according to the Limitations in an  
 ‘ Act, entitled, *An Act declaring the Rights*  
 ‘ *and Liberties of the Subject, and settling the*  
 ‘ *Succession of the Crown* ; and according to  
 ‘ one other Act, entitled, *An Act for the*  
 ‘ *further Limitation of the Crown, and better*  
 ‘ *securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject*,  
 ‘ from succeeding after the Decease of Her  
 ‘ Majesty (whom God long preserve) to the  
 ‘ Imperial Crown of this Realm, and the  
 ‘ Dominions and Territories thereunto be-  
 ‘ longing, according to the Limitations in

‘ the before-mention’d Acts ; that is to say ;  
 ‘ such Issue of Her Majesty’s Body, as shall  
 ‘ from time to time be next in Succession  
 ‘ to the Crown, if it shall please God Al-  
 ‘ mighty to bless Her Majesty with Issue,  
 ‘ and during the time Her Majesty shall have  
 ‘ no Issue, the Princess *Sophia*, Electoress and  
 ‘ Dutchess Dowager of *Hanover* ; and after  
 ‘ the Decease of the said Princess *Sophia*, the  
 ‘ next in Succession to the Crown for the  
 ‘ time being, according to the Limitation  
 ‘ of the said Acts ; and the same maliciously,  
 ‘ advisedly, and directly shall attempt by  
 ‘ any Overt-Act or Deed : Every such Of-  
 ‘ fence shall be adjudged High-Treason, and  
 ‘ the Offender or Offenders therein, their  
 ‘ Abettors, Procurers and Comforters, know-  
 ‘ ing the said Offence to be done, being  
 ‘ thereof convicted or attainted, according  
 ‘ to the Laws and Statutes of this Realm,  
 ‘ shall be deemed and adjudged Traytors,  
 ‘ and shall suffer Pains of Death, and all  
 ‘ Losses and Forfeitures, as in Cases of High-  
 ‘ Treason.

The other Amendments were, a Clause  
 or Clauses to enact the Abjuration-Oath to  
 be taken in *Ireland*, in the same manner as  
 in *England*, and to provide that no Person,  
 who by reason of his neglect of taking the  
 Oath, had forfeited his Office, &c. to which  
 any other Person had been legally prefer’d,  
 should be restor’d to the same, by any thing  
 contain’d in the Act, as sent up to the  
 Lords.

After

After Debate, the Question being put for agreeing with the Lords in theſe Amendments, the Houſe divided.

Yea's, for agreeing with the Lords.	No's, againſt agreeing with the Lords.
--	---

<p><i>The Right Honourable Lord</i> Edward Ruſſel. <i>Sir</i> William Goſtwick, <i>Bar.</i> William Spencer, <i>Eſq;</i> Richard Nevill, <i>Eſq;</i> Richard Topham, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>Sir</i> Owen Buckingham, <i>Kt.</i> <i>Sir</i> Richard Temple, <i>Bart.</i> <i>Sir</i> Edmund Denton, <i>Bart.</i> Charles Godfrey, <i>Eſq;</i> Fleetwood Dormer, <i>Eſq;</i> Richard Hampden, <i>Eſq;</i> James Chaſe, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>Sir</i> Ruſhout Cullen, <i>Bart.</i> <i>The R. H.</i> Henry Boyle, <i>Eſq;</i> Anthony Thompſon, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>The Honourable</i> Ruſſel Ro- barts, <i>Eſq;</i> Henry Vincent, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>The Honourable</i> Francis Go- dolphin, <i>Eſq;</i> James Craggs, <i>Eſq;</i> Hugh Boſcawen, <i>Eſq;</i> Thomas Stanwix, <i>Eſq;</i> James Stanhope, <i>Eſq;</i> William Cowper, <i>Eſq;</i> Peter King, <i>Eſq;</i> Thomas Bere, <i>Eſq;</i> Robert Burridge, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>Sir</i> William Phippard, <i>Kt.</i> Henry Henly, <i>Eſq;</i></p>	<p><i>Sir</i> John Stonehouſe, <i>Bart.</i> William Jennens, <i>Eſq;</i> Thomas Renda, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>Sir</i> Simon Harcourt, <i>Kt.</i> <i>Sollicitor-General.</i> Simon Harcourt, <i>Eſq;</i> of Ailesbury. <i>Sir</i> Henry Parker, <i>Bart.</i> <i>Sir</i> Samuel Garrard, <i>Bart.</i> Richard Crawley, <i>Eſq;</i> Granado Pigot, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>The H.</i> Arthur Annelly, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>Sir</i> George Warburton, <i>Bar.</i> <i>Sir</i> Roger Moſtyn, <i>Bart.</i> <i>Sir</i> Richard Vivian, <i>Bart.</i> James Buller, <i>Eſq;</i> William Cary, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>The Rt. H.</i> Henry Ld. Hide. William Pole, <i>Eſq;</i> Francis Scobell, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>Sir</i> Henry Seymour, <i>Bart.</i> Alexander Pendarves, <i>Eſq;</i> John Manley, <i>Eſq;</i> George Granville, <i>Eſq;</i> Henry Flemming, <i>Eſq;</i> John Anſtis, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>Sir</i> Nicholas Morrice, <i>Bart.</i> John Tredenham, <i>Eſq;</i> <i>Sir</i> William Coryton, <i>Bart.</i> <i>Sir</i> Chriſt. Muſgrave, <i>Bart.</i> Richard Muſgrave, <i>Eſq;</i> Anthony</p>
---	--

*Yea's, for agreeing with the  
Lords.*

Anthony Henly, *Esq;*  
*Sir* John Copley, *Bart.*  
*Sir* Isaac Rebow, *Kt.*  
 Maynard Colchester, *Esq;*  
 Richard Dowdeswell, *Esq;*  
*The Right Honourable* Thomas Lord Conningsby.  
 George Sayer, *Esq;*  
*The Honourable* Charles Stanley, *Esq;*  
 Ambrose Pudsey, *Esq;*  
*Sir* William Ellys, *Bart.*  
 Richard Ellys, *Esq;*  
*Sir* Gilbert Heathcote, *Kt.*  
 John Morgan, of Tredegar, *Esq;*  
*Sir* Charles Turner, *Kt.*  
 Robert Walpole, *Esq;*  
*Sir* Thomas Littleton, *Bar.*  
*The Hon.* Sidney Wortley, *alias* Mountague, *Esq;*  
*The Honourable* Charles Egerton, *Esq;*  
*The Honourable* Tho. Wentworth, *Esq;*  
*Sir* Francis Blake, *Kt.*  
*Sir* Henry Liddall, *Bart.*  
 William Carr, *Esq;*  
 Emanuel How, *Esq;*  
*Sir* John Delaval, *Bart.*  
 Samuel Ogle, *Esq;*  
 Jonathan Hutchinson, *Esq;*  
 John Thornough, *Esq;*  
*Sir* Francis Molyneux, *Bart.*

*No's, against agreeing with  
the Lords.*

Christopher Musgrave, *Esq;*  
 John Curzon, *Esq;*  
 Thomas Coke, *Esq;*  
 John Harpur, *Esq;*  
 Thomas Coulson, *Esq;*  
 John Woolcomb, *Esq;*  
 Nich. Hooper, *Serj. at Law.*  
 Richard Hele, *Esq;*  
 James Bulteel, *Esq;*  
*Sir* Thomas Lear, *Bart.*  
 Richard Reynell, *Esq;*  
 Frederick Herne, *Esq;*  
 Thomas Strangeways, *Esq;*  
 Thomas Chaffin, *Esq;*  
 Nathaniel Napier, *Esq;*  
*The Hon.* Henry Thynne, *Esq;*  
 George St. Loe, *Esq;*  
 Edward Nicholas, *Esq;*  
 Richard Fownes, *Esq;*  
*Sir* Robert Eden, *Bart.*  
*Sir* Henry Bellasyse, *Kt.*  
 Thomas Conyers, *Esq;*  
*Sir* Charles Barrington, *Bar.*  
 William Fytche, *Esq;*  
 John Comyns, *Esq;*  
*The Rt. Hon.* John How, *Esq;*  
 William Trye, *Esq;*  
 Charles Cox, *Esq;* of Cirencester.  
 Henry Gorges, *Esq;*  
 Henry Cornwall, *Esq;*  
 Ralph Freeman, *Esq;*  
 John Gape, *Esq;*

George

**Yea's, for agreeing with the  
Lords.**

George Gregory, *Esq*;  
Sir Humphrey Briggs, *Kt.*  
Sir William Forrester, *Kt.*  
George Weld, *Esq*;  
Robert Yate, *Esq*;  
Sir William Daines, *Kt.*  
Edward Clark, *Esq*;  
George Balch, *Esq*;  
*The Right Honourable Lord*  
William Pawlet.  
Geo. Rodney Bridges, *Esq*;  
Anthony Morgan, *Esq*;  
Robert Mitchell, *Esq*;  
Thomas Dore, *Esq*;  
Paul Burrard, *Esq*;  
Richard Woolaston, *Esq*;  
*The Rt. H.* John Smith, *Esq*;  
Sir Michael Biddulph, *Bar.*  
John Crew Offley, *Esq*;  
Thomas Guy, *Esq*;  
*The Honourable* Spencer  
Compton, *Esq*;  
Sir Joseph Jekyll, *Kt.*  
Sir Thomas Felton, *Bart.*  
Sir Richard Onslow, *Bart.*  
Charles Cox, *Esq*;  
John Chomley, *Esq*;  
John Ward, *Esq*;  
Sir Robert Clayton, *Kt.*  
Stephen Harvey, *Esq*;  
Denzil Onslow, *Esq*;  
Thomas Onslow, *Esq*;  
Thomas Pelham, *Esq*;  
Nathaniel Gould, *Esq*;

**No's, against agreeing with  
the Lords.**

Charles Cæsar, *Esq*;  
Richard Goulstone, *Esq*;  
Henry Lee, *Esq*;  
Edward Knatchbull, *Esq*;  
William Cage, *Esq*;  
*The Honourable* Heneage  
Finch, *Esq*;  
Thomas Blifs, *Esq*;  
Thomas King, *Esq*;  
Richard Fleetwood, *Esq*;  
Robert Heysham, *Esq*;  
John Ward, *Esq*; of Newton  
Tho. Leigh of Lyme, *Esq*;  
*The Hon.* John Verney, *Esq*;  
Sir George Beaumont, *Bar.*  
James Winstanly, *Esq*;  
*The Honourable* Lewis Dy-  
moke, *Esq*;  
Sir John Thorold, *Kt.*  
Sir Thomas Meres, *Kt.*  
Arthur Moore, *Esq*;  
*The Right Honourable* Wil-  
liam Cecil, *Esq*;  
*The Hon.* Charles Bertie, *Esq*;  
Hugh Smithson, *Esq*;  
Thomas Cross, *Esq*;  
Sir Francis Child, *Kt.*  
Thomas Blowfield, *Esq*;  
Sir Justinian Isham, *Bart.*  
Francis Arundel, *Esq*;  
John James, *Esq*;  
William Levinz, *Esq*;  
Sir Robert Jenkinson, *Bart.*  
William Bromley, *Esq*;  
Robert

*Yea's, for agreeing with the  
Lords.*

Robert Eyre, *Esq*;  
 Sir John Hawles, *Kt.*  
 Sir James Ash, *Bart.*  
 Thomas Jervoise, *Esq*;  
 Edward Ash, *Esq*;  
 William Monson, *Esq*;  
 James Mountague, *Esq*;  
 Charles Mompesson, *Esq*;  
 William Welsh, *Esq*;  
 Thomas Wylde, *Esq*;  
 Charles Cocks, *Esq*;  
 John Rudge, *Esq*;  
*The Rt. Hon. William Lord*  
*Marquess of Hartington.*  
 Sir William Robinson.  
 Sir William St. Quintin.  
 William Maister, *Esq*;  
 Christopher Stockdale, *Esq*;  
 Sir William Hustler, *Kt.*  
 Sir William Strickland, *Bar.*  
 William Jessop, *Esq*;  
 Sir Charles Hotham, *Bart.*  
 William Lowther, *Esq*;  
 John Pulteney, *Esq*;  
 Matthew Aylmer, *Esq*;  
 Philip Papillon, *Esq*;  
 Sir Henry Furnese, *Kt.*  
 Sir Arthur Owen, *Bart.*  
 Griffith Rice, *Esq*;

In all, 118.

Tellers for the *Yea's*.

Sir John Holland.  
 Sir Matthew Dudley.

*No's, against agreeing with  
the Lords.*

Thomas Rowney, *Esq*;  
 Francis Norreys, *Esq*;  
*The Honourable Charles*  
*North, Esq*;  
 Richard Holford, *Esq*;  
 Roger Owen, *Esq*;  
 John Kynaston, *Esq*;  
 Richard Mytton, *Esq*;  
 Sir Edward Acton.  
 Nathaniel Palmer, *Esq*;  
 Sir Francis Warr, *Bart.*  
 Sir Tho. Wroth, *Bart.*  
 Sir Jacob Banks, *Kt.*  
 George Pitt, *Esq*;  
 Henry Holmes, *Esq*;  
 William Stephens, *Esq*;  
 Francis Gwyn, *Esq*;  
 Edward Bagot, *Esq*;  
 Joseph Girdler, *Serjeant at*  
*Law.*  
 Sir Robert Davers, *Kt.*  
 Morgan Randyl, *Esq*;  
 Thomas Gery, *Esq*;  
 Henry St. John, *Esq*;  
 Robert Byerly, *Esq*;  
*The Right Honourable Lord*  
*Viscount Bulkley.*  
*The Right Honourable Tho.*  
*Mansel of Margan, Esq*;

In all, 117.

Tellers for the *No's*.

Sir Willoughby Hickman *Kt*  
 Richard Crawley, *Esq*;

*Note,*



Note, That the Lord *Wharton*, now Earl of *Wharton*, and late Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, was the Person who proposed in the House of Lords, the Clause for the further Security of the Protestant Succession, and the other Amendments afore-mentioned.

To this happy Majority, though but of one Vote, (says my Author,) we owed so excellent a Law, so great a strengthening to the Protestant Succession in the Illustrious House of *Hanover*, upon the supporting of which our Religion and Liberties, and all that was dear to any true *British* Protestant, did entirely depend.

This seeming to be a very home Thrust, the new Ministry could not but think it necessary to give an Answer to the heinous Charge; and therefore the following Account of that matter was Published by Authority, in the *London Gazette* of the 30th.

Whereas two Printed Papers, one *Vindica-*  
entitled, *A Test offer'd to the Con-* *sideration of the Electors of Great Britain;*  
*sideration of the Electors of Great Britain;* *Tory*  
and the other entitled, *A List of the Ho-* *Members*  
*nourable House of Commons that Voted for* *as to the*  
*and against the Clause for the Hanover Suc-* *Clause of*  
*cession, in the Year 1702, are lately di-* *the Hano-*  
*ver Suc-*  
*persed abroad; wherein are mentioned* *cession.*  
Amendments made by the Lords to the  
Bill, entitled, *An Act for enlarging the*  
*Time for taking the Oath of Abjuration, and*  
*also for recapacitating and indemnifying such*  
*Persons as have not taken the same by the Time,*  
*and shall take the same by the time appointed:*  
And

And that the House of Commons, the 13th of *February* 1702, took those Amendments into Consideration.

And whereas, after setting forth verbatim the Cause following, *viz.*

And for the further Security of Her Majesty's Person, and the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line, and for extinguishing the Hopes of the Pretended Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders, and their Open and Secret Abettors: Be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That if any Person or Persons, at any Time after the first Day of *March* 1702, shall endeavour to deprive or hinder any Person, who shall be the next in Succession to the Crown for the Time being, according to the Limitations in an Act, intituled, *An Act declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject, and settling the Succession of the Crown*; and according to one other Act, entitled, *An Act for the further Limitation of the Crown, and better Securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject*, from succeeding after the Decease of Her Majesty, (whom God long preserve,) to the Imperial Crown of this Realm, and the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging, according to the Limitations in the before-mentioned Acts; that is to say, such Issue of Her Majesty's Body, as shall from time to time be next in Succession to the Crown, if it shall please God Almighty to bless *Her Majesty* with Issue; and during the time *Her Majesty* shall have no Issue, the Princess *Sophia*, Electress and Dutchess-

‘ Dutcheſs-Dowager of *Hanover* ; and after  
 ‘ the Decease of the said Princess *Sophia*,  
 ‘ the next in Succession to the Crown for  
 ‘ the time being, according to the Limita-  
 ‘ tions of the said Acts ; and the same ma-  
 ‘ liciously, advisedly and directly, shall at-  
 ‘ tempt by any Overt-Act or Deed, every  
 ‘ such Offence shall be adjudged High-Trea-  
 ‘ son, and the Offender or Offenders there-  
 ‘ in, their Abettors, Procurers and Com-  
 ‘ forters, knowing the said Offence to be  
 ‘ done, being thereof Convicted or At-  
 ‘ tainted, according to the Laws and Sta-  
 ‘ tutes of this Realm, shall be deemed and  
 ‘ and adjudged to be Traytors, and shall  
 ‘ suffer Pains of Death, and all Losses and  
 ‘ Forfeitures, as in Cases of High-Trea-  
 ‘ son.

And also, after setting forth the Substance  
 of other Clauses (other of the said Amend-  
 ments) it is said in the said Printed Papers,  
 thus : ‘ After Debate, the Question being  
 ‘ put for agreeing with the Lords in these  
 ‘ Amendments, the House divided.

And at the end of the said Printed Papers,  
 it is said : ‘ To this happy Majority, though  
 ‘ but of One Vote, we owe so Excellent a  
 ‘ Law, so great a Strengthening to the *Pro-  
 testant Succession* in the Illustrious House of  
 ‘ *Hanover*, upon the Supporting of which  
 ‘ Our Religion and Liberties, and all that’s  
 ‘ dear to any true *British Protestant*, does  
 ‘ intirely depend.

Now

Now I (being required to certify the Truth of the Fact, as it appears by the Journal of the House of Commons) do humbly certify as followeth, *viz.*

That it does appear by the Journal of the House of Commons, of the Session of Parliament, begun in *October* 1702, as also by the Original Minute Books thereof, That the said Clause set forth at large as afore-said, (and which was mark'd *B*,) was Agreed to by the House of Commons, without any Division thereupon; and that the Division that was in the House upon the 13th Day of *February*, (upon which the Numbers of *Yea's* were 118, and *No's* 117,) was upon a precedent Amendment, *viz.* upon a Clause mark'd *A*, which is as followeth:

‘ Provided always, That no Person or  
 ‘ Persons, who by reason of any such Mi-  
 ‘ stake, Neglect or Omission, hath or have  
 ‘ Left or Forfeited any Office, Benefice, Place,  
 ‘ Dignity or Employment whatsoever, to  
 ‘ which any other Person or Persons hath or  
 ‘ have been Preferred or Promoted, shall  
 ‘ be Restored to such Office, Benefice, Place,  
 ‘ Dignity or Employment: Any thing here-  
 ‘ in contained to the contrary notwithstand-  
 ‘ ing.

And the other Amendments made by the Lords to the said Bill, were Agreed to by the House of Commons, without any Division.

*PAUL JODRELL,*

*Sept. 29.*  
*1710.*

Cler' Dom' Com'  
 The

The first Reply that was made to this, was entitled, *A Letter sent from a Gentleman in the Country, who was very well acquainted with what past in Parliament concerning the TEST* ; to this Effect.

‘ I Don’t wonder they are so angry at the  
 ‘ TEST, and their catching at any Twig *Reply to*  
 ‘ to turn it off : If they had printed the *the Vindi-*  
 ‘ whole Journal, the Fact would have ap- *cation of*  
 ‘ peared in its true Light. The Division *High-*  
 ‘ was not actually upon that Clause, for there *Church.*  
 ‘ were Three Amendments, and that was  
 ‘ the Second of the Three ; and their losing  
 ‘ the Question upon the First, was the Rea-  
 ‘ son of their not dividing upon all the  
 ‘ others ; no Body ever dividing upon Three  
 ‘ or Four Questions in Parliament of the same  
 ‘ Nature, when the First is lost ; and the  
 ‘ TEST does not pretend to say, that the  
 ‘ Division was actually upon that particular  
 ‘ Clause, but upon the Amendments, which  
 ‘ were all of the same Nature, though that  
 ‘ was the most material : But the Debate  
 ‘ ran upon them all, and particularly upon  
 ‘ this Clause ; upon which Sir *Christopher*  
 ‘ *Musgrave* said in the Debate, That he  
 ‘ could never agree to make new Treasons,  
 ‘ by a particular Clause tack’d to a Bill. In  
 ‘ answer to which, Sir *J—— J——* said,  
 ‘ He wonder’d to hear that Gentleman make  
 ‘ that Objection, who had been so warm  
 ‘ but the Year before, just before the King’s  
 ‘ Death, to tack a Clause of the same Na-  
 ‘ ture, in favour of the Princess *Anne* of  
 ‘ *Denmark*, to the Abjuration-Bill.

At a

But

But the following Letter being much more particular in Answer to *Jodrel's* Account, as well as that sign'd by Dr. *Smalridge* and Mr. *Cross*, call'd, *A Detection of Falshood*, &c. of less Authority than the other, it's thought proper to insert it here, *in totidem Verbis*.

S I R,

*Another  
more am-  
ple Reply.*

I Have seen a Paper that was lately Publish'd, which is sign'd by Geo. *Smalridge*, D. D. and *Tho. Cross*, call'd, *A Detection of a Falshood* endeavour'd to be impos'd on the Publick, in a Paper, entitled, *A Test offered to the Consideration of the Electors of Great Britain*. I have also seen an Account of the same matter printed in the *Gazette* of the 30th of *September*, and sign'd by Mr. *Jodrel*. But having been my self in the House when that matter was transacted, I beg leave to acquaint you with some particulars, by which it will plainly appear to you, that the first Account is equivocating, and the second is imperfect.

When the House of Commons proceeded (according to Order) to take into Consideration, *Three Amendments made by the Lords to a Bill*, entitled, *An Act for enlarging the time for taking the Oath of Abjuration*, &c. The Debate was chiefly held upon the Subject-matter of the second Amendment ; and those Gentlemen that were against giving that Security to the House of *Hanover*, principally insisted on the Danger of multiplying Treasons, the great Inconveniencies that might arise from making new Treasons, and other Ar-  
guments

guments to that effect. But though hardly any Notice was taken of the first Amendment, it was in Course to be first put. And now comes the great Art and Parliamentary Skill of those Persons that were against the second Amendment: They resolv'd, (according to the most usual Piece of Management in that House) to try their Numbers, by dividing upon the first. But that was so little thought to be the Business of the Day, or indeed of the first Division it self, that two or three stanch old Members went out just before the Division, having some particular Views at that time, which made it inconvenient for them to declare against the Protestant Succession. And those of their Friends who staid the Division, and whose Names are set forth in the *Printed Test*, under the Title, *No's against agreeing with the Lords*, may strictly and properly be said, in Parliamentary Language, to have divided against the *Amendments*; the rather, because few Instances can be given, that ever the weaker side, upon losing such a previous Question, divided again upon any subsequent Clause, that had been mix'd in the same Debate.

But I believe there's no Body alive that does not think, if they had thrown out the first Amendment, they would immediately have proceeded to throw out the second: And there were two Circumstances attending this Affair, which must needs put it out of all doubt, how it was understood both Abroad and within the House. Mr. Dyer, the common News-

‘ writer, expressed himself thus in his Letter to *Chester* upon this Occasion, *That the Prince of Wales had lost it in the House only by one Vote*; or, *that the House of Hanover had carry’d it but by one Vote*: One of them I am sure it was, for which he was punish’d by the House, upon the Complaint of a Member for that City. And to shew what the Members thought of it, the only Gentleman that gave a Negative to the first Bill for establishing the Protestant Succession, who was then of that House, though soon after called up to the other, saluted Sir *M—— Dud——y*, when this Division was over, in these words, *How fare ye, Mynbeer D——y*? Upbraiding him by that Expression for having voted for the Interest of the House of *Hanover*, which the late King and the *Dutch* had espous’d: To which the other reply’d, *Fort bien, Monsieur Gran——lle*, alluding by that to his Vote, which he took to be for the *French* Interest, as well as to his *French* Name, which had been changed not many Years before from a plain *English* one, as it is still Printed in the History of the Earl of *Clarendon*.

‘ If I should say therefore, that these Gentlemen were not for throwing out the second Amendment, it would perhaps be a Logical Truth, because they did not just divide upon that Clause: But it would be a Moral Lye and a Fallacy, that I ought to be asham’d of, because every Step they took that Day was in order to throw it out; and they went the best way to work

‘ that



that they could. So that after all the Clamour which has been raised against the TEST before-mentioned, since that Paper does not affirm, that the Division was upon this Clause; but that *after Debate, the Question being put for agreeing with the Lords in these Amendments*, the House divided, as actually they did; It is left to every impartial Person, who knows any thing of Parliamentary Proceedings, to determine whether the Charge which is set forth against them in that Paper stands good or not; and whether they shewed upon this Occasion the same Abhorrence of the *Pretender*, and the same Zeal for the House of *Hanover*, which has flamed out indeed in their late Addresses; but which (if one may use the Expression of a very great Minister in another Nation) has rather *amazed* than *convinced* the World.

I have inserted the Charge, Answer, and Reply, in the whole Extent of them, the World may see and judge of Right and Wrong in the case. In the mean time *Richard Earl Rivers*, Envoy to the Court of *Hanover*, arriving there on the 18th of September, was conducted the next Day in one of the Elector's Coaches to *Herenhausen*, where he had Audience of that Prince and the Electress Dowager, and afterwards of the Electoral Family; but he declin'd all Ceremonies, and did not take upon him the Character of the Queen's Envoy Extraordinary. His main Business was, to assure their Electoral Highnesses of Her Majesty's firm *His Negotiations* and unalterable Resolution to cultivate a *there.*

good Friendship with them, and secure more and more, if possible, the Succession of the Crown to that Illustrious Family. The Compliment was received with all possible Civility and Respect ; and to obviate ill Reports, which were very rife at this time, as if the Elector was to command the Army for the future, and the Electress-Dowager to be invited into *England*, we had it from Publick Authority, that his Lordship did not then, nor afterwards, make any Mention of the Command of the *British* Forces, nor of any such Invitation to their Highnesses ; though they were somewhat apprehensive of the first at Home and Abroad ; and more particularly I find in a Letter of the Elector of *Bavaria's* Minister at *Versailles* of the 14th of *October*, to his Master, these Words : *If the Duke of Hanover should accept the Command of the Army, he could not be upon a Foot to agree with Prince Eugene. Thus we are going to see absolutely a new Face of Affairs ; your Highness will please to give me your Commands, in what manner you think it proper for me to speak to the King upon this Affair, and what your Thoughts are of the Person of the Duke of Hanover.*

In the Elections of Members of Parliament, which soon came on, our good old *English Hanoverians* were not a little nettled at the Audacity of the *Examiner*, who appeared very earnest and cry'd, *Let me intreat you never to Elect those who love any Foreigners whatsoever better than a Briton ;* this seem'd to strike directly at the Elector and his Friends, which Elector was no *Briton*, any other-

otherwise than by Act of Parliament; whereas *Perkin* pretends to be as arrant a *Briton* as any Body, or at least as good an one as any of his Favourers were.

Upon the Meeting of the new Parliament, which was much more tumultuously chosen, than any true-hearted *Englishman* would wish or desire, the Queen in her Speech to them, among other things said; *She should in the Queen's plainest Words tell them her Intentions, and she did this with the greater Satisfaction, because she depended upon their being agreeable to them: That she was resolved to Support and Encourage the Church of England as by Law Establish'd: To preserve the British Constitution according to the Union; and to maintain the Indulgence by Law allowed to Scrupulous Consciences. And that all these might be transmitted to Posterity, she should employ none but such as were heartily for the Protestant Succession in the House of Hanover, the Interest of which Family no Person could be more truly concerned for than her self. That these were her Resolutions, and their Concurrence with her in a steady Pursuit of them, would best manifest their Zeal for our Religion, for the Interest of our Country, for our own Safety, and for her Honour.*

This looked so very hearty, both for the Constitution and Succession, that the Lords in their Address said, *They had the Happiness to agree entirely with her Majesty in the several Resolutions she had declared so plainly and affectionately to her Parliament: And they thought themselves obliged to repeat their Thanks for her Majesty's great Care to transmit the Blessings of*

her Reign to Posterity, by securing the Protestant Succession in the House of Hanover.

Commons  
Address  
upon it.

The real Friends of the House of Hanover, having at this Juncture a better Opinion of the Lords than of the Commons; it could not but be some Satisfaction to them, to find the latter in their Address to Her Majesty express themselves thus: *As we are Lovers of our Excellent Constitution both in Church and State, and Solicitous that our Posterity may be as Happy in all future Ages, as we hope long to continue under your Majesty's most Auspicious Reign, we shall always steadily adhere to the Protestant Succession in the House of Hanover, and be most watchful to prevent any Danger which may threaten that Settlement, so necessary for the Preservation of our Religion, Laws and Liberties. These are Ends truly worthy your Majesty's Pursuit; and we do with all Humility, represent to your Majesty, That the most effectual Way to give spirit to your Friends, and defeat the restless Malice of your Enemies, will be, by Discountenancing all Persons of such Principles, and avoiding all Measures of such Tendency, as may weaken your Majesty's Title and Government, the Settlement of the Crown in the Illustrious House of Hanover, and advance the Hopes of the Pretender; (if they had stopt here it had been well enough, but concluding with these Words;) And all other Principles and Measures that have lately threatned your Royal Crown and Dignity, and which whenever they prevail, will prove Fatal to our whole Constitution, both in Church and State.*

This

This the *Whigs* utterly disavowed and insisted they were greater and heartier Friends to the Queen and Constitution than the other; and so the Contests between the *High* and *Low-flyers* were still carried on, but frequently with more Warmth than good Sense: The first of these for the most part shewed themselves extravagantly fond of *Sole Hereditary Right*, (as if the addition of a Parliamentary Right would have done Her Majesty's Title any Hurt,) and when the Business of the Revolution was urg'd by the opposite Party, and what they must then do with the Reign of King *William*, who could not be Heir to King *James*; this they did not indeed Care to call a downright *Usurpation*, but they said it might be put within a *Parentbesis*. Oh Monstrum Horrendum, &c!

But to return, the Electoral Prince of *Hanover*, having been Elected Knight Companion of the most Noble Order of the Garter, as before-mentioned, above four Years ago; he was not Installed till the 22d of *December*, this Year, when his Illustrious Highness, as also *William* Duke of *Devonshire*, and *John* Duke of *Argyle*, were Installed Knights Companions of the Order of the Garter, at *Windsor*, *Charles* Lord *Hallifax* being Proxy for His Highness.

A few Days after, the Baron *de Bothmar*, Envoy Extraordinary from the Elector, had his first private Audience of Her Majesty, to which he was introduced by the Right Honourable *Henry St. John*, Esq; one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, and conducted by Sir *Clement Cotterel*, Master of the

*Electoral Prince of Hanover installed at Windsor by Proxy.*

*Hanover Envoy has Audience of the Queen.*

*Queen's  
Speech a-  
gain about  
the Suc-  
cession.*

*Protestant  
Succession  
at first left  
out in the  
Lower  
House of  
Convoca-  
tion's Re-  
presenta-  
tion.*

the Ceremonies : His Electoral Highness by this wise Minister, and other ways endeavoured to cultivate all good Friendship with Her Majesty in so ticklish and uncertain a Conjunction ; and indeed Her Majesty on all solemn and publick Occasions seem'd to manifest Her Zeal for the Protestant Succession, and in Her Speech upon the Prorogation of the Parliament on the 12th of June, express Her self in these Words ; *It's needless for me to repeat the Assurances of my earnest Concern for the Succession in the House of Hanover, and of my fixed Resolution to support and encourage the Church of England as by Law Establish'd.* The Upper House of Convocation shewed also the same Zeal in this particular with Her Majesty, and in Imitation of Her Example, in the Representation they drew up, *Concerning the present State of Religion, in Regard to the excessive Growth of Infidelity, Heresy, and Prophaneness :* This being transmitted to the Lower House for their Approbation, the Inferior Clergy thought fit to adhere to a Draught made before by a joint Committee of both Houses, after they had added other Matters to it, and particularly that passage, *Which acknowledged Her Majesty's Care of the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line, as Establish'd by Law ;* which material Clause, it seems, was forgot, to say no worse, by the Person who made that Draught.

It was a mighty Satisfaction to the Friends of the House of Hanover in England, where things did not look with so agreeable an Aspect upon them at this Juncture as they could

could have wished for, to hear that his Electoral Highness's Affairs abroad were so Flourishing, that he now made some Augmentation to his Territories, by taking in Mortgage the small County of *Delmerhorst*, Delmerhorst mortgaged to the Elector. in the Principality of *Oldenburg*, from the King of *Denmark*, for 300000 Rix-dollars, upon the payment of which the Governor of the Castle delivered up the same to the Elector, who is to remain in Possession till the *Danes* have re-imburfed him that Sum; with this Proviso, That if they do not discharge that Mortgage in twenty Years, that County shall remain for ever to the Elector and his Successors.

But to return, none of Her Majesty's Subjects were more zealous for the Succession than the Protestants of *Ireland*, the Recorder of *Dublin* in his Speech to the Duke of *Ormond*, the new Lord Lieutenant, to Congratulate his Arrival, took particular Notice of it: So did his Grace himself in his Speech to the Parliament, and both the Houses in their respective Addresses to Her Majesty, with which she seem'd well pleased: Parliament of Ireland hearty for the Succession. She returned the Commons her hearty Thanks for their Zeal for it; and as for the Lords, she said, She entirely agreed with them, that the common Safety depended upon preserving the Constitution in Church and State, and the Protestant Succession in the House of Hanover.

It's fit we should omit no Instance of any Body's Affection for this Illustrious Family; the Commons of *Ireland* in their Address to the Lord Lieutenant, had this Paragraph: *As Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to assure*

assure us, that she will continue to preserve the Church of Ireland, as by Law Establish'd, to secure the Protestant Succession in the Illustrious House of Hanover, maintain and support the Protestant Religion, and the Rights and Properties of all Her Subjects : So Her faithful Commons with all Chearfulness declare, that they will with the utmost Hazard of all that is most dear to them, support Her Majesty and Her Rightful Title to the Crown, and assist Her to put in Execution these Her Royal Purposes, against the Pretender, and all other Her Enemies.

In the mean while, the Care and Concern his Electoral Highness had upon him, concerning the Religion and Privileges of some of his Neighbouring Protestants, is worthy to be observed : There was a Complaint made to the Dyet of Ratisbonne, by the Deputies of *Hildesheim*, That the Elector of *Hanover* had put some Troops into that City, of which the *Papists* made a great Noise ; inso-much, that the Elector, for his own Justification to all the World, put out the following Abstract of a *Factum* or *Manifesto* on this Occasion, which gives a full and satisfactory Account of this Affair.

Elect<sup>r</sup> of  
Hanover's  
Manifesto  
about Hil  
desheim.

IT is notorious to all the World, that the most Serene House of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburgh*, after having possessed above 100 Years the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* as a Fief of the Empire, yielded the same to *Ferdinand* Elector of *Cologne*, and Bishop of *Hildesheim*, by a Convention bearing Date the 27th of *April*, 1643. wherein the free Exercise of the Protestant Religion was not



not only agreed to and stipulated in general Terms; but besides, there was another Convention between the said Parties, concluded and signed the same Day, relating only to that Affair, in order to prevent further Disputes about the same, and therefore it was called, *The Convention of Religion*.

The Treaty of *Westphalia* ensuing some Years after, and it being stipulated therein, That the Affairs of Religion in the Empire should be restored, and remain for the future on the same Foot and Condition as they were in the Year 1624, the Deputies of the Elector of *Mentz* and the House of *Brunswick*, by Virtue of an Imperial Commission for the Execution of the Peace, concluded therein in the Year 1651, according to the Tenor of the Treaty of *Westphalia*, and in Execution thereof, another Convention, which they called, *A Consistorial Convention*, and was ratified in the Year 1652, by *Maximilian Henry*, Elector of *Cologne*, and Bishop of *Hildesheim*; whereby it was especially, and in plain Terms provided and agreed to, That the said Protestants should not only enjoy a free and unlimited Exercise of their Religion in that Bishoprick, but also that their Consistorial Affairs should be no longer brought before the *Chancery* or Court of the Bishop of *Hildesheim*, but should be determined and decided by a Consistory of their own, which was re-established for that purpose, as the same had been practised in the Year 1624.

After

After all these authentick Conventions,  
 it was believed, That all manner of Pre-  
 tence to future Incroachments on the  
 Rights and Liberties of the Protestants in  
 that Bishoprick, was sufficiently provided  
 against; but the World was soon made  
 sensible, that there is hardly any Barrier  
 strong enough to repress the furious Zeal  
 of a blind Clergy: For they soon per-  
 swaded the Regency of *Hildesheim* to in-  
 fringe in numberless Instances, as well  
 the Peace of *Westphalia*, as the particular  
 Conventions aforesaid, made in Conse-  
 quence and Execution thereof, to deprive  
 the Protestants of their Liberties. In or-  
 der thereunto, contrary to the said Trea-  
 ties, they built *Romish* Churches in several  
 Places, where they had none in the Year  
 1624, while in others, they seized by  
 Force those of the Protestants, and intro-  
 duced the *Popish* Worship therein: They  
 forced Protestants who were sick, to send  
 for and use *Popish* Priests, instead of their  
 own Ministers: They deprived the Pro-  
 testant Ministers and School-Masters of  
 their Incomes and Revenues: They com-  
 pelled the Protestants to observe the *Popish*  
 Holy-days: They sold publickly to the  
 highest Bidder, Curacies: They violated,  
 or rather totally suppressed the Privilege  
 of the Protestant Consistory, by taking  
 from them the Cognizance of such Affairs,  
 as were to be brought before them,  
 commanding the Magistrates to have no  
 Regard to the Mandates of the said Con-  
 sistory; and in a thousand other Instances;

which

which it would be too long to enumerate, they infringed the Treaty of *Westphalia*, and the Conventions already mentioned.

The Protestants having complained of these Infractions to *Maximilian Henry*, Elector of *Cologne* and Bishop of *Hildesheim* aforesaid, That Prince promised to redress their Grievances, and 'twas hoped he would have done it, had not the same been prevented by his Death. He was succeeded by *Jodocus Edmund*, to whom the Protestants applied themselves, and renewed their Complaints, but without any Success; so that they were obliged to apply themselves to the Imperial Chamber of *Wexlar*, which having examined their Complaints, issued several Decrees and Mandates in their Favour; but the *Roman Catholics* found Means to evade the Effect thereof, so that the Case of the Protestants grew worse and worse, and the Decrees of that Tribunal were, it seems, made a Pretence to persecute them in a more arbitrary manner, without any Regard to the Peace of *Westphalia*, and the Conventions aforesaid.

The Protestant States of *Hildesheim* having thus tried to no purpose to obtain the Redress of their Grievances, by means of their Application to the Chamber of *Wexlar*, and seeing no other Remedy, were obliged to have Recourse to the Directors of the Circle of the Lower *Saxony*, and in particular to the House of *Brunswick*, as being the chief Party concerned in the Conventions aforesaid; but the

‘ the Letters written by those Princes on  
 ‘ that Subject to the last Bishop, and since  
 ‘ his Decease to the Chapter, having proved  
 ‘ as insignificant as the Mandates of the Im-  
 ‘ perial Chamber, the House of *Brunswick*,  
 ‘ which was obliged to maintain the Con-  
 ‘ vention they had made with the Bishop  
 ‘ and Chapter of *Hildesheim*, resolved in  
 ‘ the Year 1703, to sequester all the Reve-  
 ‘ nues of the said Chapter within the Do-  
 ‘ minions of their House, to try whether  
 ‘ this Expedient would be more effectual  
 ‘ than the other Means they had used to  
 ‘ bring the Chapter to Reason.

‘ This succeeded accordingly, and the  
 ‘ Chapter having assured by Letters and  
 ‘ Deputies sent to *Hanover* and *Wolfembuttel*,  
 ‘ that the Grievances of the Protestants  
 ‘ should be redressed, according to the Te-  
 ‘ nor of Treaties and Conventions ; and  
 ‘ having made the like Declaration to the  
 ‘ Protestant States assembled in a Dyet,  
 ‘ and the Emperor and some other *Roman*  
 ‘ *Catholick* Princes having also promised in  
 ‘ the Letters they writ to the House of  
 ‘ *Lunenburgh*, in favour of the said Chapter,  
 ‘ That the Protestants should have due Sa-  
 ‘ tisfaction, the Sequestration of their Re-  
 ‘ venues was taken off in the Year 1709 ;  
 ‘ but this was hardly done, when without  
 ‘ any Regard to these solemn Promises, the  
 ‘ Chapter continued in the same Course,  
 ‘ and instead of redressing any Grievances  
 ‘ of the Protestants, they made new In-  
 ‘ croachments on their Liberties. They  
 ‘ took from them their Church-yards or  
 ‘ Burying-

Burying-places, and ordered the Magistrates to assist the *Popish* Priests in these Violences; They continu'd the Sale of Curacies in a most scandalous manner, punishing such Parishes as would oppose that infamous Practice. They depriv'd the Consistory, even from the Shadow of Authority, they still preserv'd, by annulling in favour of *Roman-Catholicks*, the Sentences they had given, and committed other intolerable Violences.

The House of *Brunswick*, seeing the unworthy Proceedings of the Chapter, could not forbear to write to them to put them in mind of the Promises they had made during the Sequestration of their Revenues, and require the Execution thereof: To which the Chapter answer'd, That they had already redress'd several Grievances complain'd of, but that they could not agree on the Principle and Foundation on which they were to proceed further, and that they would consider of it in the next Dyet. The House of *Lunenburgh* being well inform'd, that none of the Grievances of the *Protestants* had been redress'd, and perceiving by the Answer of the Chapter, that they design'd to evade the Execution of the Conventions by starting up an unexpected and unreasonable Dispute, writ again to them, and represented, That the Grievances of the *Protestants* being to be redress'd according to the Conventions aforementioned, that Principle and Foundation admitted of no Dispute, and that if they did

‘ not execute their Promises, they would  
 ‘ Sequester again their Revenues.

‘ The Dyet mention’d in the Answer of  
 ‘ the Chapter, met, but instead of redressing  
 ‘ any Grievance, the Chapter declar’d round-  
 ‘ ly to the *Protestants*, by the Mouth of  
 ‘ Counsellor *Berning*, That the Consistorial  
 ‘ Convention afore-mention’d was no way  
 ‘ obligatory for the Bishop or Chapter, and  
 ‘ that consequently, they were not bound  
 ‘ to observe it. Notwithstanding the same  
 ‘ was concluded, as has been observ’d, be-  
 ‘ tween the Deputies of *Mentz* and the House  
 ‘ of *Brunswick*, by virtue of an Imperial Com-  
 ‘ mission for the Execution of the Peace of  
 ‘ *Westphalia*, and that the Deputies of the  
 ‘ Bishop and Chapter of *Hildesheim* were  
 ‘ not only present thereat, but put their  
 ‘ Hand and Seal to the said Convention,  
 ‘ which was afterwards ratify’d by the Bi-  
 ‘ shop, and acknowledg’d by the Imperial  
 ‘ Chamber of *Wezlar*, for the Foundation,  
 ‘ *Basis & Norma*, according to which the  
 ‘ *Protestants* of *Hildesheim* ought to be us’d,  
 ‘ and had been own’d as such by the Chapter,  
 ‘ as appears by their Letters, while their Re-  
 ‘ venues were under Sequestration.

‘ This unexpected Resolution of the Chap-  
 ‘ ter of *Hildesheim*, was not only enter’d in-  
 ‘ to the Register of the Dyet, and notify’d  
 ‘ to the *Protestant* States of the Bishoprick as  
 ‘ above-said ; but furthermore, they had the  
 ‘ Confidence, Boldness and Temerity to send  
 ‘ a Copy thereof to the most Sereene Elector  
 ‘ of *Hanover*, and to his Highness the Duke of  
 ‘ *Wolfenbittel* ; so that there is no Room to  
 doubt

doubt any longer of the Intentions of that Chapter, which have thereby clearly manifested, that they never sincerely intended to Redress the Grievances complained of, but only to trifle with the House of *Brunswick*, and trample under Foot all the Treaties and Conventions made in favour of *Protestants*.

This Proceeding being contrary to all Laws, and even publick Faith, so that the People shall not know henceforth what to trust to, 'tis believed that none who entertain any Notions of Right and Justice; will find Fault with the House of *Brunswick*, if they take right Measures for maintaining the Conventions above-mentioned; and consequently the Liberties of *Protestants*, and for procuring the Redress of their Grievances; and finally, if they demand sufficient Security, that the like Practice shall not be used for the future, and that solemn Treaties shall not so slightly be infringed; that the *Protestants* in the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, may peaceably enjoy their just Rights and Privileges.

The Grievances being redrest; and the Troops withdrawn, we return to *Britain*; I do not doubt but the Enemies of this Illustrious House were continually at work to undermine its Succession to the Throne of *Great Britain*: *Pretender* I understand was a Cant, or equivocal Word with them, by which they meant the Elector himself, nevertheless they vented their Spleen for the most part hitherto but covertly, and they retained

Some by Pretender, meant the Elector of Hanover.

tained some Bounds in the open Adoration of their *Perkinite* Idol : But at length grown more audacious and impudent, they broke forth in *North Britain*, into such an Overt-Act, that in another Administration would have been rewarded with the Gallows. The Matter of Fact was this ; The

*Dutchess of Gordon presents the Faculty of Advocates of Edinburgh with a Medal of the Pretender.*

Dutchess of *Gordon*, a *Roman Catholick* Lady, having about the latter end of *June*, sent to Mr. *Robert Bennet*, Dean of the Faculty of Advocates of *Edinburgh*, a Silver Medal with a Head on the right side, and this Legend, *Cujus est ?* and on the Reverse the *British* Islands, with this Motto, *RED DITE*, as a Present to the Faculty ; the said Medal was first left in the Hands of one of their Servants, the Dean being cautious either to accept it, or place it in the Repository of Rarities, before he had consulted some of the Members of the Faculty. In order to that, there being either an occasional or set Meeting, for the Tryal and Admission of a young Lawyer ; Mr. *Bennet* presented to them the Medal before-mentioned, telling

*Debates, whether the Medal shall be accepted, and Thank return'd to the Dutchess of Gordon ?*

the Faculty, ‘ Her Grace the Dutchess of *Gordon* sent, as a Present to them, the Medal of King *James VIII.* whom they and the *English* call’d the *Pretender* ; and he hoped, Thanks were to be returned to her. Mr. *Alexander Stevenson* answer’d, *That the Medal should be returned to her Grace ; for the receiving it, was throwing Dirt in the Face of the Government*, He was seconded by Mr. *Robert Alexander*, of *Black-House*, who said, *That the receiving of such a Medal was owning a Right contrary to Her Majesty’s.* Mr. *Robert*

*bert*



*bert Frazier* answer'd, ' That *Oliver Crom-*  
' *wel's* Medal, who deserved to be hanged,  
' and the Arms of the Common-wealth of  
' *England*, had been received, and why not  
' this? Upon this, *Mr. Duncan Forbes*, Bro-  
ther to *Colloden*, and *Mr. Joseph Hume* of  
*Nineholes*, said, *It was time enough then to re-*  
*ceive the Medal, when the Pretender was hanged.*  
To whom adhered *Mr. Hugh Dalrymple*,  
Son to the President, *Mr. James Ferguson*,  
Son to *Sir John Ferguson* of *Kirkennel*, and *Sir*  
*James Stuart* of *Goodtrees*, Her Majesty's Sol-  
licitor. After that *Mr. Dundass* of *Arniston*,  
rose up and made the following Speech.

Dean of Faculty, *Whatever those Gentlemen*  
*may say of their Loyalty, I think they affront*  
*the Queen, whom they pretend to Honour, in dis-*  
*gracing her Brother, who is not only a Prince of*  
*the Blood, but the First thereof; and if Blood*  
*can give any Right, he is our undoubted Sovere-*  
*ign. I think too, they call Her Majesty's Ti-*  
*tle in Question, which is not our Business to de-*  
*termine. Medals are the Documents of History,*  
*to which all Historians refer; and therefore, tho'*  
*I should give King William's Stamp, with the*  
*Devil at the Right Ear, I see not how it could*  
*be refus'd, seeing an Hundred Years hence, it*  
*would prove that such a Coin had been in Eng-*  
*land. But Dean of Faculty, What needs*  
*Speeches? None oppose the Receiving the Medal,*  
*and Returning Thanks to her Grace, but a few*  
*pitiful Scoundrel Vermin and Mushrooms,*  
*not worthy our Notice: Let us therefore proceed*  
*to name some of our Number, to return our*  
*bearty Thanks to the Dutcheß of Gordon.*

*Which is  
carry'd in  
the Affir-  
mative.*

Hereupon the Dean of the Faculty put it to the Vote, and it was carry'd by a Majority of Sixty-three Votes against Twelve, (there being Seventy-five Members present,) That Thanks should be return'd to her Grace by the said Mr. Dundas, asking, *In what Terms he should return Thanks?* The Dean, in the Name of the whole Society, answer'd, *That they would approve whatsoever Mr. Dundas and Mr. Horn thought convenient.* The same Evening, the young Advocate gave an Entertainment to most of the Members that had voted for the returning Thanks to the Dutches of Gordon; at which her Grace's and the Pretender's Health were not forgot.

*Mr. Dun-  
dals's  
Compli-  
ment to  
her Grace.*

Three Days after, Mr. Dundas and Mr. Horn waited upon the Dutches, according to Order, and Mr. Dundas made to her Grace the following Compliment:

*Madam,*

WE are deputed here by the *Dean of the Faculty of Advocates*, in their Name, and for Ourselves, to return our most hearty Thanks to your Grace for all your Favours, and particularly for the Honour you did Us in presenting Us with a *Medal* of our Sovereign Lord the King; We shall always be proud of any Occasion to testify our Loyalty to his Majesty, and the Respect and Honour We have for your Grace.

To this Compliment the Dutcheſs, with more Caution and Reſerve, answer'd :

Gentlemen,

**I** Have always eſteemed the Faculty of Advoca-<sup>Dutcheſs's</sup>tes as the moſt Learned and Gentlemanly Answer. Society in Europe ; and ſeeing they have made ſo fine a Collection of Books and Medals, I think every Body ſhould aſſiſt them : For my part, whatever of Value comes to my Hand, of either ſort, I ſhall freely beſtow them on the Faculty.

Hereupon, Mr. Dundas's reply'd :

Madam,

**I** Hope, and am confident, ſo do my Conſtituents, that your Grace ſhall have very ſoon an Opportunity to compliment the Faculty with a ſecond Medal, ſtruck upon the Reſtoration of the King and Royal Family, and the Finiſhing Rebellion, Uſurping Tyranny and Biggery.

The Report of this Medal's being preſented and receiv'd with the Circumſtances above-mention'd, having made ſome Noiſe in Edinburgh, Sir David Dalrymple, the Queen's Lord Advocate, thought it his Duty to give an Account of it to the Duke of Queensberry, one of the Principal Secretaries of State, who happening to die at this very Juncture, that Information was laid before the Queen by one of the other Secretaries : Whereupon there were Orders ſent the

Lord Advocate to enquire into the whole Matter. The *Faculty of Advocates* being sensible of the *Error* committed by some of their Members, endeavour'd to palliate it by the following Act :

*Extract of an Act of the Faculty of Edinburgh,*  
July 18, 1711.

*Act of the Faculty of Advocates, rejecting the Medal.*

THE Dean and Faculty of Advocates understanding that several malicious Reports have been rais'd, and industriously spread abroad concerning a *Medal*, said to have been lately sent to one of their Servants, in order to have been kept among other Curiosities, belonging to that Society, met Yesterday extraordinarily upon that Occasion; and it appeared to them, That a *Medal* was sent to one of their Servants, who being called, acknowledged his having the same; and justify'd, That it neither was put into the *Faculty's* Collection of *Medals*, nor had ever been out of his Custody. The said Dean and Faculty did at the said Meeting of Yesterday, unanimously declare, That they rejected the Offer of the said *Medal*, and ordered the said Servant to deliver up the same into the Hands of the Lord Advocate, which was done in their Presence: And further, the said Dean and Faculty of Advocates, did unanimously appoint a Committee to bring in an Act of Faculty, containing a Narration of the Fact as above, and a Declaration of their Duty and Loyal Affection to Her Majesty's Person

son and Government, and the Protestant Succession as by Law Establish'd; and their Detestation of all Practices, that directly or indirectly may contain the least Insinuation to the contrary, or any Encouragement to the *Pretender*. The Committee having met, &c. made Report, The Faculty in a very frequent Meeting assembled this Day extraordinarily, did unanimously agree to the Narration of the Matter of Fact as above, and for Vindication of their Duty and Loyalty to Her Majesty's Person and Government, and the Protestant Succession as by Law Established in the Illustrious House of *Hanover*; do declare their utter Detestation of all Practices, that directly or indirectly may contain the least Insinuation to the contrary, or any Incouragement for the *Pretender* or his Abettors, and for publishing this their sincere and stedfast Resolutions, do Ordain these Presents to be Sign'd in their Name, and in their Prefence, by their Dean, to be Recorded in their Books, and an Extract thereof Sign'd by their Clerk, to be delivered to Her Majesty's Advocate.

*Sic Subscribitur,*

*Robert Bennet, J. P. F.*

Extracted by me *William Forbes*:

Before

*The Jacobites in England suppress.*

Before this Recantation had reached *London*, the *Jacobites* in *England* seemed to triumph upon Account of the former Procedure of the Faculty: Boasting, *That it was done in the Face of the World, by the Oracles of the Scotch Nation, Men Learned in the Law*; though the most considerate of that Party condemned it as a preposterous and rash Action, which might do their Cause more Hurt than Good. On the other hand, those who were well affected to the Protestant Succession, were not wanting to expose those *Proceedings*; at which the Faculty was so incensed, that they caused the following Advertisement to be published in the *Edinburgh Gazette*.

Edinburgh, *Aug. 8. 1711.*

*This Day was Published by Special Order of the Dean of Faculty and his Council.*

*Advertisement of the Faculty of Advocates against the Flying-Post.*

‘ **W** Hereas the Author of the *London Flying-Post*, hath in his Paper of  
 ‘ Date the 2d Instant, inserted *Minutes* (as  
 ‘ he calls them) of the Faculty of Advocates  
 ‘ at *Edinburgh* on the 30th of *June* last, in  
 ‘ Relation to a *Medal* sent to the Faculty,  
 ‘ which he says he had from a good Hand,  
 ‘ on purpose to make the said spurious *Minutes*  
 ‘ pass as Genuine, through Her Ma-  
 ‘ jesty’s Dominions, to the great Dissatis-  
 ‘ faction, Scandal, and Reproach of the said  
 ‘ Faculty. Therefore the Dean of Faculty  
 ‘ and his Council, thought it their Duty  
 ‘ and Interest to let the World know, that  
 ‘ the

the foresaid Minutes contain a false Nar-  
 ration of what passed in the said Meet-  
 ing of the Faculty ; whereof a true Ac-  
 count hath been transmitted in an extract-  
 ed Act of Faculty, dated the 18th of *July*  
 last, by the Lord Advocate to the Secre-  
 taries of State ; and consequently, that  
 the Author of that News-Paper, hath with  
 egregious Impudence, abused the Liberty  
 of the Press, and most injuriously thrown  
 Dirt upon our Society, by calumniating  
 them as disaffected to Her Majesty's Go-  
 vernment ; they having nothing so much  
 at Heart, as upon all Occasions to give  
 ample Testimony and Assurances of their  
 Duty, firm Loyalty and Affection to Her  
 Majesty's Person, rightful Title and Go-  
 vernment, and to the Protestant Successi-  
 on as Established by Law, and their utter  
 Detestation of all Practices, that either  
 directly or indirectly may afford the least  
 Insinuation to the contrary. And for fur-  
 ther Vindicating the Faculty from all such  
 injurious Aspersions, they are resolved to  
 Prosecute the said imposing News-monger,  
 for Publishing the foresaid False Paper,  
 and such as he shall condescend upon as his  
 Informer, according to Law.

This Business made a very great Noise ;  
 People wondered the Government did not  
 take more Notice of it, and that no Body  
 was punished for it ; or, at least, that the  
 Prosecution was so slow upon it : But at  
 length Sir *David Dalrymple* was turned out  
 from being the Queen's Advocate, upon a  
 Suppo-

Supposition that he had been negligent or dilatory in the Matter, (a Juggle not easily understood,) and Sir *James Stuart* put in, in order to proceed vigorously against the Offenders: But the Matter has slept in a manner ever since, to the Amazement of all true Lovers of their Religion and Country.

They were indeed no less amazed and concerned, to find a certain Militia Captain of the City of *London*, (and that impudently,) order'd the Musick on his March to play, *The King shall enjoy his Own again.*

*The King  
shall enjoy  
his own  
again,  
play'd in  
the City.*

This was a Ballad made upon the defacing of *White-hall* in the Reign of King *Charles I.* and began thus:

*What Booker doth Prognosticate  
Concerning Kings or Kingdoms State,  
I think my self to be as Wise  
As some that Gazeth on the Skies,  
My Skill goes beyond the Depth of a Pond,  
Or Rivers in the greatest Rain,  
Whereby I can tell, all things shall be well,  
When the King enjoys his own again.*

We had also about this time another Alarm, which, though contrived here, we had an Account of from *Ireland*, and that was a written Postscript of *Abel's Post-Boy* of the 5th of *July*, sent to *Dick's Coffee-House* at *Dublin*, and another to *Lloyd's* in the same City, wherein there were these

*Abel's  
Postscript  
about the  
Conversion  
of the  
Pretender.*

Words: 'We are inform'd that Mr. *White*, alias *Lesley*, is gone to *Switzerland*, in order, if he can, to Convert a certain young Gentleman, and bring him over from *Popery*



‘ pery to *Proteſtanism*; if he ſucceeds, it is  
 ‘ hoped, that there will be no Experiment  
 ‘ tried hereafter to run the Hazard of  
 ‘ making uſe of a *Come Over*, [by which he  
 ‘ treaſonably means the Houſe of *Hanover*,]  
 ‘ for thoſe ſort of Gentlemen ought to be  
 ‘ no more truſted than a ſtanch Whig ſhould,  
 ‘ although he ſwears he ſhall be for the  
 ‘ Church and Monarchy, except thoſe who  
 ‘ have been ſenſible of their Errors, and  
 ‘ ſince their Conversion have merited the  
 ‘ Eſteem of all honeſt Men.

Surely ſome Perſons at this time muſt be  
 cock ſure of carrying their Point againſt the  
*Hanover* Succeſſion, or elſe they would not  
 have ſuffered ſuch Ideots as *Abel* to blab out  
 their choiceſt Secrets ſo unſeaſonably: But  
 notwithſtanding all this, and how confident  
 ſoever ſome appear’d to be, that the Prote-  
 ſtant Succeſſion was in no manner of Danger,  
 the Friends of *Hanover* in general were  
 really allarm’d about it, apprehending that  
 every thing ſeem’d to concur, and even the  
 Peace in Agitation moſt of all towards the  
 ſetting it aſide; and that if any thing could  
 prevent it, it muſt be the Elector’s Preſence  
 amongſt us.

A Treaty’s on Foot, look about *English* Boys,  
 Stop a bad Peace as ſoon as you can;  
 A Peace which, our *Hanover* Title deſtroys,  
 And ſhakes the high Throne of our Glori-  
 (ous Queen *Anne*.

Over, over, *Hanover*, over,  
 Haſte and aſſiſt our Queen and our State;  
 Haſte over, *Hanover*, faſt as you can over,  
 Put in your Claim, before ’tis too late.

I ſhall

French's  
Scheme of  
the Peace  
exploded.

I shall not enter upon the Particulars of the Treaty of Peace, negotiated under-hand between *England* and *France*; only I am to observe, that the first Article in the Preliminaries, signed by *Monsieur Mesnager* at *London*, on the 27th of September, N. S. imported, *That the French King would acknowledge the Queen of Great Britain in that Quality, as also the Succession of the Crown according to the present Settlement.* Some made themselves very merry with the whole Scheme, and as to this Article in particular, they burlesk'd it thus in a Ballad, to the Tune of *Packington's Pound*.

He declares *that the King will do all that is fitting,*  
To acknowledge *Her Majesty Queen of Great Britain;*  
For which if you scruple to take his bare Word,  
Pray think how that Monarch us'd *William the Third.*  
Whom he own'd, and disown'd, and set up the Pretender,  
And with him still noses our Church's Defender.  
He also protests *that the Crown shall descend,*  
As at present 'tis settl'd, for that very End.

The Con-  
duct of  
the Allies,  
insinuates  
an Altera-  
tion of the  
Succession.

Others were much vex'd at these Proposals, and much more still when they came to read the following Paragraph, in a Book call'd, *The Conduct of the Allies, and the late Ministry, &c.* about the Barrier Treaty and the Protestant Succession, and that by a Person, who in the general Opinion of the World, was encouraged and countenanced by his Superiors to write that Treatise.

*Her Majesty is in the full peaceable Possession of Her Kingdoms, and of the Hearts of Her People; among whom hardly one in 500 are in*  
the

the Pretender's Interest. And whether the Assistance of the Dutch, to preserve a Right so well Established, be an Equivalent to those many unreasonable exorbitant Articles in the rest of the Treaty, let the World judge? What an Impression of our Settlement must it give Abroad, to see our Ministers offering such Conditions to the Dutch, to prevail on them to be GUARANTEES of our ACTS of PARLIAMENT? Neither, perhaps, is it Right, in Point of Policy or good Sense, that a Foreign Power should be called in, to confirm our Succession by way of Guarantee; but only to acknowledge it. Otherwise we put it out of the Power of our own Legislature to CHANGE OUR SUCCESSION, without the Consent of that Prince or State who is Guarantee, how much soever the Necessities of the Kingdom may require it. This Passage, which plainly insinuated an Alteration of the present Settlement, having given no small Offence, and raised well-grounded Suspicions of the Principles of the Author and of those who countenanced him, he thought fit, in the next Edition, to palliate the Matter, by changing the last Lines thus : *However our Posterity may hereafter, by the Tyranny and Oppression of any succeeding Princes, be reduced to the fatal Necessity of breaking in upon the excellent happy Settlement now in Force.* *Altered in the second Edition.*

We have known the times when this palliating would not have served the Author's Turn; especially seeing there is such a Law in Force, as makes any Overt-Act to impede the Hanover Succession to be High-Treason; but our Ministers had other Work before them,

them, which was the *Peace with France*, and would countenance nothing that seem'd to give any Interruption to it.

In the mean time his Electoral Highness of *Hanover*, who was as much intent upon the Affairs of *Europe*, and of *England* in particular, as any Prince alive ; seeing how Affairs were carried, dispatched over a second time, the Baron *de Bothmar*, his Envoy Extraordinary to the Queen, who on the 27th of *November*, gave him a private Audience, and the next Day he delivered the following Memorial to one of the Secretaries of State.

Baron  
Bothmar's  
Memorial.

‘ HIS Electoral Highness of *Brünswick-Lunenburgh*, having sent back his under-written Minister of State, and of his Privy-Council, the Baron *de Bothmar*, to the Court of the Queen of *Great Britain*, has principally ordered him most humbly to thank Her Majesty for the Honour she has done him, in communicating to him what has lately passed touching the Negotiation of Peace, by a Person of such Distinction and Trust as Earl *Rivers* ; and for the new Proof of the Honour of Her Friendship, which on this Occasion she has been pleased to give him, and his most Serene Family, by Her generous Cares for its Interests.

‘ His Electoral Highness refers himself particularly to the Sentiment which he declared to my Lord *Rivers*, and to the Answer which he caused to be given to him in Writing on his Propositions. He thinks he should be wanting to the Respect due

to

to the Confidence with which Her Maſteſty has honoured him; if he ſhould not answer it with that Sincerity which he has Reason to expect from Her moſt true and moſt zealous Servant and Friend, who is more concerned for Her Glory and Intereſt than any Perſon in the World. He hopes Her Maſteſty will do him the Honour to accept in that Senſe, and in that Intention, as well what he has taken the Liberty to cauſe to be reported to Her of his Sentiments by the abovesaid Lord Rivers, as what he has ordered his under-written Miniſter to repreſent further to Her Maſteſty's Miniſters.

The Sentiments of his Electoral Highneſs on the Peace, and on its Negotiation, are, That the Allies have Need not only of poſitive Declarations, but likewise of real Securities, eſpecially having to do with an Enemy, whoſe Methods of acting are well known. This the former Preliminaries provided for, by obliging *France* to give up previously ſome Places of Security. In theſe there is neither any real Security, nor any clear and diſtinct Declarations. All is couched in indefinite general Terms, which in reality expreſs nothing, and upon which Years might be ſpent in Negotiating. 'Tis left to be conſidered, which is the ſureſt way to put a ſpeedy End to the War, whether by previously inſiſting on ſuch Conditions from *France*, that nothing may remain to be done in a General Aſſembly but to give them the Form of a Treaty, or to open that Aſſembly upon

E e

Articles

Articles that are captious and obscure, which leave an open Field for *France* to put in Practice her usual Intrigues and Chicanes.

Nothing but a perfect Union between the Allies, while the General Peace shall be Treating, and the mutual Guarantee they shall give each other upon what shall therein be concluded, can secure them for the future. Without this, all *Europe* will fall into Confusion, and sooner or later into Slavery; especially if *Spain* and the *Indies* be left in the Possession of a Prince of the House of *Bourbon*. We cannot flatter our selves, that after a Peace concluded, even in this manner, *Great Britain* can be in Safety, and maintain it self in a quiet and flourishing Condition, unless it continue with the States-General, and the other Allies, in an Union that may defend all of them together against the Enterprizes of *France*. All their Forces united have hardly been sufficient to save them; whence it may be judged what would happen, if that Crown should have the Fortune to divide them, and what it would be able to put in Execution, after having taken Breath some Years, and reinforc'd it self by *Spain*, and by the Riches of the *Indies*. 'Tis not doubted therefore, that Her *Britannick* Majesty proposes to act in this whole Affair jointly, and in Concert with Her Allies, conformably to the Assurances which She has given them. But to banish all Distrust, it would be necessary that there should be no secret Negotiation which might

might give ground for Suspicion, that one or other of the Allies might make their own Treaty separately.

All the Allies would gladly concur to conclude the Peace, provided they may have their Security in it; there not being any one amongst them who is not weary of the Expence and Inconveniences of the War, or would be willing to continue it when it shall cease to be necessary. Further, not one of them but would take Pleasure to contribute with all his Power to obtain for *Great Britain*, such Conditions and Advantages as it can demand from *France*. His Electoral Highness in particular, will take it upon him as a Duty to employ all the Means conducing thereto which can be desired of him: Nothing in Nature being more just, after the many great Things which Her *Britannick* Majesty has done, with Her Triumphant Nation, for the Common Cause, from the Beginning of Her Glorious Reign. And this way appears to his Electoral Highness to be more sure for procuring this End, and for preserving such Advantages, than if *Great Britain* should endeavour it, without the Concurrence of the Allies, by a separate Negotiation.

Nor could any thing be more advantageous to *France*, than if by her Dexterity she could dazzle the Eyes of one of the Maritime Powers, so as to induce such Power to accept of some Advantages so much to the Prejudice of the other, that the Jealousy thence arising might become an Obstacle

‘ to their Union for the future, which Uni-  
 ‘ on constituting their reciprocal Security,  
 ‘ is looked upon by *France* as the grand  
 ‘ Hindrance of its vast Designs.

‘ His Electoral Highness can answer for it,  
 ‘ that the Imperial Court never formed the  
 ‘ Design imputed to them of entring with  
 ‘ *France* into a Secret Negotiation to the  
 ‘ Prejudice of the Interest of *Great-Britain*.  
 ‘ But for removing all Cause of Umbrage up-  
 ‘ on that account, as well with respect to the  
 ‘ Emperor, as to the States General of the  
 ‘ *United Provinces*, new Engagements may be  
 ‘ entred into with those two Potentates,  
 ‘ and it may firmly be depended on, that  
 ‘ they will make no Difficulty to promise the  
 ‘ Queen in the most binding and most solemn  
 ‘ Manner, never to enter into any Negotia-  
 ‘ tion with the Common Enemy, nor ever  
 ‘ to receive any Offer or Proposition from  
 ‘ him, without her Majesty’s Participati-  
 ‘ on, and without taking common Mea-  
 ‘ sures in Concert with Her. It has been al-  
 ‘ ledged, that the Imperial Court will make  
 ‘ no Difficulty to renounce *Spain* and the *In-*  
 ‘ *dies*, provided the Dominions in *Italy* and  
 ‘ in the *Netherlands* be given them: But upon  
 ‘ this ’tis but just to hear the Mind of the  
 ‘ New Emperor, who ’tis known has intirely  
 ‘ at Heart the Affairs of *Spain*.

‘ ’Tis easy to see the pernicious Conse-  
 ‘ quences which there would be Ground to  
 ‘ apprehend, if *Spain* and the *Indies* were  
 ‘ left to the Duke of *Anjou*. Her Majesty  
 ‘ herself has delivered her own Opinion clear-  
 ‘ ly upon it, in her Speech at the opening of  
 ‘ the



the very last Session of her Parliament, recommending the War in *Spain* as that which most particularly concerned the *British* Nation, who will in no ways find Amends for it by the Trade to the *South-Sea*, with which they are flattered; which Trade, if given them in Reality (as may justly be doubted it will not) would however be but precarious, and last no longer than *France* and *Spain* should please to permit.

Those two Crowns cannot in that Case be considered otherwise than as one Potentate: All the World knows, that 'tis *France* which governs the *Spaniards* in their Councils, in their Finances, in their Military Affairs, and even carries on their Commerce with the *Indies* by their Ships; *France* has already made herself so much the Mistress of all these, that if the *Spaniards* would re-assume their Independance, either after the Peace, or after the Death of the present King of *France*, 'tis no longer in their Power; nor can any Treaty be of Force sufficient to oblige *France* effectually to quit these Advantages. Besides, 'tis to be considered, that if the Descendants of the Duke of *Anjou*, or the Male-Line of the *Dauphine* his Brother, should sooner or later come to fail, those two Crowns would be absolutely united under one Head: No Treaty, no Renunciation, could be strong enough to hinder that Union in such a Case, of which the Renunciation made at the Peace of the *Pyrenees*, and the Treaty of Partition, are, among many other Examples, Evidence

' sufficient. 'Tis very certain likewise, that  
 ' the King of *France*, who notwithstanding  
 ' the Peace, and his Engagements with King  
 ' *William III. of Glorious Memory*, acknow-  
 ' ledged in his Life-time another for King  
 ' of *England*, as soon as he thought himself,  
 ' by his Grandson, Master of *Spain*, will  
 ' no sooner see this Grandson of his settled  
 ' on that Throne, but he will endeavour  
 ' also to place his Creature upon that of  
 ' *Great Britain*, and will accomplish it, ha-  
 ' ving augmented his Power with that of  
 ' *Spain*, and his Riches by those of the  
 ' *Indies*. 'Tis easy to foresee the Danger  
 ' the Queen's Person would then be in, and  
 ' what would become then of the Liberty  
 ' of *Great Britain*, under a Master educated  
 ' in the Maxims of *France*, and in Hatred to  
 ' the best *Englishmen*, who have abjured  
 ' him according to Law: There would then  
 ' in consequence be an End of the Liberty of  
 ' all *Europe*, and of the Protestant Religion,  
 ' by a League founded in Obligation, Ne-  
 ' cessity, and Gratitude, between three Kings  
 ' of the same Religion, and of so great  
 ' Power by Sea and Land, under the Di-  
 ' rection of that of *France*. These are Con-  
 ' sequences in which his Electoral Highness  
 ' is too nearly interested and concerned, to  
 ' look upon them with Indifference.

' As to the Barrier in the *Spanish Netber-*  
 ' *lands*, it cannot be said that the Security  
 ' of the United Provinces only is concern-  
 ' ed in it: On the contrary, it is full as  
 ' much the Concern of *Great Britain*, which  
 ' would find it self in no less Danger than  
 ' the

the said Republick, if *France* becomes Mistress of the *Spanish Netherlands*. This Truth has at all times been acknowledged by the *English*, even in the Reign of King *Charles II.* who notwithstanding his close Engagements with that Crown, would not suffer it to conquer them. So that the Barrier, which excludes that dangerous Enemy from the *Netherlands*, is the common Interest of the two Maritime Potentates, as well as of the Empire of *Germany*; and besides, *Great Britain* has at present in lieu of Her Guarantee of that Barrier, a Reciprocal Guarantee for the Protestant Succession.

Whatever be done, and whether the Assembly for Peace be forthwith opened, or deferred to another time, that is to say, 'till *France* has made more satisfactory Declarations, his Electoral Highness thinks that it is absolutely necessary, not to be any way remiss in the Preparations for the ensuing Campaign; there being no Hope of obtaining good Conditions of Peace, but by getting into a Posture to pursue the War vigorously, and begin the Campaign early with considerable Forces, seeing *France* on her Part is already making great Preparations for it. 'Tis with regard to this, that his Electoral Highness will not make use of the Permission which Her Majesty has had the Goodness to grant him, in so friendly a manner, of taking this Winter some of his Regiments of Dragoons home to his own Country, having resolved to leave them all in the *Netherlands*:

lands: Notwithstanding which, his Electoral Highness will bear the same Acknowledgment to Her Majesty, as if he had actually made use of Her said Permission. 'Tis not to be doubted, the Emperor will make much greater Efforts than formerly, and that the States General will furnish what they are obliged to by the Treaties, His Imperial Majesty being ready to concert new Agreements thereupon with Her *Britannick* Majesty. But above all, it will be essentially necessary to avoid the Snare of a Cessation of Arms, which 'tis very probable *France* will propose, as soon as the Assembly for Peace shall be opened; which Cessation, keeping the Maritime Potentates in the Necessity of making the same Efforts, and the same Expence for the War, for maintaining the same Fleets, and the same Armies, will deprive them of the means of making use of them, and stop the Progress of their Glorious Arms.

There is ground to hope, that by remaining firmly united, the Allies may soon oblige *France* (with the Blessing of God) to agree to reasonable Conditions; the extream Indigence that Crown is in, and the need she has of Peace, being very certain, and confirmed from all Parts. The Almighty has blessed the Arms of the Queen and of her Allies, with so many Triumphs over their powerful Enemy, to the end they may secure themselves by a safe and advantageous Peace, from all they have to fear from him; and  
it

it cannot be his Pleasure that an Enemy so exhausted, and vanquished as he has been on all Occasions, should at last carry his Designs by this War, and get out of it by a Peace, Glorious to him, to the Ruin of the Victorious Allies, and to the Destruction of the Liberty of *Europe*; in acquiring by this Peace, the Power of giving a King to *Spain*, of imposing one upon *Great Britain*, and of making the Validity of the Election of the Head of the Empire depend on his Approbation.

Done at *London* the 28th of *November*, 9th of *December*, 1711.

The Baron *de Bothmar*.

This *Memorial* was first Printed in the *Daily-Courant*, and afterwards in a Sheet by it self, with the following *Preface* to it.

To the READERS.

Loving Friends and Countrymen,

IT is known to all the World, that our Zeal *Preface to*  
for the House of Hanover has been most ve- *the Hano-*  
bemently Asserted in all our late Addresses, and *ver Me-*  
upon all publick Occasions for some Time past. *morial.*  
Now to convince all Mankind that We have the  
Interest of that Illustrious Family entirely at Heart,  
and that We did not make use of their Name only  
to serve a present Turn, let us demonstrate our  
Sincerity, by detesting every Step that may be  
to the Detriment of their Succession. That they  
are the most proper Judges in this Case, next  
to

to Her Majesty, who has thought fit to Advise with them, I think may be easily made out to all that are not prepossess'd in Favour of another Succession. That the Elector is a Person of great Judgment and Penetration, no Body ever disputed: That he has had all Opportunities of being fully inform'd of the State of Affairs in these Kingdoms, is as evident. The Whigs must own, That my Lord Hallifax was very capable of giving him all the Intelligence they could desire on their side; and we that are for the Church, have had a Man of Quality sent to Hanover, several Times of late, by Advice of the present Ministry, to support our Cause; whose Wisdom and Honesty are so Equal to his Experience and other Abilities, that 'tis certain such another Ambassador could not have been found in Great-Britain. To these Advantages of being inform'd, especially of our present Condition, let us add this other Circumstance, That the Elector, as he declares, can have no other View but the Glory of Her present Majesty, and the general Good of these Kingdoms, which in Process of Time are to be his own; consequently if the making a Peace, such a one as is now talk'd of, would Answer these Ends, he most undoubtedly would be the first that would declare for it. And as for carrying on the War, if that was likely to be detrimental to us, he would be as much against it; for he cannot be said to have any private Advantages to pursue on that Account: He is not our General, he gets nothing by the Thousands a Year, that 'tis pretended are allowed for supplying the Bread, by raising Contributions, or any other methods of Winter-Forage, as they call 'em; neither has he any particular Party-Engagements amongst us here at Home, by being at the

Head

*Head of one Company to support another, or by setting up the Monied-Interest against the Landed-Interest; and I hope 'tis past all Dispute that he is not for the Pretender.*

*So that all these Things being consider'd, that is to say, his Electoral Highness's great Wisdom, his perfect Knowledge of our present Circumstances, and his being entirely disinterested as to any thing that is not visibly for the general Good of these Realms; it must be allow'd, That no Person's Opinion ought to weigh more with all Honest Britons, and True Churchmen, than his.*

*For which Reason, and to which End, I earnestly entreat all sincere Lovers of our Constitution both in Church and State, soberly and impartially to peruse the following Memorial.*

*The Whigs in general were overjoy'd at Tories dis-  
this Memorial, while another Sort of Men pleased  
shewed themselves no way pleased with it: with the  
Some insinuated as if it was a Sham one, and Hanover  
that the Elector knew nothing at all of it; Memorial.  
others were so audacious as to say, ' It was  
' very Sawcy, and seemed to wonder, the  
' Elector should pretend to intermeddle  
' with Her Majesty's Administration. This  
and worse Stuff was vented up and down in  
Corners, of which the Poet sung thus:*

Let

Let Faction's **TORIES** spend their feeble Rage,  
 And War with *Freedoms, Laws, and Reason* wage;  
 Let Needy *Rebels* vent their poyson'd Zeal,  
 Approve *past Riots*, to fresh *Tumults* swell.  
 With spurious **HEALTHS**, and **MEDALS** gall the State,  
 And on their *Envy'd Country's* Ruin wait.  
 To Idol **PERKIN**, and *French Tyrants* bow,  
 And pay *Constrain'd Allegiance* where 'tis due.  
 Despair not, *Britain!* still a faithful Band  
 Watches thy Foes, and Guards the injur'd Land.  
 In vain the *Languid Pow'rs* with Hell unite,  
 To shake the Throne, and Sacred **ANNA's** Right;  
 In vain, by Wit, the Perjur'd Brood Essay,  
 To cancel **BRUNSWICK's** Claim to *Albion's* sway.  
 The Fates, *Brave Prince*, are waiting on thy Cause,  
 Thy Right is fix'd by *Adamantine Laws*;  
 Which Foreign Swords or Spears can ne'er divide,  
 Or *Home-bred Jus Divinum* set aside.  
 Safely rely on *British* Hearts and Hands,  
 Thy future Claims to own, and just Commands.  
 The struggling Victims then shall stoop or bleed;  
 Thy Eagles shall defeat the *Viper-Breed*,  
 Humble the Race, or crush the impious Seed.

*The Queens  
Speech*

Men's Fears and Jealousies were somewhat  
 calmed, when they came to find Her Majesty  
 in Her Speech to both Houses of Parliament  
 declare, *That Her chief Concern was, That the  
 Protestant Religion, and the Laws and Liberties  
 of these Nations might be continued to them, by  
 Securing the Succession to the Crown, as it was  
 Limited by Parliament to the House of Ha-  
 nover.*

But



But tho' the Lords and Commons thanked Her Majesty for it in their respective Addresses; there were not a few of the most intelligent Persons amongst us, who had still most dreadful Apprehensions, that there was a Snake in the Grass, and that the Peace which we were now going to make, without the Restitution of *Spain* and the *Indies*, to the House of *Austria*, tended manifestly to the Destruction of our Religion, Trade, Succession, and every Thing else that was dear to us.

Several things seem'd still to concur, to allarm the Friends of the Protestant Succession; and what happened about the middle of *November*, afforded yet more Matter of Talk and Speculation: Upon Information, That the Effigies of the *Devil*, the *Pope*, and the *Pretender*, were to be carried in Procession; and according to Custom, burnt on *Saturday* the 17th, being the Anniversary of *Queen Elizabeth's* Accession to the Crown, the Government apprehending that the same might occasion Tumults in this populous City, thought fit to prevent it: 'Accordingly, on *Friday* the 16th, about Twelve a Clock at Night, some of Her Majesty's Messengers, sustained by a Detachment of Grenadiers of the Foot Guards, with their Officer, were ordered to go to an empty House in *Angel-Court* in *Drury-Lane*, which being broke open, they found in it the Effigies of the *Devil*, that of the *Pope* on his Right-hand, and that of the *Pretender* on his Left, in a Blue Cloth-Coat with Tinsel-Lace, and a Hat with a white Feather,

*Account of the Effigies of the Devil, the Pope, and the Pretender being seized.*

‘ ther, made of cut Paper, all seated under  
 ‘ a large Canopy ; as also the Figures of  
 ‘ Four Cardinals, Four Jesuits, and Four  
 ‘ *Franciscan* Fryars, and a large Cross about  
 ‘ Eighteen Foot high ; all which being put  
 ‘ in several Carts, were, about Two a Clock  
 ‘ in the Morning, carried to the *Cock-Pit*,  
 ‘ and there lodged in a Room between the  
 ‘ Council-Chamber, and the Earl of *Dart-*  
 ‘ *mouth*’s-Office. Moreover, on *Saturday*,  
 ‘ *Sunday*, and *Monday*, the Train’d-Bands  
 ‘ of *London* and *Westminster* were under  
 ‘ Arms.

It appeared very strange, that a popular Rejoicing, so grateful to this Protestant City, which was never attempted to be quash’d but in King *James* the II’d’s Reign, should at this Juncture be interrupted. It’s not to be doubted, but those who did this had Reasons for their Management ; being perhaps apprehensive, That those on whose Ruins they had raised themselves, partly by possessing the Mobility with the *Church*’s Danger, designed to try the Temper of the People, and lay hold on this Opportunity to infuse into them better grounded Fears of an *ill Peace* and the *Pretender*. It is therefore no wonder, That the infamous Author of a News-Paper, mainly calculated for the Service of the *Jacobite* Faction, had the impudence to slander the most Noble and most Ingenious Society of Lords and Gentlemen

*Pretended in England, with a Conspiracy to raise a Mobb*  
*Plot char- to confront the best of Q—, and Her M— ;*  
*ged on the pull down the Houses of several honest, worthy,*  
*Kit Kat- loyal, true English Gentlemen, having had Mo-*  
*Club. ney*

ney distributed amongst them some time before for that Purpose, by G—G—G—S—S—S—W—H—M—, an insatiable Ambitious J—to, cum multis aliis, who made the Subscription; and at the same time, gave out, That Her Majesty was very ill, (if not dead,) in order to have acted their T—s with greater Freedom: Whereas the Lords and Gentlemen who were at the Expence of the Effigies before-mentioned, had no other Design than to have them carried in Procession, and afterwards Burnt with the like Solemnity, as was remarkably practised on the 17th of November 1679. when the Nation was justly alarm'd with a *Popish* Plot, and a *Popish* Successor: And as to their Affection to the Protestant Religion and the House of *Hanover*, it's so conspicuous that no Body durst deny it. It was a common, and very silly saying of the *High-flyers* in those times; That if ever the Pretender came in, the Whigs would bring him in; to which one of the fore-mentioned Gentlemen wittily reply'd, That if so, he was sure they should meet no Opposition.

It's not the least observable Circumstance relating to this Affair; that the Letter from the Secretary of State to the Officer of the Guards, mentioned only the seizing some *Popish* Trinkets, said to be lately brought over: All the Hopes the *Hanoverians* seem'd now to have left, was in the *Whig* Majority of the House of Lords; but when they saw that Barrier removed by the Creation of Twelve new Peers at once, they were in a manner reduced to the last Degree of Despair; and the next terrible Idea they had, was

*Commons calling for the Barrier Treaty, allarms the Friends of Hanover.*

was a separate Peace, and to see themselves brought under a Foreign Yoke, a *Pretender* from *France*, *Popery*, *Wooden-Shoes*, and all such Miseries ; and 'tis beyond all manner of dispute, that the House of Commons calling for the *Barrier-Treaty*, with the States General, to be laid before them, which had been looked upon to be the best Security for the Succession, was interpreted to be in order to find Fault with it, and so to lay it aside. The Prosecution of the Duke of *Marlborough*, and some Innovations designed to be introduced in *North Britain*, were also thrown into the Scale.

*The Precedency Bill dispatcht.*

Somewhat to alleviate Men's Fears, the *Lord Treasurer* on the 17th of *January*, 1713. brought a Bill into the House of Lords, entitled, *An Act for Settling the Precedency of the most Excellent Princess Sophia, Electress and Dutcheß-Dowager of Hanover, of the Elector Her Son, and of the Electoral Prince the Duke of Cambridge*. The Bill was that Day read twice in the House of Lords, and the third time next Morning ; and by the *Lord Chief Justice Parker*, and *Mr. Justice Eyre*, carried down to the Commons, who read it three times, and having resolved it should pass *Nemine Contradicente*, sent it back to the Lords by *Mr. Secretary St. John*. This shewed great Zeal indeed in both Houses ; but it was remembered at the same time, that the Duke of *Devonshire*, even before the end of the old Year, first moved for the bringing in of such a Bill ; but, it seems, his Grace was too much a *Whig*, to have the Honour of going through with it.

The

The Precedency Bill, was by the Generality of the Friends of the House of *Hanover*, looked up as no other than a Feather in our Cap, when they saw the Commons full set upon the *Barrier-Treaty*; it was by many expected, that either a Letter said to have been written, some Days before, by the Baron de *Estimé*, to one of the Secretaries about the *Barrier-Treaty*, or the Offers of *France*, which were brought to Town the 12th of *February*, and were received with general Indignation, would have moderated the Censure of that Treaty, yet the Commons thought fit to come to the following Resolutions.

1. ' That in the Treaty between Her Majesty's  
' Majesty and the States-General, for securing  
' the Succession to the Crown of Great Britain  
' and for settling a Barrier for the said  
' States-General against France, under the  
' loss of Germany and Flanders, and  
' and providing a sufficient Barrier to the  
' States-General against France, there are  
' several Articles inconsistent to the Trade  
' and Interest of Great Britain, and there-  
' fore highly and manifestly to Her Majesty's  
' 2. That it appeared, That the said  
' said Treaty was not made and con-  
' ceded, and it was manifest to the Par-  
' liament of Great Britain, and to the  
' the Queen and People of Great Britain, that  
' were upon a Treaty, which was a Treaty  
' partial, and which was not a Treaty  
' of great Interest to Great Britain, and  
' would not be binding to any Treaty to the  
' detriment of the Commons. But the Commons

being part of the Legislature we are not to impugn their Proceedings.

It is to be observed, That the States General endeavoured to prevent the Censure of the *Barrier-Treaty* : For the 19th N. S. They wrote a mighty respectful Letter to the Queen, which was soon made publick, and wonderfully reconciled the States to the good Opinion of the People ; since it appeared thereby, that they were sincerely ready to rectify any thing in the Treaty, which might seem prejudicial to the Trade of *Great Britain*.

Notwithstanding this prudent Demeanor of the *States General*, the Commons kept in their own way and concluded on a long Representation to be laid before Her Majesty, ' That She would in Her great Wisdom ' find out some Means for the explaining ' and amending the several Articles of the ' *Barrier-Treaty*; so as that they might consist with the Interest of *Great Britain*, ' and with a real and lasting Friendship between Her Majesty and the States.

*Saving of  
a Foreign  
Minister  
about a  
new Bar-  
rier-Trea-  
ty.*

Nothing would do now but a new *Barrier-Treaty*, which being pressed very much by Her Majesty's Plenipotenary the Earl of *Strafford* in *Holland*, common Fame gave out that one of the *Dutch* Ministers thought fit to tell his Lordship, *That he thought there was no need of it, since the old One was as firm and well executed as could be, unless they in England looked upon their Treaties like their House of Commons, to be Triennial.*

The

The Treaty of Peace was all this while <sup>Queen's</sup> in Agitation at *Utrecht*, where Her Majesty <sup>Demands</sup> putting in Her Specifick Demands of *France*; <sup>at Utrecht,</sup> She insisted in the first place, that the most <sup>the acknow-</sup> Christian King should acknowledge in the <sup>ledging the</sup> clearest and strongest Terms, the Succession <sup>Protestant</sup> to the Crown of *Great Britain*, according <sup>Succession;</sup> as it was Limited by Acts of Parliament, <sup>&c.</sup> (made during the Reign of the late King *William III.* of Glorious Memory, and of Her Majesty now reigning,) to the Protestant Line in the House of *Hanover*.

That the *French* King should promise besides, as well for himself as for his Heirs and Successors, never to acknowledge any Person for King or Queen of *Great Britain*, other than Her Majesty now Reigning, and those Kings or Queens who succeed Her by Vertue of the abovesaid Acts of Parliament; that likewise the most Christian King should oblige himself to cause the Person, who pretended to the aforesaid Crown of *Great Britain*, to depart forthwith the Territories of *France*.

That the most Christian King should promise for himself, his Heirs and Successors, never to disturb the said Queen of *Great Britain*, Her Heirs and Successors of the aforesaid Protestant Line, in the peaceable Possession of the Crown of *Great Britain*, and of all depending thereon; as also never to grant any Aid or Assistance, directly or indirectly, by Sea or Land, in Money, Arms, Ammunition, Ships, Mariners, Soldiers, or otherwise, to any Person or Persons, who hereafter would attempt under any Pretence

or any Cause whatsoever to oppose the  
aforesaid Succession, or to favour those who  
should oppose it, directly or indirectly by  
open War, or by fomenting Seditions and  
Conspiracies against such Prince or Princess  
who should be on the Throne of *Great Bri-  
tain*, by Virtue of the fore-mentioned Acts,  
or against Her or Him on whom the Succe-  
sion to the Crown of *Great Britain* shall de-  
volve conformably to the aforesaid Acts.

France  
shall ac-  
knowledge  
the Electro-  
ral Digni-  
ty of Ha-  
nover.

To this there was another Demand made  
in favour of the House of *Hanover*, in these  
Words ; ‘ Although it be found convenient  
‘ that every one of the High Allies should  
‘ make their own particular Demands, yet  
‘ because the Ministers of his Electoral  
‘ Highness of *Hanover*, are not yet arrived,  
‘ and for other Considerations, Her Majesty’s  
‘ Plenipotentiaries insist, That *France* shall  
‘ own the Electoral Dignity of his said  
‘ Highness, with all the Rights and Prero-  
‘ gatives thereto appertaining.

Her Majesty having been pleased to con-  
cern Her self so much for the owning of  
the Electoral Dignity in the House of *Ha-  
nover*, the Elector not to be wanting in his  
own Affairs, thought fit to give Orders to  
the Baron *de Botbmar*, his Envoy in *England*,  
to repair to *Utrecht*, with which some Peo-  
ple amongst us were very well pleased ; as  
thinking the Absence of so able a Minister  
might be an Advantage to them in carry-  
ing on their Designs : A vile News-writer  
gave us a plain Item of this ; but the best  
of it is, his Paper is no Scandal, and no-  
thing that he or his Friends could say or  
write



write was able to fully the Character of so bright a States-man.

People's Minds began to be calmed a little about the Security of the Protestant Succession, when they were interrupted with fresh Allarms from the Camp in *Flanders*, that the Duke of *Ormond* our Captain-General had declared to the Allies, that he had Orders not to enter into any Action against the Enemy. The News no sooner reach'd *Utrecht*, but the *Dutch* Plenipotentiaries in their Master's Names, complained of it to the Lord *Privy-Seal*, who answer'd, That *The Bishop* be knew nothing of the Matter, and would re- of *Brittol's* present it to the Queen; but at the same time *Declarati-* he took Occasion to let them know, That two on to the *Dutch* Days before, he had received an Express, with *Plenipo-* a Letter from Her Majesty, in which She com- tentiaries plained, That notwithstanding all the Advances about the She had made from Time to Time to the States, *Queen's* in order to engage them to enter with Her upon being dis- a Plan of Peace, their High Mightinesses had engaged from all not answered Her as they ought, and as Her *Alliances* Majesty hoped they would; that therefore they with the ought not to be surpriz'd if Her Majesty did *States.* now think Her self at Liberty to enter into Separate Measures, in order to obtain a Peace for Her own Conveniency.

Upon this the Plenipotentiaries of the States represented to the Bishop, That such a Step would be contrary to all the Alliances and Treaties betwixt their High Mightinesses and the Queen, that they thought they had merited otherwise, by the Deference which on all Occasions they had shew'd to Her Majesty, and that they knew nothing of the Advances which the Bishop

said Her Majesty had made towards the States on the Plan of a Peace. To this the Bishop replied, That he must not forget to tell them his Instructions did further bear, That considering the Conduct of the States towards Her Majesty, She thought Herself disengaged from all Alliances and Engagements with their High Mightinesses.

In the manner the Bishop expressed himself on this Subject, it could not be well understood, whether the Queen would only renounce her Engagements concerning the Barrier Treaty, or all her other Alliances with the States.

The Lord Privy-Seal's Answer and Declaration being by an express brought to the *Hague* in the the Night between the 2d and 3d of June, was the next Morning communicated to the Ministers of the Allies; whereupon several Conferences were held, and private Measures concerted between their High Mightinesses, the Elector of *Hanover*, the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*, and some other Princes of the Empire, for the subsisting and maintaining the Foreign Troops in the Pay of *Great Britain*; so that the Confederate Army should suffer no other Diminution, than by the Troops of the *British* Nation, which were not very numerous.

Observations upon the Lord Privy-Seal's Declaration to the Dutch Plenipotentiaries.

This Declaration of the Lord Privy-Seal underwent various Interpretations: Those generally who had the greatest Zeal for their Religion and Liberties, the greatest Affection for the House of *Hanover*, and consequently the deepest Apprehensions of the Miscarriage of the Protestant Succession, concluded the same was entirely lost, unless

less the Prudence of the States General would suggest some Methods to them that might possibly retrieve it, which they endeavoured to do in a Letter they wrote to Her Majesty ; but the contrary Winds having occasioned the bringing the same over in their publick Prints, almost as soon as delivered to Her Majesty ; this was made use of for a Handle of farther Resentment, instead of which the real Friends of the House of *Hanover* would have been extreamly glad they had turned it another way, and punished the Impudence of the *Post-Boy* of the 29th, for this forged and most abusive Paragraph from the *Hague*.

*Hague*, May 24. N. S. ' The same Re-  
' publican Hands, who have so often since  
' the Chevalier de S. George's Recovery,  
' killed him in our publick Prints, have  
' now reduced the young Dauphin of *France*  
' to that desperate Condition of Weakness,  
' and Death it self, that it is hard to con-  
' jecture what Method they will take to  
' bring him to Life again. Mean time, we  
' are assured, by a very good Hand from  
' *Paris*, That on the 20th of *May*, this  
' young Prince was as well as ever he was  
' known to be since the Day of his Birth.  
' As for the other, they are now sending  
' his Ghost, we suppose, (for they never  
' had the Modesty to contradict their As-  
' sertions of his Death,) to *Commerci* in  
' *Lorain*, attended only by four Gentlemen,  
' and a few Domesticks of little Considera-  
' tion. The Baron de Bothmar having deli-  
' vered

‘ *vered in his Credentials, to qualify him as an*  
 ‘ *Ambassador to this State, (an Office, to which*  
 ‘ *his greatest Enemies will acknowledge him to*  
 ‘ *be equal) is gone to Utrecht, whence he will*  
 ‘ *proceed to Hanover, but not stay long at that*  
 ‘ *Court, for fear the Peace should be made during*  
 ‘ *his lamented Absence.*

Paragraph  
of the  
Queen's  
Speech  
about the  
Succession.

Big were the Expectations of the People all this while, to have the Queen's Speech in Parliament about the Plan of the Peace ; and how far the Succession was to be Secured thereby, concerning which there was only this Paragraph : *The assuring of the Protestant Succession as by Law Establish'd in the House of Hanover, to these Kingdoms, being what I have nearest at Heart, particular Care is taken, not only to have that acknowledged in the strongest Terms, but to have an additional Security by the Removal of that Person out of the Dominions of France, who has pretended to disturb this Settlement.*

June 6.

The Lords, the very same Day after Her Majesty had left the House, entring into a Debate about an Address of Thanks ; the Earl of *Wharton* said, ‘ They had all the Reason in the World to do it, especially for that part of Her Majesty's Speech ; wherein she was pleased to declare, *That the assuring the Protestant Succession in the House of Hanover to these Kingdoms, was what she had nearest at Heart ;* but that Her Majesty's Speech containing many other Particulars of the greatest Consequence and Importance, he was of Opinion the House would do well to take the Speech into Consideration the next Day, which they did accordingly ; and  
 having

having ordered an Address to be drawn, they Thanked Her Majesty for Her Care and Concern about the Succession, but rejected the Clause of a mutual Guarantee of all the Allies; against which several Lords having protested and entred their Reasons for their Descent, the said Protests were ordered to be expunged out of the Books.

This expunging of the Reasons of the Protesting Lords, though not altogether unprecedented, yet considering how nearly it touched the Protestant Succession, and what a tender Point it was, it wrought fresh Terrors in the Minds of many, who thought no Guarantee could be too great and ample for the better Securing of it. You may be very certain, their Affrightments were not at all lessened, but indeed very much augmented, when they found the Commons also declare against this mutual Guarantee Clause: For Mr. *Hambden* having made a Motion, ‘ That an humble Address might

‘ be presented to Her Majesty, humbly acquainting Her, That that House had a grateful Sense of Her Majesty’s Care for Her People, in the Assurances She so lately made from the Throne, That the Protestant Succession in the House of *Hanover*, was nearest at Her Heart, and being convinced that the Safety of the Protestant Succession must in a great measure depend on the Event of the present Treaty for a General Peace, did most humbly beseech Her Majesty, that she would be pleased to give particular Instructions to Her Plenipotentiaries, that in the Conclusion

*Motion made for a Guarantee of the Succession.*

' sion of the said Treaty, the several Pow-  
 ' ers in Alliance with Her Majesty, might  
 ' be Guarantees for the *Protestant* Succession  
 ' to the Crowns of these Realms, as settled  
 ' by Act of Parliament, in the Illustrious  
 ' House of *Hanover*. Endeavours were used  
 to have that puzzling Motion dropp'd, but  
 Mr. *Hambden* and some of his Friends in-  
 sisting to have the Question put, the same  
 was done accordingly, and carry'd in the  
 Negative, by a Majority of 133 Voices a-  
 gainst 38. After which it was resolved,  
 ' 1. That that House had such an entire  
 ' Confidence in the repeated Declarations  
 ' Her Majesty had been pleased to make, of  
 ' her Securing to these Kingdoms the Pro-  
 ' testant Succession as by Law Establish'd in  
 ' the House of *Hanover*, that they could  
 ' never doubt of Her Majesty's taking the  
 ' proper Measures for the Security thereof;  
 ' and That that House would Support Her  
 ' Majesty against Faction at Home, and Her  
 ' Enemies Abroad; and That that House  
 ' did humbly beseech Her Majesty, that She  
 ' would be pleased to Discountenance all  
 ' those who should endeavour to raise Je-  
 ' lousies between Her and Her Subjects,  
 ' especially by misrepresenting Her Good  
 ' Intentions for the Welfare of Her Peo-  
 ' ple.

*Resolution  
 about the  
 Protestant  
 Succession.*

You

You see the turn here given to the Motion, with which the Queen's Answer chim'd in these Words :

Gentlemen,

**I** Return you hearty Thanks for this Resolution, which is very becoming you, who truly represent all my Commons. You have shewn your selves honest Assertors of the Monarchy, zealous Defenders of the Constitution, and real Friends to the Protestant Succession. What I have said and done, is sufficient to satisfy any Person who is in earnest for the Succession as by Law establish'd in the House of Hanover, that I need not be put in Mind of doing any thing which may contribute to render that Succession Secure.

Multitudes of Addresses from all Parts were now presented to Her Majesty, in Favour of the Treaty on Foot for a Peace, many of which made no mention at all of the Protestant Succession and the House of Hanover : I have lived in such times, and seen so many contradictory Addresses to the Throne, that I lay but very little Stress upon any of them ; I cannot nevertheless but observe, that some which were sent upon this Occasion, especially from North Britain, seem'd to be downright Jacobitism ; and yet even these were likewise introduced by the greatest Ministers, and presented to Her Majesty, but with what Views let others tell if they can, or themselves if they dare : Surely they would not make a Merit of this with the House of Hanover. This still carries

*Queen's Answer to the same.*

*Addresses about the Peace, and made upon.*

carries the greater Mystery, or rather Absurdity with it, because the *Marquess de Miremont* was at the same time appointed to go to *Utrecht*, to take Care in a particular manner of the Interest of the *French Refugees*; but the Event shewed what little Favour they had from him, to whom our Court shew'd the greatest Favour in the World, and even Mercy when at the Brink of Ruin: So far those Exiles are from being allowed to return to their Native Country, and the Enjoyment of their Religion there, that their very Children are not suffered to set Foot on the Shore of *France*, without running the Risque of Imprisonment, Gallies, and other barbarous Punishments.

The Cessation of Arms proclaimed in *Flanders* by the *English* General, and the Separation of the *English* Troops from the rest of the Army, how and with whom concerted, is a matter fitter to be guessed at, than positively determined by me in this place. It's observable, that not a single Man of the Elector's Troops, whether in *English* Pay, or otherwise, Deserted the common Cause, for which our *Tory* and *Jacobite* Scriblers in *England* branded them, and the other Foreigners with the odious Names of *Hirelings* and *Mercenaries*: His Electoral Highness, notwithstanding the Troops were to have no Pay from *England*, continued and subsisted them for the rest of the Campaign in the Field; though the War began now to grow hot in the *North*, and approached nearer and nearer to his own Frontiers.

I am



I am not a Stranger to what the World said of the long stay of Mr. *Thomas Harley*, the Treasurer's Kinsman, in the United Provinces, before he went to the Court of *Hanover* : As to his Business and Reception there, the World has talked variously of it. It's certain he could not be more welcome Duke Ha- to his Electoral Highness's Court, than *James Milton's* Duke of *Hamilton* would have been to that *Death, a* of *France*, whither he was nominated to go *Service* Ambassador Extraordinary, even before the *to the* Peace was concluded. The Behaviour of this *House of* Nobleman at the time of the Revolution, and in a manner ever since, afforded violent Suspicions, that he was much more affected to the Interest of a *Popish* Pretender, than the Protestant Succession as by Law Established ; but the fatal Duel between him and the Lord *Mohun*, put an end to the Fears and Jealousies of many an honest *Eng-lish* Heart, who believed this Ambassy was calculated for no other end than the promotion of the *Perkinite* Cause ; though indeed the Duke had a plausible Plea to get himself appointed for this Employment, on the Account of his Pretensions to the Dutchy of *Chastelherault* : Be the matter as it will, the Generality of the Protestants were much better pleased with the Designation of his Successor, the Duke of *Sbrensbury*, who had acted a quite contrary Part in the Revolution than the Earl of *Arran*, though the Duke was bred in the *Romish* Religion, which several Years before he had renounced.

I can-

I cannot but take Cognizance of the Currency of a Report at this time, that the Ministry had appointed certain Persons to inspect the Records in the *Tower*, in Reference to the Disposal of the Crown by the Will of King *Henry VIII.* I have taken Care to inform my self as to the Truth of this matter, by those whose more immediate business it is to know it, and find the Rumour to be entirely false: It's not to be questioned, but the Intention of the forgers of this Story, was to impose a Belief upon the People, that Her Majesty, notwithstanding the Limitation of the Crown, might be impower'd by Act of Parliament, to dispose the same as *Henry VIII.* did, perhaps to the Prejudice of the Illustrious House of *Hanover.* From what Quiver this Arrow was shot at the Succession, cannot possibly be affirmed; we usually judge of the Tree by the Fruit it bears, and according to that Rule, it cannot more justly be fixed any where, than upon the indefeasible Hereditary-Right Men, a Club of whom some time after wrote and publish'd a Book, intitled, *The Hereditary Right of the Crown of England asserted, &c.* wherein the Will of King *Henry VIII.* is Printed at large: There have been two very good Answers made to it already, so that there is no farther Necessity of any Confutation of it. The real Aim of the Author or Authors was beyond all dispute, to set aside the Protestant *Hanover* Succession. The thing was so flagrant, that the Ministry could not help taking Notice of it, and Mr. *Hilkiah Bedford*, who took  
upon

*The Hereditary  
Right Book  
Publish'd.*

upon himself to be the Author, and is a *Non-juring* Clergyman, was on the 15th of *February* 1714. try'd at *Guild-Hall*, before the Lord Chief-Justice *Parker* for it, and after a fair and full Hearing found Guilty of Writing, Printing, and Publishing the same.

But before this happened, viz. in Oct. last Year, a Parcel of *French* Prints, amongst which there were a great many Pictures of the *Pretender*, with the Inscription of *James III. King of England*, under most of them, were seized by a Custom-House Officer, at an Inn, carry'd first to the Custom-House, and thence to the Secretary's-Office. The Person that own'd them pretended to be a *French* Man, but he spoke *English* so well, that he was believed to be an *Irish* Man, and went by the Name of ——— He was so very tender Conscienced, that he made no Scruple to take his Oath before the Under-Secretary, that he did not know that any of the *Pretender's* Pictures were among the Parcel; he was at first committed to the Custody of a Messenger, and being detained for some Months, was dismiss'd without any Prosecution: This was a Method much practis'd of late in order to familiarize the *Pretender* with the People, and to reinforce his Title to the high Derogation of that of Her Majesty, and the impairing of that of the Protestant Succession.

I cannot but take Notice in this place of the many Reports given out of the *Pretender's* Conversion to the Protestant Religion; this appear'd first indeed in the *Dutch* Prints,

*Pretender's Picture seized, Oct. 1713.*

*Report of the Pretender's turning Protestant.*

to

to which little Credit was given ; but when People came to read in the *Paris Gazette a-la-main*, that the Chevalier de S. George had embraced the Religion of *England*, many were much shockt at it. But the wiser sort of Mortals amongst us, (thanks be to God,) were much of the same Opinion with the ingenious Author of the *Crisis*, who exprest himself thus upon that Occasion : *The Conversion of the Pretender*, (says he,) *to our Religion*, had been occasionally reported and contradicted, according to the Reception it met with among the soft Fools, who gave that gross Story a Hearing : The unhappy Prince, whose Son the Pretender calls himself, is a memorable Instance, how much such Conversions are to be depended upon. King James, when Duke of York, for a long time professed himself a Protestant, and even not long before his Accession to the Crown, several Persons had Actions brought against them, for saying he was a Papist, and exorbitant Damages given and recovered : In a word, from the Practise of all Papists, that have come to Protestant Thrones, upon Pretence of embracing the Protestant Religion, we have Reason to know they have Dispensations from Rome; to personate any thing for the Service of that Church : A Popish Prince will never think himself obliged, by the most Solemn, even the Coronation Oath, to his Protestant Subjects ; all Oaths are as insignificant and as soon forgotten, as the Services done by such Protestant Subjects.

I cannot without the utmost Indignation call to mind the horrid Prevarications of some amongst us ; whose Religion, I mean, that which they made an open Profession of, taught them quite otherwise ; who would readily Drink the Protestant Succession in the Illustrious House of *Hanover* ; by which they meant no other as some of them have privately owned to their Friends, than That that Family should Flourish in their Hereditary Possession only, and continue Protestants.

———*Pudet hæc Opprobria dici.*

I am afraid some of our Protestant Non-jurors, who have at Length though fit to come in, and abjure the *Pretender*, have been more reconciled to the Places they have got, than to the *Hanover* Succession, whether any great Men amongst us have made a Merit of it at the Elector's Court, by their having been instrumental to bring them to take the Oaths, I cannot determine.

The Uppishness of the *Jacobites* and Non-jurors, to say nothing of another sort of People amongst us, and the crazy Constitution of the Queen, made all good *Englishmen* and *Protestants* wish more and more for the Presence of the Successor in *England* ; but the Court was so far from giving into it, that *Tho. Durfy* to ridicule the Ballad *Durfy ri-* of *Hanover over*, &c. made, another the *dicules the* Burden whereof was this ; *The Crown is too* *Song of* *Weighty, for a Woman of Eighty.* For which *Hanover* *over.* the Queen, as 'twas reported, gave him

How Re-  
warded  
for it.

Fifty Guineas; this is certain, he shewed the Gold he had of Her Majesty, to a Gentleman of Veracity, and a Friend of mine, who told me he could not exactly tell the Sum, but in Appearance it exceeded Forty Guineas.

Electör  
sends a  
new Envoy  
to Eng-  
land.

His Electoral Highness having had no Envoy at the *Britannick* Court for some time; sent over towards the end of the Year, 1713. Baron *Schutz*, (whose Father had resided long in *England* in the same Quality,) who had his first Audience of the Queen at *Windsor* on the 29th of *November*.

Queen ill.

Her Majesty soon after was taken very ill at *Windsor*, in so much, that the Lord Treasurer thought fit to write a Letter to the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, to acquaint him with it, and withal to desire the advice of his Grace, as being the first Person of Dignity in the Kingdom, in so nice and difficult a Conjunction; the good old Arch-Bishop, in Answer, let his Lordship know his Concern for the Illness of Her Majesty, which if it continued, his Opinion was, that Orders should be given to make publick Prayers in all Churches for Her Recovery, and that She should be brought to *London*, as soon as conveniently it might be done, in order to satisfy the Minds of the People, and that in case of a Demise of the Crown, (which God forbid,) the Princess *Sophia* ought forthwith be Proclaimed.

Re covers.

This was the most shocking Fit the Queen had, her Senses being for some time taken from her; however, by the help of proper Remedies, she Recovered, and was able

to see Company and receive Complements on her Birth-Day, *February 6. 1714.* I have heard it confidently affirm'd, that the Envoy on this Occasion had not the usual Complement of being invited to Dinner, while the King of *Spain's* Minister, *Patrick Lawless*, an *Hanover Irish* Man by Birth, was much Carrased; *Envoy* tho' in some time after he was forced to neglected. troop and leave the Kingdom.

The slow Progress that was made in the *Causes of* Demolition of *Dunkirk*, and filling up the *new Fears* Harbour, and the News of the March of *about the* some *French* and *Irish* Troops towards the *Succession* *Bolonois*, occasioned fresh Allarms, very much lower'd Stocks, and greatly perplext the Minds of many good *English* Men, that the Protestant Succession was in more Danger than ever before; and why should they think otherwise, when so great a Number of *Irish* Men were daily and openly enlisted and carry'd over into the Pretender's Service, and that the News from all Quarters agreed, there was an Army forming in *Lorain* for him? Can any Body in their right Senses imagine, that the Motion in such a Juncture made by the Envoy to the Lord Chancellor for a Writ to the Electoral Prince, as Duke of *Cambridge*, to come into *England*, and take his Seat in Parliament, should be either imprudent or unreasonable? Much less could it be thought that the Motion should have so bad an Effect, the Resentment of the Court, nay of the Queen her self, being carry'd so far against the Envoy, as to forbid him to go thither any more; upon which he left the Kingdom,

Kingdom, to give his Master the speediest Account he could of the Posture of Affairs amongst us. The Letters which were sent by the Queen and the Lord Treasurer to extenuate this Matter, are pretty fresh in Memory; however they may perhaps have Room in the *Appendix*. Let me now hasten to a Conclusion, and observe that the Queen had another Fit of Illness in the Spring which She also weathered; and our *Gazetteer* upon her Removal from *St. James's* to *Kensington*, was pleased to tell us She was in perfect Health.

———— *Credat Judeus Appella,  
Non Ego.*

*Princess  
Sophia's  
Death.*

The Death of the Princess *Sophia*, which happened at *Herenhausen*, June 8th, N. S. was looked upon as a thing so indifferent at the *British* Court, that it was doubted at first whether there would be any Mourning at all for her: But so Illustrious a Princess, who lived to the 84th Year of her Age, will not let me pass her Character over in Silence.

*Her Cha-  
racter.*

For my own Part I shall not take upon me to draw one of her, having never had the Honour to see or know her: Herein I shall only transcribe the Works of other Pens, and I'll begin with that of One, who had a personal Acquaintance with her: He tells us, that the Electress when he wrote his Account, was Seventy-three Years of Age, which she bore so wonderfully well, that if had he not many Vouchers, he should scarce dare



dare venture to relate it ; that she had ever enjoyed extraordinary Health, which kept her still very vigorous, of a chearful Countenance, and a merry Disposition ; that she stept as firm and erect as any young Lady, had not one wrinkle in her Face, which was still very agreeable, nor one Tooth out of her Head, and read without Spectacles, as he often saw her, do Letters of a small Character in the dusk of the Evening ; that she was so great a Worker as our late Queen *Mary*, and that you could not turn your self in the Palace, without meeting some Monuments of her Industry, as the Chairs of the Presence-Chamber being wrought with her own Hands ; that the Ornaments of the Altar in the Electoral Chappel were all of her Work ; that she conferred the same Favour on the Protestant Abbey or College of *Lockum*, with a Thousand other Instances.

That she was the most constant and greatest Walker he ever knew, never missing a Day if it proved fair, for one or two Hours, and often more, in the fine Garden of *Herrenhausen* ; that she perfectly tired all those of her Court, that attended her in that Exercise, but such as had the Honour to be entertained by her in Discourse.

He proceeds and says, that she had been long admired by the Learned World, as a Lady of incomparable Knowledge in Divinity, Philosophy, History, and the Subjects of all sorts of Books, of which she had read a prodigious Quantity ; that she spoke five Languages so well, that by her Accent it

might be a Dispute which of them was her first, and those were *Low-Dutch, German, French, Italian, and English*; which last she spake as truly and easily as any Native, which to the Author was a matter of Amazement, whatever Advantages she might have in her Youth by the Conversation of her Mother: For though the late King *William's* Mother was an *English* Woman of the same Royal Family, though he had been more than once in *England* before the Revolution, though he was Married there, and his Court continually full of many of that Nation, yet he could never conquer his Foreign Accent: But that indeed the Electress was so entirely *English* in her Person, in her Behaviour, in her Humour, and in all her Inclinations, that naturally she could not miss of any thing, which peculiarly belonged to our Island; that she was ever glad to see *English* Men, long before the Act of Succession.

That she professed to admire our Form of Government, and understood it mighty well, and yet she would ask so many Questions about Families, Customs, Laws, and the like; as sufficiently demonstrated her profound Wisdom and Experience.

That she had a due Veneration for the Church of *England*, without losing Affection or Charity for any other sort of Protestants, that she appeared charmed with the moderate Temper of the Bishops, and others of our Learned Clergy, especially for their Approbation of the Liberty Establish'd by Law to Protestant *Dissenters*.

That

That she was adored for her Goodness among the Inhabitants of the Country, and gain'd their Hearts by her unparallelled Affability ; that no Distinction was ever made in her Court concerning the Parties into which *English* Men were divided, and whereof they carried the Effects and Impressions with them whithersoever they went, which made others sometimes uneasy as well as themselves ; that there it was enough to be an *English* Man, nor could you ever discover by your Treatments, which were better liked, the *Whigs* or the *Tories* ; that these were Instructions given to all the Servants, and that they took Care to execute them with the utmost exactness.

Thus far one of my Authors ; some Alterations must necessarily be allowed as to her Person, and the Abilities of her Mind, in the Course of Eleven Years more, that she lived, in so advanced an Age ; of which I cannot pretend to give Particulars, neither would it be very material, and therefore I'll add another Character of this Illustrious Princess by an able and polite Writer, and so leave her to her Rest.

She had a Genius equally turn'd for Conversation or Business, that rendred her not only the Delight and Ornament of a Court, but to manage and support its highest Interest : That the Greatness of her Soul bore equal Proportion to her Illustrious Birth, and the exalted Station which she filled, but withal was tempered with so much Sweetness and Affability, that the

*Her Character by another Pen.*

Duty of those below her, became all one with their Pleasure ; that the Knowledge of her Vertue, added to the Lustre of her Titles, and Respect grew upon Familiarity. That no one ever gave Liberties with a better Choice, or could act without Reserve to greater Advantages : That she behaved in both Parts to Admiration, as a Daughter of *England*, and a Mother of *Germany* : That her Wit was sprightly, Curious and Surprizing, her Judgment Solid, and Penetrating, founded upon the noblest Maxims for Reading and Study, explained by all Observation and Experience : That nothing could exceed the Beauties and Advantages of her Conversation, but her Letters ; that both were easy, entertaining, and useful : That she had a Fund of Happiness within her self, which gave a Relish to her Retirements, but that her Care in Government and Oeconomy, shewed the just Sense she had of her being born for the Good of others : That her Piety was Exemplary without Affectation, her Sentiments of Religion worthy, noble, neither perplext with Doubts, nor enslaved with Superstition : That the Neighbourhood of the *Jesuits*, served only to confirm her in the Opinion she had of the little Cheats and impious Corruption of that Church and Order : That none of those senseless Innovations and absurd Projects for widening and enlarging the Reformation, which with so much Industry had been transmitted over and dispersed at that Court, should shock  
the

the least of those excellent Principles, which she had early imbibed, which grew up with her fine Sense, and made her Life memorable ; nor could any new Relation or nearer Approach add to her Zeal and Affection to the Church of *England* : That she hated any thing that was so malicious an Enemy to Peace, in such a manner, that none could be more studious to prevent, more sedulous to oppose, or more active to suppress every little Quarrel and Party, that grew up or ripened, where she had any Influence : That she knew what was due to the Birth and Majesty, and acted up to the Dignity of the Royal Stock and Lineage, whence she was descended : That she had seen when young, the Misfortunes of the Family of the *Stuarts*, was a Friend to their Adversity, and therefore deservedly instrumental in retrieving their Glory : That no Temptations could lessen her Attachment, or lessen her Gratitude to that August House, that a Life thus spent needed not a Minutes Warning to prepare for Immortality ; and that where there were such Princes on the Entail, there could be no Danger of the Succession.

The Elector himself being now Presumptive Heir to the Crown of *Great Britain*, it gave new Vigour and Firmness to his Friends : There was indeed an Order issued to pray for him in our Churches, but in so puzzling a manner, as amazed People. They had all along before stiled him Elector of *Hanover*, but now of *Brunswick*, to which they might have added *Lunenbourg*,

*nenburg*, and then the Title had been just and compleat : But this was an Order of no long Continuance. For Queen *Anne* sickening on *Friday* July 30th, and Departing this Life on *Sunday* Morning the 1st of *August*, his Electoral Highness was the same Day Proclaimed King of *Great Britain* in *London*, and God grant that his Reign may be long over us.

---

A

---

*A Political Description of the Countries  
appertaining to the Electorate and Dutchy  
of Brunswick.*

**T**HE whole Country is now divided into two Parts only. 1. The Line of *Wolfenbittel* is possess'd of the Territories of *Brunswick*, *Wolfenbittel*, *Blankenburg*, and the Bishoprick of *Walkensen*. 2. The *Hanover-Zell* Line, to which are subject the Territories of *Lunenbourg*, the Counties of *Hoy*, *Diepholz*, *Harburg*, and *Danneberg*, with the Dutchy of *Sax-Lauenbourg*; also the Dutchy of *Hanover*, *Calenberg*, *Grabenbag*, and *Gottingen*; and for the Bishoprick of *Ofnabrug*, this Line has an Alternate Right to it: To these we are to add some other Dynasties; viz. *Osterburg*, *Luchau*, and *Kevernberg*; the Lordship of *Salzee*, *Luterberg*, *Landsberg*, *Hallermund*, *Spiegelberg*, *Wunstorp*, *Homburg*, and the County of *Eberstein*.

All these Dominions being considered together, the Extent of the Territories, and Plenty of all Things, both for the Subsistence and Ornament of Life, Wine only excepted, and the Conveniency also of the Scituation, between the *Elbe* and the *Wefer*, and finally its complobated Circumference;  
it

it may vie with the most considerable Principalities in all *Germany*, the greatest not excepted.

There are some weak Neighbours of this Country, which may make way for the further aggrandizing of its Prince in the *Lower Saxony*; but perhaps the Kings of *Sweden* and *Prussia* have alter'd the Scene since the Peace of *Westphalia*: This is very certain, that the Neighbouring Princes cannot be without the Salt or Minerals of *Brunswick*, whereas the Princes of this House have seldom or never Occasion for the Produce of their Territories.

But to be a little more particular in the Distinction of this Country, we begin with *Lunenbourg-Zell*; there is a vast Difference between some Parts of this Country, and others. Some Places are nothing but Woods for many Miles together; others are sandy and boggy, uncultivated, and almost desolate; while some again are fertile, and a rich Soil; nevertheless all of them usually produce enough for the Support of the Inhabitants.

Their Woods afford Plenty of Timber, and especially of Oak or Elm, which they sell to the *Hamburgers* and *Dutch*: They also afford Game enough for the Prince to hunt, seeing all Sorts of wild Beasts are bred here in great Plenty: The Lakes and Pools in their marshy Grounds afford good Fish; but as for the barren or large Heaths of these Countries, they are not near so well peopled as the rest, and you will scarce see a Village for ten Miles together; but these  
People



People partly apply themselves to breed Bees, and so they sell Honey and Bees-wax to Foreigners; and partly Rams, which they sell as far as *Brabant*. The County of *Diepholz* and its Confines affords rich Pasture, and most flowery Meads, which subsist Herds of Cattle; and *Diepholz* Butter is celebrated for the Goodness of it in these Parts of the World: Some have compared these Countries to the shorn Pate of a *Monk*; which is neither all bald, nor all hairy.

But the greatest Part of the Revenue arises from the Salt-Pits of *Lunenbourg*, the Customs on the *Elbe*, the Commerce of the City of *Lunenbourg*, and the Mines of *Cellerfelden*.

*Lunenbourg* Salt is sold thro' the *Lower Saxony*, and formerly in all Parts of the Marquissate of *Brandenburg*; which both as to Colour and Taste, far excels all others in *Germany*. The best Towns are in the Territory of *Lunenbourg*, viz. *Zell*, where the late Duke of that Name resided; and *Lunenbourg* a Place of great Traffick: The fortified Places are *Harburg*, *Nienburg*, and *Ratzburg*; the Castles or Seats, where the Prince is wont to divert himself with Hunting, are *Winhausen*, *Weyhausen*, *Bruckhausen*, and *Gera*.

Some have wonder'd, why the Duke did not reside at *Lunenbourg*, from which the whole Dutchy has its Name; but you are to observe in the first Place, that there is a Castle in *Zell*, which the other wants; then there was some Years ago a splendid Palace begun to be built for the Residence of the Dutches, in case she should survive the Duke;  
but

but whether finished I know not : Moreover *Zell* is situate in the Heart of the Country ; whereas *Lunenbourg* lies in the utmost Bounds of it.

Next to the Diversion of Hunting, what is most remarkable, is the Pheasantry here ; they feed the Pheasants in Winter-time, but they go abroad in Summer, and are called together again in the Autumn ; for they will flock home at the Sight of a certain Sort of Smoak made for that Purpose, and so as it were betake themselves to their own Cells : The Fortifications of *Harburg* are very strong, but not durable, by Reason of the sandy Soil.

The Country of *Hanover* is more fertile than that of *Lunenbourg*, for you will not find such barren Places and Wilds here : But you will meet with either Woods, Meadows, Fields, or Mountains, that produce Mines : Among the Product of these Parts are to be reckoned Sheep and Wool, which they sell to Foreigners, excellent Horses, Tobacco, which some Years ago they began to plant ; and *Hemmendorf* Salt, not in very great Plenty, but as much as will serve the Inhabitants.

But tho' the *Hanoverians* have not many Commodities to traffick with Foreigners, yet they have enough for themselves, and want nothing but Wine, and the Country it self is large enough.

The *Clausthal* Mines of Mount St. *Andrew*, the Profits whereof belong alone to the Elector, our King, exceed all the rest ; for the other Mines of *Cellerfeld*, *Altenaf*, *Wilde Mann*,

*Mann, Lautenthal, Grund, &c.* are common to the whole Nation: To these may be added the Tolls on the *Wefer*, and especially at *Hamelén*.

My Author, under the borrowed Name of *Giovanni*, in his Book called *Germania Princeps*, which was printed at *Hall* in 1702, says, the Income of the Mines for ten Years before were prodigious; that called *Margaret* was said to produce alone more than the yearly Revenue of the whole Principality of *Grubenhag*. He adds, that he was informed, that in the Mint, for the *Clausenthal* Mine alone, there were 900000 *Dollars* coined in one Year, so that if the Elector had seven Parts in Twelve, of the Rest of the Mines which he held in common with his Kindred, he must have an immense Sum to his Share; besides which, great Profit redounds from the Lead, Iron, and other Mines of these Countries: But 'tis to be observed, that the Produce of these Mines is not certain; for sometimes they increase, and at other times decrease. The Origin of these Mines is uncertain. Some say, they were found out in the Time of the Emperor, *Henry the Fowler*; others of *Otho the Great*; and many refer them to the Reign of *Henry II.* Perhaps it's beyond Dispute, that the Mine of *Ramelsburg* was the first that was found, and that afterwards they searched the other Mountains already mentioned.

The chief Towns of our King in this Country, as Elector, are *Hanover* the Seat of his Residence, *Gottingen*, *Einbeck*, and *Munda*;

*Munda*; the fortified Places are *Hamelen* on the *Wefer*, a noble Fortrefs; and *Bodenwerder*; the Palaces and Castles are *Herenbaufen* and *Neofadt*. The Things that are most worthy to be feen and admired at *Hanover*, are the Relicts of Saints, the Coins of the Abbot of *Löccumen* and *Molanus*, where you will find antient Pieces, middle aged, and modern ones, that muft divert the Mind, and pleafe the Sight: As for the Fable of the Devil, in the Form of a Piper, carrying away the Children of *Hamelen*, he leaves others to difcufs it; and thofe that are curious may read *Schookius*, *Ericbius*, and *Kirkmaierus* on that Subject.

Having done with thofe Territories in *Germany*, which appertain to our King: It's proper we fhould fay fomething of thofe of *Wolfenbittel*; as appertaining to a Branch of the fame Houfe; and in cafe of Failure, of Male Ifsue there, may devolve upon his Majefty or Pofterity. The Country of *Wolfenbittel* is fruitfuller than any of the reft; for particularly it produces excellent Hemp; which is fold for Cordage and the like Ufes to the *Hamburgers* and *Dutch*, Flax, Linnen; Cloth, Wool, and Provision of all Sorts; which is bought by their Neighbours.

Some of the Inhabitants live upon the Corn they have from the Bifhoprick of *Halberftadt*; not out of Necessity, and becaufe of the Barrennefs of their own Soil, but becaufe they fell their own Produce to Foreigners. They want Wood in fome Places; but they eafily purchafe the fame from  
their

their Neighbours of the Dutchy of Zell for  
Viſtuals.

The Trade that is carry'd on in the Ports of  
*Brunswick*, the Customs, and Mines of *Ramel-  
berg*, which are entirely in the Poſſeſſion of  
the Dukes of *Brunswick*, and ſome others; of  
which they have three Shares, much aug-  
ment the Revenues of thoſe Princes.

We have already mentioned the Reducti-  
on of the City of *Brunswick*, under the Obe-  
dience of the Dukes of *Wolfenbittel*; ſoon  
after which, Duke *Rodolph Augustus*, being  
deſirous to promote the Welfare of it, he  
appointed Fairs to be kept there, which by  
the great Quantity of Goods brought thi-  
ther from *Holland* and the lower Parts of  
*Germany*, is a great Advantage to it; but  
the Place for all this Precaution, ſince it  
came under the Power of the Princes of that  
Houſe, has decay'd very much; and the Rea-  
ſon is ſo well known, that I need not men-  
tion it.

It's unneceſſary to mention the Authors  
that have writ of the Mines of *Ramelberg*;  
they ſay, they were diſcover'd in the 10th  
Century, by a hunting Horſe that was ty'd  
on this Mountain, by ſcraping the Ground  
with his Hoof; they would have the Work  
to be firſt begun by the Emperor, *Otho the  
Great*: It's no great Matter whether we  
owe the Name of it to *Ramelius* the Huntſ-  
man, or to the Horſe; they digg up Silver,  
Lead, Cincum, Lytharg, Sulphur, white  
and green Vitriol in great Plenty; they have  
alſo Salt at a Place called *Salz-gitter*; they  
alſo augment their Revenues by the fre-

## The History of the House

quent Carriages from the *Lower* and *Upper Saxony* : Here we may likewise take Notice of the Liquor, which they call *Mum*, which is carry'd not only into *England*, but even to the *Indies*, and is made the better by the Voyage : The Cave of *Bauman* will occasion so much the more Astonishment in the Spectator, by how much he is the more versed in Natural History. There you will find the Sport of Nature in the Formation of Things ; but that no Human Industry can come up near them, has more of Faith than Knowledge in it ; No Body has hitherto enquired into the Reasons of the stupendious Work : *Frederick Hoffman*, Physician to the late King of *Prussia*, has sometime since promised to undertake it ; but whether he has made any Progress therein, I know not. Mount *Melibocus*, which belongs rather to *Prussia* than this House, may by reason of the Vicinity of the Subject be mentioned also here. It's the highest of all the Mountains of *Germany* : There is nothing in the Fable of an Assembly of Witches meeting there : A Man in a clear Day, and of a midling Sight, may behold thirty Cities, and the *Baltick* Sea from the Top of it.

The Towns belonging to these Princes are *Wolfenbuttel*, the Residence of the Court, where the Library is ; *Brunswick*, *Helmstadt*, where there is an University ; *Blankenburg*, *Sanderheim*, where there is an Abbess subject to the Empire, and *Walkenred*. The strong Fortresses are *Wolfenbuttel*, and *Brunswick*, the Palaces are *Salzthuhl* and *Veckel*, for the Use of Duke *Rodolphus's* Wife.

As

As for the two Fortresses of *Brunswick* and *Wolfenbittel*, they have this Peculiar to them; they are so near and well contrived, that an Army of many thousand Men may encamp securely between them. No Mines can be made towards *Wolfenbittel*, by Reason of the marshy Grounds about the River *Oker*; there were new Works and Fortifications added to *Brunswick* about two and twenty Years ago, and such as seem to labour under their own Weight: The Palace of *Salztbal* is worth seeing, but yet 'tis more elegant than costly. The Library of *Rodolphus Augustus*, which is at *Brunswick*, is also worth the Sight, where there are the Writings of the most illustrious Divines, and many other Things of great Value.

The Laws in the Dutchy of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg*, are either Ecclesiastical, where the Body of their Doctrine, called *Julium*, from *Henry Julius* the Institutor, are esteem'd as a sacred Anchor; the former whereof the Ministers of the Churches are bound by Oath to keep to: Or Civil, where every Principality is govern'd by its own Laws, which were made by the Princes, and which is strange, solemnly confirm'd by the Emperor *Ferdinand I.* on the 5th of *May*, in 1559.

Many Authors wonder very much, why the Dukes of *Brunswick* have not in Civil Matters retained the *Saxon* Laws, which appertained to their Ancestors, more than any other Princes whatsoever: It does not appear, when it was, that they began to lay aside the *Saxon* Institutions; perhaps they would not tye themselves up to the written

Laws of the Electors of *Saxony* ; and that afterwards they by degrees came to be disused by them : At length the Use of the *Roman* Law was introduced into their Country, and by a Diploma of the Emperor, the succeeding Princes bound themselves to use no other : *George William* indeed, in 1664, made some Innovations, or rather Emendations therein ; and there are no other latter than these that occur to us.

There is nothing peculiar in the judiciary Proceedings of this Country ; for as many Lines as there are of this Family, so many Sorts of Governments there are. The Elector some Years ago took away some peculiar Jurisdictions in *Gottingen* and *Grubenhag*, as the Duke of *Zell* did from *Harburg* and *Danneberg* ; the Causes being removed to *Hanover* and *Zell*, and the Judges are seldom made from among the Nobility.

The Inhabitants of the Dutchies of *Brunswick* and *Lunenbergh* are endued with a natural Firmness of Temper, and Constancy of Mind, and are not wavering ; The Vulgar are reputed to be somewhat stupid. There is a vast Deal of Difference between the Bodies and Intellectuals of those who live in barren Parts, and others that dwell in a fruitfuller Soil ; the first are dull and slothful, the other quite contrary. These two Sort of People, my Author is pleas'd to compare with the *Scotch Highlanders* and *Lowlanders*, how justly let others determine ; as for the rest, the *Lunenburghers* in general come short of no other *German* Nation in the Field of War.



In the War of 1688, the Princes of the House of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg*, had above forty thousand Men in Arms, of which about two and thirty thousand were the Troops of *Hanover* and *Zeit*; they had still a greater Number in the last War of 1702. But we are not to suppose them all in their own Pay; great Bodies of them having been hired by *England* and *Holland*, for carrying on the common Cause of Liberty, against the united Powers of *France* and *Spain*.

## THE

## APPENDIX.

*The Emperor Otho consults his Uncle John King of England, about making a Truce with the Duke of Swabia.*

## Numb. I.

**O**THO Dei gratia Romanorum Rex, & semper Augustus, charissimo avunculo suo Johanni Dei gratia, &c. & sinceræ dilectionis pleno.

Statu bono, immo, Dei gratia operante, longe & longe meliorati sumus quam fuimus, hoc pro certo vestra sciat dilectio. Confert autem nobis vestra molestia molestiam & dolorem, ira iram, prosperitas prosperitatem, honor honorem. Et vero honor noster vester est, & prosperitas nostra vestra; agente etenim unum consilii providentia & dictante, modis omnibus, quibus possemus,  
ea

ea quæ expediunt, quæ vobis & vestro regno cedunt profectui & honori, negotiis nostris in parte propositis, pro posse nostro facere volumus & paramur.

Unde si placet, & vobis sedeat, & de vestro emergat consilio, treugas capiemus, vel per unum vel per duos annos cum cognato nostro duce Sweciz, volenter vobis succurrere, & de vestro, immo nostro honori intendere & vestro, invadere inimicos.

Nos & frater noster dux Saxoniz *versus Remenses, aut versus partes Camericens.* *Parati sumus proficisci,* super hiis autem quæ prædicta sunt, in qua parte vos velitis declinare, aut versus Remenses aut versus Cameriacens. festinente & indelate nobis ea, quæ vestrum potiora eliget consilium, dignemini significare; quia quidquid nobis consulitis, voluntarie faciemus.

Super donis autem & ludicris, in quibus vestra nos vicitavit gratia (quæ gratissima tenemus) & maximas dilectioni vestræ grates referimus, quantas possumus, quantas debemus; suscipimus autem de ludicris vestris 60 cuppas, & 4 carugas, & 8 firmaria, & 18 annulos.

Super hiis autem, & super bonis quæ vestra gratia contulit dilecto & fideli nostro & vestro — grates vobis referimus multimodas præter hæc, duas pelves, & 3 jusc scutellas.

Nomb. II.

In nomine sanctæ ac individuæ Trinitatis  
 De gratia, Otho quartus Rom. Imp. & sem-  
 per Augustus, dilectis fidelibus suis, Hen-  
 rico fratri suo Palatino Comiti Rheni, mini-  
 sterialibus suis et universis Burgenlibus suis  
 in Brunswic, et omnibus hoc scriptum intu-  
 entibus, salutem in eo, qui est salus omnium.  
 Quæ temporaliter actæ sunt, ne instabilem  
 temporis sequantur naturam, testimonio lit-  
 terarum memoriæ sunt commendanda. Nos  
 igitur ut remedium animæ nostræ testamen-  
 tum nostrum facientes, omni affectione qua  
 possumus, te frater Henrice Palatinæ comes  
 Rheni, rogamus, ut si Deus, in cujus ditone  
 cuncta sunt posita, præceptum suum de no-  
 bis fecerit, ut universæ carnis viam ingredi-  
 amur, quatenus pro amore Dei, et mea fide,  
 qua nobis hominio et fraternitate astrictus  
 es, sanctam crucem, lanceam et coronam,  
 dentem S. Joannis Baptistæ, et imperialia  
 insignia præter pallium nostrum, quod dan-  
 dum est ad S. Egidium, viginti septimanas  
 post decessum nostrum conserves, et nulli  
 hominum sub cælo repræsentes, nisi ei quem  
 principes unanimiter elegerint et juste,  
 aut ei, qui nunc est electus, si prin-  
 cipes in eum consenserint, et pro his  
 repræsentandis pro honore Dei et nostra sa-  
 lute nullam acceptes pecuniam, nisi nostrum  
 et tuum patrimonium per ipsa Imperialia  
 possis requirere. Quod si non potest fieri  
 super gratia ipsius, qui habiturus est reg-  
 num, quæ præfata sunt omnia resignes.  
 Rogamus etiam vos fidelissimi ministeriales,  
 sub fidelitatis debito, et vos dilecti et fide-  
 les cives in Brunswic, ut his omnibus pro-  
 mo-

movendis fideliter et efficaciter, sicut vobis  
confidimus, assistatis. Ad hæc volumus, ut  
uxor nostra cum dapifero Gunzelino, et fi-  
delibus nostris castrum Hartungeberg possi-  
deat, donec quicumque Rex vel Imperator est,  
aut frater noster seu uxor nostra domina-  
tur, in Waltingered de expeditis bonis  
annuatim 30 Marcas perpetualiter et immu-  
tabiliter assignet, et eos, qui montis hære-  
des sunt, a sua portione cedere faciat per  
restaurum ipsis bene-placitum, tunc uxor  
nostra reddat castrum imperio aut fratri  
nostro: sed si processum non habet de ca-  
stro, ut prædictum est, volumus ut castrum  
destruatur. Omnes reliquias, quas pater  
noster habuit, et nos habemus, Deo et S. Jo-  
anni Baptistæ, et S. Blasio in Brunswic per-  
petualiter offerimus præter unum brachium,  
quod uxori nostræ repræsentabitur. Quic-  
quid autem in auro et in gemmis, et de-  
nodijs habemus, damus uxori nostræ. Ca-  
strum in Quedlingeburg destrui volumus,  
antequam Abbatisæ restituatur. Destructa  
vero munitione locus cum ecclesia restitua-  
tur Abbatisæ: et nostrum frumentum,  
quod ibi est, et reliqua quibus argentum  
comparari potest, Abbatisæ et ejus conven-  
tui detur pro remedio animæ nostræ, præ-  
ter balistas, quæ dabuntur transmarinare  
volentibus, ut super hostes Dei torqueantur:  
et annona quæ Ascherleve ablata fuit, red-  
di debet hominibus et inter ipsos distribui.  
Jurabunt itaque Gunzelinus Dapifer, et  
Echertus filius suus, ut castrum Wallebeke  
teneant annum, infra quem terminum mittet  
ad Apostolicum frater noster, si in volun-  
tate ipsius et eorum, qui hæredes montis  
sunt,

sunt, castrum habere potest cum salute animæ nostræ, repræsentabitur fratri nostro castrum: si non potest fieri cum salute animæ nostræ castrum destruat. Advocatiam in Wallebeke, quam denarijs nostris comparavimus, ipsius loci conventui offerimus. Castrum Hartisburg repræsentabitur Imperio et eidem cedit turris quam in eo construximus. Comites de Waldenburg habeant feodum suum: Lnthardus de Meinersen feodum suum, Arnoldus de Borchtorp turrim suam cum feodo suo, et alij sicut ab imperio tenere debent, habeant feodum suum, Castrum Lewenburg reddatur Ottoni de Luneburg nepoti nostro, quia patrimonium suum est et ejus cessit portioni. Castrum Varsfelde reddatur Gardolpho de Hathmersleve, sed si frater noster vult habere, dabit pro ipso centum Marcas. Omnia bona nostra in Quevertingeberg et ipsum locum cum ecclesijs, cum agris, cum pascuis, cum pratis, cum silvis, et cum piscatorijs, et cum omni integritate, qua hæc et alia omnia ipsi loco contulimus, Deo et S. Mariæ, S. Joanni Baptistæ, et S. Blasio in Brunswic offerimus, eo videlicet ordine, ut conventus de S. Blasio statuatur ibi sacerdotem subdiaconum, ut sint ibi divinæ preces in honore Dei et beatæ virginis Mariæ indefinenter, pro animæ nostræ salute: reliqua vero omnia ad præbendam suam utiliter convertant. Rogamus et te, frater carissime, omni qua possumus intentione et diligentia, ut hanc nostram ordinationem firmam et inconvulsam teneas, pro amore Dei, et nostra et tua salute, quoniam speramus et credimus, istud honestius esse Deo, et animæ

flo-

nostræ et tuæ salubrius, quam ut præscriptus locus in eo statu, quo fuit contra nostram salutem male periret. Ut autem hæc nostra voluntas effectui mancipetur, ad laudem Dei, et salutem animæ nostræ, hoc scriptum nostro sigillo corroborari fecimus, omnem aditum malignandi præcludentes. Hujus rei testes sunt Sifridus Episcopus Hildesheimensis, Conradus Decanus, Conradus Cantor, Conradus Scholasticus, Henricus de Tossen, Bartoldus Canonicus S. Mauritii, Magister Marsilius Canonicus S. Crucis, Lacer, Comes Henricus de Woldenberg, Luthardus de Meinersen, Gunzelinus Dapifer, Alardus de Borchtorp, Wernerus de Longete, Bartoldus de Wetelemstede, Henricus de Corete, Rotterus de Veltem, Joannis de Bornem, et alij complures. Datum Hartisburgi Kalend. Junij Anno 1278.

### Numb. III.

Fredericus H. &c. Noverint quod Otto de Luneberg, Consanguineus noster ad Curiam Moguntiae vocatus, accessit: omni Odio et Rancore postpositis quæ inter Proavos nostros; se totum in manibus nostris exposuit, et proprium suum Castrum Luneborch, quod Idiome Theutonico vocatur *Eigen*, (in English *his own*, or *his Freehold*) cum multis alijs in nostram proprietatem & dominium assignavit: Sed, nos, qui tenemur Imperium augmentare, Castrum Luneborch cum pertinentijs in imperium transfulimus, ut per Imperium infeodari debeat. Civitatem insuper de Brunswic similiter Imperio Concessimus. Præterea Ottone præstante fidei Juramentum, castrum de Luneborch, de quo nemini tenebatur & civitatem Brunswic

wic univimus & creavimus inde in ducatum, et dictum Ottonem ducem et principem faciens, ducatum ipsum in feodum imperii ei concessimus, ad hæredes filios & filias hæreditarie devolvendum. Concedimus ei etiam decimas Goslaræ, imperio pertinentes. Ejus Ministeriales iisdem juribus quibus imperii ministeriales utuntur.

Numb. IV.

A. Dei gratia ducissa in Brunswick Regi Angliæ, paratam ad ejus beneplacita voluntatem.

Congratulemur vestræ dilectionis magnificentiæ, quoad successum vestrum in partibus transmarinis.

Postmodum gloriose coronatum, quam coronam Deus optimus maximus in hoc sæculo totaliter vos regere concedat.

Coronari.

Præterea necessitate cogente, vestræ pietati dirigimus nostras preces devotissime—Corde vestro proponere dignemini, quod de vestro consilio & consensu, dominus Rex, pater vester piæ recordationis, de certo—Marito nostro copulavit, quandam promittens summam pecuniæ. sicut patet in scriptis, super eo confertis, vestræ pietatis & bonitatis assensu accedente.

Hinc est quod vestram magnificentiam humiliter et devote quatenus prædicto domino nostro aliquam summam nunc transmittere dignemini, pie circa ipsum et nos facientes.

Gravis enim Cura sibi in confessione præsentium, instabat, quod multis indiget; prop-



propterea vestram excellentiam adeo devote sollicitamus in præsentì.

Cum enim vestra bonitas aduciam nobis repromittat, scire vos volumus quod, totiens nobis ab amicis dilecti Domini, nostris ducis est impropertum (sed vero non ab ipso) si vestræ magnificentiae constaret forsitan vestra regia pietas nobis condoleret; videlicet, quod adhuc nihil dilectus dominus noster de prædictis est consecutus.

Hoc rogamus propter Deum, ut vestræ memoriæ commendetis ex parte nostro.

*Dors.* Domino suo inclyto Regi Angliæ,  
Domino Edvardo.

Numb. V.

Serenissimo Domino Edvardo inclyto Anglorum Regi, Consanguineo suo dilecto, Dei gratia, Albertus dux de Brunswick cum sincera dilectione, obsequium semper promptum.

Consueta benignitas, et specialis affectus, quem nobis in nostris exhibere hætenus curavistis, suadet nobis, ut pro nostris familiaribus, apud sinceritatem vestram promovendis, preces porrigere audacter debemus, quia præteritorum exhibitio facit fiduciam de futuris.

Dilectionem vestram requirimus et rogamus, quatenus dilectis nostriscivibus Bremensibus, in Angliam proficisci volentibus, securitatem qua Progenitorum vestrorum temporibus gaudere dignoscebantur, per regni vestri terminos indulgere, et discordiæ occasionem, quam cives vestri Lundenses, contra eosdem  
Bræ-

Bræmenses habere se asserunt, tollere dignumini.

Si tamen excessus vel causarum qualitas, super quibus Bræmenses inculantur probabilis in aliqua quantitate et grandis censetur, ex hinc petimus quatenus interpositio serenitatis vestræ edicto, dictos Lundenses inducere cum effectu disponatis ut contenti iustitia, quam civitates discordantes facere mutuo, compositionis nomine consueverunt, iusta placita non recusent.

In hoc nobis officium exhibere dignemini, apud nos et vestros specialiter promerendum, super hijs potimus vestras nobis patentes Literas destinari.

Dat. verde in crastino Primi et Feliciani martyrum.

*Dors.*

Serenissimo Domino Edvardo inclito Anglorum Regi.

Numb. VI.

Serenissimo Domino suo Regi Angliæ, Dei gratia, Adelheidis, relicta piæ memoriæ, illustris ducis de Brunswic, cum sincera dilectione, obsequium voluntarium et paratum:

Dolorem cordis nostri quem patimur, vobis tanquam speciali consolatori nostro exponere compellimur, quod — potentiam nostram immo marito charissimo orbatæ suæ pariter et privatæ, ad vos velut ad portum salutis confugimus, consilium, et — hinc est quod vestram scire volumus clementiam, quod cum tutela nostrorum puerorum, sub variis potentum manibus verteretur, de eam, insufficientes, nos intromissimus, sub spe vestri

ju-

juramentis et consilii; et maxime ut nostros filios ad famendum, — bene in vestrum obsequium flecteremus: timebamus enim si altera persona tutelæ prædictæ se injecisset, filios jam dictos ad serviendum alijs principibus induxisset.

Præterea dominorum charissime, ad memoriam revocetis, qualiter desponsata fuimus domino nostro præ memoriæ, et tradita, et quo modo id quod nomine dotis sibi adpromissum fuerat, sit solutum.

Unde rogamus dilectionem vestram (de qua spem gerimus) quatenus filios nostros in his necessitatibus eorum diversis, de quibus lator præsentium vos viva voce plene poterit expedire, taliter respiciatis ut ipsi exinde voluntatem simul sentiant & profectum: per hoc enim tam nostrum, ac puerorum nostrorum obsequium, quam domini auxilium, semper habebitis benevolum et paratum.

Cætera lator, cujus verbis tanquam nostris petimus ut fidem omnimodum adhibeatis.

*Dors.*

Serenissimo Domino Regi Angliæ.

Numb. VII.

Nos Henricus Dei Gratia Dux in Brunswick, recognoscimus in his scriptis publice Protestantes, quod ad favorem, quem singulariter gerimus ad Monasterium Walkenzad nec non specialem Fratris Conradi dicti de tunc abbatis ibidem salutem animæ nostræ nostrorumque progenitorum remedium & salutem contulimus prædicto Monasterio cum

cum quibusdam aliis reliquiis partem de ligno Domini, oleum beatæ Catharinæ ac duas spinas de corona, qua Dominus Jesus Christus in passione fuerat coronatus, quas de partibus apportavimus transmarinis. Nos enim existentes in Græcia apud excellentissimum Dominum imperatorem Romanorum Palliologum semper Augustum, Sororium nostrum dilectum, vidimus reverendum patrem Archiepiscopum Monasterii siti in pede montis Oreb, cui a jam dicto imperatore recommendati fuimus specialiter, et commissi. Qui quidem Archiepiscopus legatione functus a memorato imperatore Sororio nostro ad regem Franciæ, obtinuit ab eodem rege prædictas spinas ex speciali favore, quas secum ad propria transportavit. Post hæc cum nos ad limina Beatæ Katharinæ in monte Sina, causa peregrinationis transiremus, ad Monasterium Archiepiscopi devenimus memorati, ac ipsum multum benigne nos recipiens, ob reverentiam imperatoris prædicti Sororii nostri, quum non haberet majores reliquias, spinas sæpe dictas, cum oleo Beatæ Katharinæ nobis contulit in signum favoris & amicitie specialis, quas nobiscum deferentes monasterio dedimus, ut præmittitur memorato. Ne vero hæc nostra donatio oblivioni tradatur, aut dictæ reliquiæ frivolæ & falsæ, quod absit, ab aliquo reputentur, præsentem literam sigilli nostri appositione dedimus roboratam, actum & datum Anno Domini M.CCC. quinquagesimo primo in vigilio Epiphaniæ Domini.

Pro Ottone duce Brunsvicensi & Lunenburgensi de Concessione & Placitum.

Numb. VIII.

Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem.

Sciatis quod nos.

De gratia nostra speciali per advisamentum & consensum consilii nostri certis considerationibus nos specialiter moventibus.

Dedimus et concessimus, ac per presentes damus et concedimus, carissimo et perquam fideli amico nostro, *Ottoni duci Brunsvicensi & Lunenburgensi*, quendam annuitatem seu annualem redditum, *Tressentarum septuaginta quinque librarum*, legalis monete Angliæ.

Hebendum et annuatim recipiendum eidem duci et assignatis suis, de thesauro nostro, ad receptum scaccarii nostri, per manus thesaurarii et camerariorum nostrorum ibidem pro tempore existentium, a festo natalis Domini Anno Regni nostri tertio, ad Duas anni terminas, viz, ad festa Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ & Natalis Domini, per æquales portiones, durante bene placito nostro eo quod expressa mentio, &c.

In cujus Rei, &c.

Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium vicesimo quarto die Decembris.

Per Breve de privato Sigillo.

---

Three **LETTERS** sent, Two from Her Most Gracious **MAJESTY**, Viz. One to the Princess **SOPHIA**, the Other to the Duke of **CAMBRIDGE**; and One from the Lord High Treasurer to the Duke of **CAMBRIDGE**; relating to his Coming over to England.

To the late Princess *Sophia*.

Madam, Sister, Aunt,

**S**ince the Right of Succession to My Kingdoms has been declared to belong to You and your Family, there have always been disaffected Persons, who, by particular Views of their own Interest, have entred into Measures to fix a Prince of your Blood in my Dominions, even whilst I am yet living. I never thought till now that this Project would have gone so far, as to have made the least Impression on your Mind: But as I have lately perceiv'd by publick Rumours which are industriously spread, that your Electoral Highness is come into this Sentiment, it is of Importance, with Respect to the Succession of your Family, that I should tell You such a Proceeding

ceeding will infallibly draw along with it some Consequences that will be dangerous to that Succession it self, which is not secure any other Ways, than as the Prince who actually wears the Crown maintains Her Authority and Prerogative. There are here, (such is Our Misfortune) a great many People that are seditiously disposed: So I leave you to judge what Tumults they may be able to raise, if they should have a Pretext to begin a Commotion. I persuade My self therefore, You will never consent that the least Thing should be done, that may disturb the Repose of Me or My Subjects.

Open your Self to Me with the same Freedom I do to You, and propose whatever You think may contribute to the Security of the Succession: I will come into it with Zeal, provided that it do not derogate from My Dignity, which I am resolv'd to maintain. I am with a great Deal of Affection, &c.

St. James's,

May 10th.

1714.

Superfcrib'd

To my Sister and Aunt, Electress  
Dowager of Brunswick and Lu-  
nenburgh.

Cousin,

**A**N Accident which has happen'd in my Lord Paget's Family, having hindered him from setting forward so soon as he thought to have done, I cannot defer any longer letting You know My Thoughts with Respect to the Design You have of coming into My Kingdoms. As the Opening of this Matter ought to have been first to Me, so I expected You would not have given Ear to it without knowing My Thoughts about it & however, this is what I owe to My own Dignity, the Friendship I have for You, and the Excellent House to which You belong, and the true Desire I have that it may succeed to My Kingdoms; and this requires of Me that I should tell You, that Nothing can be more dangerous to the Tranquillity of My Dominions, and the Right of Succession in your Line, and consequently more disagreeable to Me than such a Proceeding at this Juncture. I am with a great Deal of Friendship,

St. James's,

May 19th.

1714.

Your very affectionate Cousin.

Superscrib'd

To the Duke of Cambridge.

May



May it please Your Royal Highness,

**T**HO' I expect Mr. Harley every Moment in Return from your Court, and thereby shall have another Opportunity of doing My self the Honour to present your Royal Highness with My most humble Duty, and the Assurance of my utmost Service: Yet I cannot slip this Occasion of the Queen's Messenger attending your Royal Highness with Her Majesty's Letter, to lay My self at your Feet. I have no Enemy that knows me, who is not just enough to allow me to be inviolably attach'd to your Succession, nothing coming into Competition with that, because I know I please the Queen when I am Zealous for the Service of your Serene House. I hope therefore, I shall find Credit with your Royal Highness, when I humbly lay My sincere Opinion before You. The Queen is most heartily for Your Succession: If there be any Thing which may render it more Secure, which is consistent with Her Majesty's Safety, it will be accomplish'd. It is not the eager Desires of some, nor what flows from the Advice of others, whose Discontents perhaps animate their Zeal, can balance the Security You have in the Queen's Friendship, and the dutiful Affection of Her faithful Subjects; for as I am sure your Royal Highness's great Wisdom would not chuse to rule by a Party, so You will not let their narrow Measures be the Standard of Your Government. I doubt not, but the Accident that happen'd about the Writ, may be improv'd to encrease the most perfect Friendship between

*The History of the House*

*the Queen and your most Serene Family. I still  
study to do every Thing to demonstrate the  
profound Veneration and Respect wherewith I  
am,*

*May it please*

*Your Royal Highness,*

*Your Royal Highness's*

*Most Dutiful,*

*most Humble,*

*and most Obedient*

*Servant,*

**OXFORD.**

---

**FRAG-**

---



---

## FRAGMENTS.

**T**HE Emperor *Otho* having left *Inſpruck*, he began to paſs the *Alps*, about the Feaſt of the Aſſumption of the Bleſſed Virgin, and arrived happily at *Brixen*, where the River called the *Adige* takes its Courſe, and paſſing down the ſame went to *Trent*: There, by very difficult ways he came to the Caſtle of *Hildebrand*, which was very large, and had for a long time been very troubleſome to the Inhabitants of the *Veroneſe*, who could not make themſelves Maſters of it; but when the Emperor came, they delivered it into his Hands; but the *Veroneſians* not forbearing to be troubleſome to the *Caſtellans*, and the Territories appertaining to them, incurred the Emperor's Diſpleaſure; but afterwards recovered his Favour by a Preſent of a great Sum of Money, and proceeding in his Journey he was magnificently received by the *Mantuanſ* and *Cremonians*; whence ſays the Poet,

—*Mantuave miſere nimium vicina Cremona.*

When he had passed the *Po*, the People of *Parma* and others received him with the highest Honours; and the Citizens of *Milan*, *Genoa*, *Lucca*, and others went to pay their Devoirs, and made him very large Presents: When he had got with all his Retinue, as far as *Viterbo*, he was there met by the *Pope*, and great Expressions of Joy and Kindness passed between them. *Sigonius* says, the Emperor, was received at *Verona*, by the Marquess *Azo* with the utmost respect, and that the People and Clergy of *Milan* were overjoy'd at his Presence: What pleased him most was a Chorus of young Men and Maidens, who, being clad in White, went out to meet him, and carrying Olive Branches in their Hands, sung Songs in his Praises with great Melody: He was afterwards with great Magnificence Crowned by Arch-Bishop *Hubert* in St. *Ambrose* Church, with an Iron Crown, the antient Monument of the Kingdom of *Italy*: He also confirmed all the antient Privileges of the People of *Milan*, and made them many noble and large Presents; from hence being accompanied by the Arch-Bishop, he went to *Bologna* by the *Æmilian* way, and was received by the People in Tents without the City, in a most solemn and august manner; he did every Body justice, and granted all the Requests that were made to him: Then passing over the *Appennine*, he journey'd through *Tuscany*, and the Cities wherever he came, offering him their Keys, he returned them again with Gifts and great Civilities, and then he met the *Pope* at *Vi-*

*terbo*

*terbo* as aforesaid, who invited him to *Rome*, there to be Crowned with great Solemnity.

Our *Matthew Paris*, in a few Words, gives the best Account of the Difference between *Otho* and the *Pope* that I can meet with : In the Year 1210. says that Historian, *Otho* the Emperor being mindful of the Oath he had taken, when the *Pope* allowed and approved of his Title to the Empire, that he would preserve the Laws and Dignity of the Empire, and recover the lost Rights thereof, as far as lay in his Power ; he appointed several Persons to enquire into the Rights of the Empire, and to make Report to him upon Oath of the Particulars discovered by them ; and when he had learnt what Things, Countries and Places had been unjustly or fraudulently alienated from it, he endeavoured to resume them : This was the Ground of the great Difference that happened between the Emperor and the *Pope*, which last, during the Vacancy of the Imperial Throne, had seized upon several Chatellenaries and other Things that appertain'd to the Empire ; and the Emperor determining to recover the same, this is that which unjustly incensed the *Pope* against him : The Emperor also bore hard upon *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, who, as as well as the *Pope*, during the Vacancy, usurped divers Places. The *Pope*, from the Emperor's Proceedings in the Recovery of the just Rights of the Empire, took Occasion frequently to admonish him by Nuncio's and Letters, to forbear molesting the Church, and the King particularly ;

cularly ; to which the Emperor, by his Ambassadors, made Answer ; said he, ' If the  
 ' Pope desires unjustly to possess the Rights  
 ' of the Empire, let him absolve me of the  
 ' Oath I have taken at my Inauguration, that  
 ' I should recover those usurped Rights :  
*Lastly*, when the Pope would not absolve  
 him of the said Oath which was wont to  
 be taken by all the Emperors at their In-  
 auguration upon the Holy Bible, and that  
 the Emperor on the contrary would not part  
 with the Rights of the Empire, which for  
 the most part he had already recovered, the  
 Pope proceeded to excommunicate him.

The Emperor returning the Year follow-  
 ing into *Germany*, held a Diet at *Nurem-  
 burg*, in the Month of *May* 1112, whither all  
 the Princes of *Germany* were summoned to  
 appear : There he set forth the Perfidy of  
 the *Romans* in the Slaughter of a great ma-  
 ny noble and illustrious Persons, and at large  
 detected the unjust Requests and vile De-  
 ceits of the Pope himself, and then exhort-  
 ed the Princes, not to be dastardly, and  
 subject themselves to be the Vassals of *Rome* :  
 He added farther, that he was ready to  
 resign up the Empire, if so be the Princes and  
 Electors, thought it best for the Benefit of the  
 Publick ; for the Pope was angry with him,  
 because he would not hearken entirely to  
 him, and part with the Dignities and Rights  
 of the Empire ; that *Innocent* had laid De-  
 signs to subvert the Authority of the Em-  
 pire, and *Rome* took it to Heart, that the  
 Right of choosing of an Emperor was in  
 the Hands of the *Germans*, and of which  
 they

they must be divested, if it should be in the Power of the Pope to depose the Emperor at his Pleasure; that the Princes were too quick-sighted to overlook the ill Consequences, or the Invalidity of their Power to choose an Emperor, if they approved of the Pope's Sentence to depose him; when the Emperor had confirm'd some of them in his Opinion, brought over others, and excited some to grow more angry than before with the Pope, they agreed upon a War against *Herman Count of Thuringia*.

In the Year 1365, a most dangerous War broke out between *Albert Duke of Brunswick*, and *Frederick Landgrave of Hesse*; *Albert*, surnamed *Salzan*, Duke of *Lein* and *Embec*, by his *Hercinian* Subjects Depredations in *Thuringia*, did the Landgrave much Mischief; upon which the Landgrave sent Ambassadors to *Albert* to expostulate the Matter, they laid down before him their Complaints, pray'd, that the Ways might be safe for Husbandmen and Travellers; that it became a Prince, if he suffered any Injuries, not to dissemble them. The Envoys did not meet with such a Reception and Answer as they expected; but being dismiss'd without Ceremony, the Landgrave drew together a great Army out of the Neighbouring Provinces; and making them up to the Number of eighteen Thousand Men, *Albert* on his Part was not negligent to make Preparations for his Defence: He could not prevent the Siege of the Castle of *Salzan*, and the Taking of it by the Enemy; they attack'd *Embec* in the  
next

next Place, but met with great Resistance and Loss, because the Besieged made use of Guns newly invented by *Berthold*, a *German* Monk, which wrought great Destruction among the Besieged; who not being able to carry the Place, wasted the Neighbouring Country, and put Garrisons into several Castles they possess'd themselves of in those Parts. This put the Duke upon soliciting for a Peace by his Friends, which he concluded, upon his giving Hostages, that he should be obliged to pay all the Charges of the War.—  
*Fabricius de originibus Saxonici.*

Who this *Albert* was, does not appear; 'tis plain, in Point of Time, he could not be *Albert* the Great, *Albert* the Fat, nor very well *Albert*, the Son of *Albert* the Fat, Bishop of *Halberstadt*.

It's very unaccountable, what *Lilly* says, in his Observations on the Life and Death of King *Charles* I. that Queen *Anne* in most of her Language, both before and after the Marriage of her Daughter, the Lady *Elizabeth*, should call her, in Contempt of her Husband, Goody *Paltzgrave*, whereas the House *Palatine* might very well vye with that of *Denmark*, of which Queen *Anne* was, and whose Crown was then Elective, for Honour and Antiquity; and 'tis as strange, that, in another Place, the same Author should bring a Prediction, that the Descendants of the Lady *Elizabeth*, notwithstanding all her and their Misfortunes, should come to inherit the Crown of *Great Britain*, so happily fulfilled in the Person of her Grandson, our most Gracious Sovereign King *GEORGE*. I



I Have lately seen a most Noble Medal struck at *Hanover*, being the Elector (now King) in Bust ; with this Inscription,

Accepto a Josepho Caes. cum  
tertia Elect. invest.  
Archith. Officio  
M D CC X.  
xii Apr.

*The Reverse is the Crown of Arch-Treasurer of the Empire, and the Inscription,*

Georg. Lud. D. G. Dux  
Br. & Lun. S. R. J.  
Archithes. & Elect.

How to reconcile this with that of *Grand Treasurer of the Empire*, which I find amongst the Titles of the Elector *Palatine*, I am at a Loss ; unless this is it, that the Elector of *Bavaria* having forfeited his Dignity; and the *Upper Palatinate*, to which the first secular Electorate is annexed, as also the Title of *Grand Sewer of the Empire*, being given to the Elector *Palatine*; the Emperor was free to grant that of *Grand Treasurer* to another.

---



---

# THE INDEX.

---

## A

	Page
<b>A</b> CT of Security passed in Scotland.	251
Address of the Lords to K. William, upon his Speech about settling the Succession.	222
Of both Houses to the Queen, about his Rowland Gynne's Letter for the Successor to come over.	292
Her Answer.	293
Of the Commons about the Pretender's invading Scotland.	313
Of the Lords.	315
Of the Parliament for the Queen to marry.	325
Her Answer.	ibid.
One motioned against the Pretender.	326
Of the Lieutenancy, for the Divine Right of Succession.	341
Remarks on the Tory Addresses.	ibid.
Of	Of

# The INDEX.

<i>Of the Lords to the Queen about the Protestant Succession.</i>	359
<i>Of the Commons.</i>	360
<i>Albert the Great.</i>	31
<i>His History.</i>	32 to 36
<i>His Death.</i>	37
<i>Brothers and Sisters.</i>	ibid.
<i>Albert the Fat continues the Brunswick Line.</i>	56
<i>Albert the Son of Albert the Fat, Bishop of Halberstadt.</i>	56
<i>His History.</i>	58, &c.
<i>Some Account of his Uncles, John and William.</i>	65
<i>Alliance between France, Sweden, and Brunswick.</i>	163
<i>Augustus Duke of Brunswick; his History.</i>	165 to 177
<i>His Death,</i>	ibid.
<i>Augustus Frederick Prince of Wolfenbutter, mortally wounded before Philipsburg.</i>	191
<i>His Character.</i>	192
<i>Azo.</i>	2

## B

<i>Barrier Treaty censured by the Commons.</i>	401, 402.
<i>Bernard Duke of Brunswick; the Continuer of the Line.</i>	72
<i>He and his Brother Henry make War for the Mark of Brandenburg.</i>	76
<i>Bernardine Line.</i>	128
<i>Bernard and Henry, Dukes of Brunswick, Brothers of the Emperor Frederick make War against the Archbishop of Mentz.</i>	81
<i>Henry taken Prisoner.</i>	ibid.
<i>They divide their Dominions.</i>	82

A

# The INDEX.

<i>A short Account of Henry's Posterity.</i>	83
Brunswick besieged.	89
Relieved.	92

## C

Caius Actius.	1
Christian Lewis Duke of Brunswick.	181
Christian (Prince) of Hanover slain.	233
Christian Bishop of Halberstadt, succeeds his Brother Ernest in the Dutchy of Brunswick.	148
Takes Paderborn.	ibid.
Defeated by Tilly at Hoechst, loses his Army.	149
Raises another.	ibid.
Betray'd.	151, &c.
Made Knight of the Garter.	156
Goes into England.	ibid.
His Death.	157
Commons (House of) Resolutions about the Suc- cession.	223
Conduct of the Allies, intimates the Alteration of the Succession.	382
Congress (small) at Frankfort.	305
Conserbrug Battle fought there.	190

## D

Debates about the Church's Danger.	258, 259
Observations upon it.	406
Durfy reverses the Ballad of Hanover over.	417
How rewarded by the Queen.	418

## E

# The I N D E X.

## E

<i>Enlheim, a Battle fought there.</i>	179
<i>Erick, Brother of Henry the Bad; the History of him and his Posterity.</i>	94, &c.
<i>His Character by Thuanus.</i>	97
<i>Ernest, continues the Grubenhag Line.</i>	55
<i>Ernest Augustus, design'd to be Bishop of Osnabrug, by the Treaty of Osnabrug.</i>	179
<i>His Marriage with the Princess Sophia.</i>	182
<i>Engag'd in the Battle of Conserbrug.</i>	190
<i>At the Siege of Maeltricht.</i>	192
<i>Succeeds to the Dutchy of Hanover.</i>	193
<i>When the first Prospect was given, that his Family might succeed to the Crown of England.</i>	200
<i>The State of the Royal Family of England at that Time.</i>	201
<i>Goes into Italy.</i>	206
<i>Confines his second Son Maximilian.</i>	211
<i>Made Elector of Brunswick.</i>	212
<i>Arguments against it.</i>	213,
	214
<i>For it.</i>	215
<i>Makes great Rejoicings for the Sea Victory at la Hogue.</i>	216
<i>His Death and Character.</i>	217
<i>Ernest Prince of Hanover; his first Campaign,</i>	333

# The I N D E X.

## F

Ferdinand Albert Count of Beveren.	145
Frederick Duke of Brunswick; the eldest Son of Magnus Torquatus.	73
The Partition of Government with his Brethren.	74
Wins the Battle of Winhausen.	75
Defeats the Hildesheimers near Goslar.	78
Frees himself from Guardianship.	ibid.
Elected Emperor.	79
Murdered and by whom.	ib.
His Character.	80
Frederick Ulrick Duke of Brunswick, besieges that Town,	127
Restores Grubenhag to the House of Lunenburg.	ib.
Frederick Duke of Brunswick; his Death.	178
Frederick Prince of Hanover slain.	205

## G

George Prince of Denmark; his Death.	324
George Duke of Brunswick besieges Calenburg.	160
His Answer to the Swedes Proposals.	162
His Death in	1641. 163. 219. 220.
George Augustus, Electoral Prince of Hanover born.	198
Goes to see King William at Loo.	219
Makes the Campaign in Flanders.	323
His Bravery.	ib.
Elected Knight of the Garter.	297
Invested with the Order.	300

Made

# The I N D E X.

<i>Made Duke of Cambridge.</i>	ib.
<i>Installed by Proxy at Windsor.</i>	361
<i>George Lewis Prince of Hanover ; his first Campaign.</i>	190
<i>Travels into France.</i>	194
<i>Into England.</i>	195.
<i>Made Doctor of Laws at Oxford.</i>	ib.
<i>Makes a Journey to Holland.</i>	197
<i>Marries.</i>	ib.
<i>Children.</i>	198
<i>At the Siege of Vienna.</i>	ib.
<i>Travels to Italy.</i>	207
<i>Becomes Elector of Brunswick.</i>	217
<i>Waits on King William at Gour.</i>	219
<i>Takes the Field against the Danes.</i>	220
<i>Brings the House of Wolfenbittel to Reason.</i>	229
<i>Made Generalissimo of the Empire.</i>	301.
<i>Arrives in the Army.</i>	302
<i>Defeats the French at Offenburg.</i>	309
<i>His Proposals to the Deputies of the Imperial Circle.</i>	306
<i>Resolution of the Diet upon it.</i>	308
<i>the 9th Electorate allow'd by the Diet.</i>	317
<i>Writes to the Diet of Ratisbonne.</i>	322
<i>Makes a Feint of attacking the French Camp.</i>	329
<i>Letter of Count Mercy to him about his Defeat.</i>	231
<i>Takes Delmerhost in Mortgage.</i>	362
<i>His Manifesto about Hildesheim.</i>	364
<i>Sends a new Envoy to England.</i>	418
<i>Proclaimed King of Great-Britain.</i>	426
<i>His Dominions in Germany described.</i>	429, &c.

# The I N D E X.

George William ; Duke of Zell.	182
<i>His Marriage.</i>	182
<i>His History.</i>	183, to 186, 189, 190, 191,
	194
<i>His Death.</i>	251
<i>Character.</i>	252.
Glocester ( <i>Duke of</i> ) <i>his Death.</i>	221.
Guelpho, Brother to Henry the Black, <i>his History to 9.</i>	

## H

Hallifax ( <i>Lord</i> ) <i>Envoy to Hanover, and his Reception there.</i>	297 to 300
Hamilton ( <i>Duke of</i> ) <i>his Death, thought a Service to the House of Hanover.</i>	413
Hanover Succession Settled in England.	225
<i>Recommended to be Settled in Scotland.</i>	224.
	to 246
<i>Settled by the Union.</i>	295
<i>Plenipotentiary at Utrecht, abused in a publick Print in England.</i>	407
Hoy ( <i>County of</i> ) <i>devolves on the House of Brunswick and Lunenburg.</i>	97
Henry the Pacifick.	83
Henry the Black.	3
Henry the Proud.	4
Henry the Lion.	9
<i>Goes into the Holy-Land.</i>	11
<i>Dispossessed of Bavaria, &amp;c.</i>	13
<i>Restored to Brunswick and Lunenburg.</i>	ib.
<i>Death.</i>	ib.
Henry the Admirable.	38
<i>Made Bishop of Hildesheim.</i>	ib.

*Called*



# The INDEX.

<i>Called Henry of Greece, and why.</i>	40
<i>Henry the Bad, or the Elder attacks Hanover.</i>	87
<i>Differs with the Brunswickers.</i>	88
<i>Besieges the Town.</i>	89
<i>Fights a Battle against the Relievers.</i>	91
<i>Attempts to surprize Hanover.</i>	93
<i>Slain.</i>	94
<i>Henry the Young, the Son of Henry the Bad,</i> <i>Duke of Brunswick.</i>	94
<i>A zealous Catholick.</i>	97
<i>Enters into the League of Nuremburg.</i>	98
<i>An Invektive against him by Luther.</i>	99
<i>His Country subdued by the Protestants,</i>	101
<i>Their Address to the Emperor against him.</i>	ib.
<i>His Answer.</i>	102
<i>Plea of the Protestants against him.</i>	103
<i>A strange Amour of his.</i>	104
<i>His Answer to the Enemy's Complaint.</i>	107
<i>Makes War to recover his Country.</i>	108
<i>Taken Prisoner.</i>	111
<i>Set at Liberty.</i>	112
<i>His Letter to the Duke of Saxony.</i>	117
<i>Commences a Suit against the Protestants.</i>	113
<i>Marries a second Wife.</i>	118
<i>His Death.</i>	ib.
<i>Henry Julius Duke of Brunswick, seizes Hon-</i> <i>sten.</i>	121
<i>Administrator of Walckenried.</i>	ib.
<i>Bishop of Halberstadt.</i>	ib.
<i>Surrenders the Bishoprick of Minden.</i>	122
<i>Besieges Brunswick.</i>	123
<i>Obliged to an Accommodation by the Emperor.</i>	124

# The I N D E X.

<i>In danger of his Life by an Ambuscade.</i>	125.
<i>Seizes Reinstein.</i>	ib.
<i>His Death.</i>	126
<i>Hereditary-Right Book Published.</i>	414
<i>The Author Try'd.</i>	415

## I

<i>John Fredcrick Duke of Hanover, in Alliance with France.</i>	186
<i>Comes off with a Treaty of Neutrality.</i>	188
<i>His Death, Burial, and Issue.</i>	193, 194
<i>Julius Duke of Brunswick, reforms Religion</i>	118
<i>His Favour to Brunswick and Wolfenbuttel.</i>	119
<i>Erects an University at Helmstadt.</i>	120

## L

<i>Letter of Henry the Young, to the Duke of Saxony.</i>	116
<i>Letter of the Princess Sophia, to the Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, about her coming into England.</i>	260, 261
<i>Of Sir Rowland Gwynne to the Earl of Stamford, about bringing over the Successor.</i>	264 to 291
<i>Author and Publisher ordered to be Prosecuted.</i>	292
<i>Letter of Count Mercy to the Elector of Hanover, about his Defeat.</i>	331 to 338
<i>Of the Elector of Hanover to the Diet.</i>	310
<i>List of the Commons, said to be for and against the Hanover Succession, in 1702.</i>	342, &c.

## M

# The I N D E X.

## M.

- Macclesfield (Earl of) sent with the Act of  
Succession to the Court of Hanover.* 226  
*His Reception there.* 227  
*Magnus the Meek continues the Brunswick  
Line.* 66  
*His Death.* ib.  
*Magnus Torquatus.* 67  
*His Wars with the Saxon Princes.* ib. 69, 70  
*Slain.* 72  
*Why called Torquatus.* ib.  
*His Children.* 73  
*An Agreement between them and the Saxon  
Lords.* ib.  
*Maximilian Prince of Hanover, commands the  
Lunenburgh Troops in the Morea.* 206  
*His History.* 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212  
*Goes into the Emperor's Service.* 232  
*Medal of the Pretender, presented by the Dutchess  
of Gordon, to the Scotch Faculty of Advo-  
cates.* 372  
*Proceedings upon it.* 373, &c.  
*Memorial of Baron Bothmar, to the Queen a-  
bout the Peace.* 384

## N

- Naturalization Bill of the House of Hanover;  
brought into Parliament.* 258

# The I N D E X:

## O

<i>Osnabrug (the Peace there) in Favour of the House of Brunswick.</i>	178 to 181
<i>The Bishoprick, how settled.</i>	218
<i>Osnabrug, see Ernest Augustus.</i>	
<i>Otbert the First.</i>	2
<i>Otho is chosen Emperor.</i>	14
<i>Philip of Swabia put up in Competition with him.</i>	15
<i>Offers to assist his Uncle King John of England against France.</i>	16
<i>John declines his Interest.</i>	17
<i>Forsaken by his Brother Henry Count Palatine.</i>	18
<i>Routed by Philip.</i>	20
<i>Philip declares him his Successor.</i>	ib.
<i>He demands Paris on a Wager, without Effect.</i>	21
<i>Crowned by the Pope on hard Conditions.</i>	22
<i>Recovers his former Rights.</i>	23
<i>Excommunicated, and a new Emperor chosen.</i>	24
<i>Declares War against those Electors.</i>	ib.
<i>Defeated by the French.</i>	25
<i>First Earl of York.</i>	27
<i>Otho the Young recovers Brunswick.</i>	25
<i>First Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburg.</i>	ib.
<i>His History.</i>	30
<i>Death.</i>	ib.
<i>Otho of Brunswick, surnamed the Tarentine.</i>	41

*Challenges*

# The I N D E X.

*Challenges Henry Duke of Lancaster to a  
single Combat, before King John of France.* ib.

*The Definitive Sentence of King John about it,* 41 to 52

*Marries the Queen of Naples.* 52

*Taken Prisoner.* 53

*Warlike Exploits.* 54

*His Death.* 55

*Otho of Brunswick, Bishop of Bremen.* 82

*Otho the Lamb, wars against the Heltisheimers.* 128

## P

*Pamphlets in Favour of the Pretender unpunished* 346

*Peace (Treaty of ) exploded.* 382

*Philipsburg taken* 191

*Philip Prince of Hanover slain.* 205

*Pretender own'd by France.* 228

*Allarms the Court of Hanover.* ib.

*Attainted.* 229

*Attempts to invade Scotland.* 313

*Reported to be turn'd Protestant.* 415

*His Pictures seized.* ib.

## R

*Regency Bill brought into Parliament.* 257

*Disputes between the two Houses, about limiting  
the Number of Officers to sit in the House of  
Commons upon it.* 262, &c.

*Reply to the Vindication of High-Church.* 353,

354, &c.

# The I N D E X.

**Rivers (Earl) sent to Hanover by the new Ministry.** 339

## S

- Savoy (Dutchess of) her Representation to the King and Parliament, about her Succession to the Crown.** 224
- Rejected.** 225
- Sax-Lauenburg (Dutchy of) Pretensions to the Succession of it.** 252 to 254
- Scots, propose not to have the same Successor as England.** 235
- Sivershausen, a Battle there.** 114
- Sophia (Princess) her Death and Character.** 420, &c.
- Speech of King William in Parliament in Behalf of settling the Succession.** 222
- Speech for and against settling the Hanover Succession in Scotland.** 246 to 250
- The Lord Haverham about bringing over the Successor.** 257
- Of the Queen about the Succession upon the Union.** 296 to 248
- Her Answer to the Resolutions of the Commons about the Guarrantee of the Succession.** 411
- Of Queen Anne about the Protestant Succession.** 359 to 362
- Successors (Popish Ones) proposed to be excluded in Scotland.** 250
- Succession settled on the House of Hanover.** 225
- Proposed in Scotland without Success at first.** 231

Suc-

# The I N D E X.

<i>Succession (Protestant) a Motion for the Guar-</i>	
<i>rantee of it in the House of Commons.</i>	409
<i>Not carry'd.</i>	419
<i>New Fears about it.</i>	419

## T

<i>Tories, vindicate themselves as to the Clause of</i>	
<i>the Hanover Succession.</i>	342 to 352
<i>Trêves taken.</i>	191

## U

<i>Utrecht (Treaty of) the Protestant Succession de-</i>	
<i>manded to be acknowledged there.</i>	403
<i>Also the Electoral Dignity of the House of Brun-</i>	
<i>swick.</i>	404
<i>Declaration of the Bishop of Bristol about the</i>	
<i>Queen's Disengagements with the States.</i>	405

## W

<i>Welfhus IV.</i>	2
<i>Welfhus V.</i>	3
<i>William of Brunswick, born in England.</i>	27
<i>His Death.</i>	28
<i>William Duke of Lunenburg, put into the Ban</i>	
<i>of the Empire.</i>	68
<i>William the Victorious.</i>	83
<i>William the Young, Duke of Brunswick, conti-</i>	
<i>nues the Line.</i>	86

William

# The INDEX.

William, the Founder of the House of Hanover:	
Zell,	146
His Death and Issue.	147
Wiphusen's Battle there.	75

## Z

Zell, see George William:

---

FINIS.









11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32